# CONSERVATION DISTRICT USE PERMIT APPLICATION 

# Thirty Meter Telescope Project 

Island of Hawai'i

Applicant:<br>University of Hawaiti at Hilo

## Table of Contents

Section Page
List of Figures ..... iii
List of Tables ..... iv
Acronyms and Abbreviations ..... v
CONSERVATION DISTRICT USE APPLICATION (CDUA) ..... 1
Applicant ..... 1
Property Owner(s) ..... 2
Agent 2
1 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED USE ..... 1-1
1.1 Background ..... 1-1
1.2 Overview of the Proposed Use ..... 1-5
1.3 Detailed Description of TMT Facilities ..... 1-6
1.3.1 TMT Observatory ..... 1-7
1.3.2 TMT Access Way ..... 1-11
1.3.3 Batch Plant Staging Area ..... 1-13
1.3.4 Electrical Upgrades ..... 1-13
1.3.5 Construction Activities ..... 1-14
1.3.6 Decommissioning Activities. ..... 1-14
1.4 Building Footprints ..... 1-14
1.5 Existing (before) and Proposed (after) Graphics ..... 1-14
1.6 Related Uses Outside the Conservation District ..... 1-14
1.7 Preliminary Architectural Renderings ..... 1-16
1.8 Project Schedule ..... 1-18
1.9 Violations on Parcel ..... 1-20
1.9.1 HA 05-08 ..... 1-20
1.9.2 HA 09-53 ..... 1-20
2 CONSERVATION DISTRICT CONSISTENCY ..... 2-1
2.1 Purpose of Conservation District ..... 2-1
2.2 Objective of Subzone ..... 2-2
2.2.1 Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan ..... 2-3
2.2.2 TMT Management Plan ..... 2-3
2.3 Coastal Zone Management ..... 2-4
2.3.1 Recreational Resources ..... 2-4
2.3.2 Historic/Cultural Resources ..... 2-4
2.3.3 Scenic and Open Space Resources ..... 2-5
2.3.4 Coastal Ecosystems ..... 2-5
2.3.5 Economic Uses ..... 2-5
2.3.6 Coastal Hazards ..... 2-6

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

Section Page
2.3.7 Managing Development ..... 2-6
2.4 Substantial Adverse Impact ..... 2-6
2.5 Compatibility with Surroundings ..... 2-27
2.6 Preservation of Environment ..... 2-27
2.7 Changes In Intensity of Land Use Due To Subdivision ..... 2-28
2.8 Public Health, Safety and Welfare ..... 2-28
2.8.1 Collection and Treatment of Sanitary Wastewater ..... 2-28
2.8.2 Collection, Handling, and Disposal of Solid Waste ..... 2-28
2.8.3 Handling and Transport of Hazardous Materials ..... 2-29
2.8,4 Collection and Treatment of Mirror Washing Wastewater ..... 2-31
2.8.5 Sound Levels ..... 2-31
3 EXISTING SITE INFORMATION ..... 3-1
3.1 Description of Existing Structures ..... 3-1
3.2 Description of Current Landscaping/Grading ..... 3-1
3.3 Description of Existing Utilities ..... 3-1
3.4 Existing Access (Roadways/Public Trails) ..... 3-4
3.4.1 Roadways ..... 3-4
3.4.2 Public Trails ..... 3-4
3.5 Flora and Fauna. ..... 3-5
3.5.1 Flora ..... 3-5
3.5.2 Fauna ..... 3-6
3.5.3 Threatened and Endangered Species ..... 3-7
3.6 Topography Description ..... 3-8
3.7 Description of Existing Encumbrances ..... 3-8
4 CULTURAL RESOURCES ..... 4-1
4.1 Description of Historic Properties and Traditional \& Customary Practices ..... 4-1
4.1,1 Description of Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the TMT Observatory Site and the Access Way ..... 4-1
4.1.2 Description of Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the Batch Plant Staging Area. ..... 4-3
4.1.3 Description of Historic Properties in the Vicinity of HELCO's Hale Pöhaku Substation ..... 4-5
4.1.4 Cultural Practices Relevant to the Proposed Project ..... 4-5
4.2 Impact on Resources Used for Traditional and Customary Native Hawaiian Rights. ..... 4-6
4.2.1 Impacts on Pilgrimage, Prayer, Shrine Construction and Offerings ..... 4-7
4.2.2 Impacts on Collection of Water from Lake Waiau ..... 4-7
4.2.3 Impacts on Piko Deposition ..... 4-8

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

Section Page
4.2.4 Impacts on Scattering of Cremation Remains ..... 4-8
4.2.5 Impacts on Burial Blessing ..... 4-8
4.2.6 Impacts on Kūkahau‘ula Historic Property ..... 4-8
4.3 BLNR Action ..... 4-10
5 PUBLIC ACCESS ..... 5-1
5.1 Direct Effects on Public Access ..... 5-1
5.2 Indirect Effects on Public Access ..... 5-1
6 RUNOFF ..... 6-1
7 VISUAL IMPACT ..... 7-1
7.1 Environmental Setting ..... 7-1
7.1.1 Relevant Planning Documents ..... 7-1
7.1.2 Visibility of Existing Observatories ..... 7-1
7.1.3 Visual Considerations for Siting a New Observatory ..... 7-2
7.2 Potential Environmental Impact ..... 7-6
7.2.1 Scenic Vistas and Viewplanes ..... 7-6
7.2.2 Visibility of the TMT Observatory ..... 7-6
7.2.3 TMT Observatory Dome Finish ..... 7-9
7.2.4 Photo Simulations ..... 7-9
7.3 Protection of Visual Resources ..... 7-13
EXHIBIT A - Photographs/Maps/Plans
EXHIBIT B - TMT Management Plan
LIST OF FIGURES
Figure 1.1 Project Location ..... 1-2
Figure 1.2: Overview of Mauna Kea ..... 1-3
Figure 1.3: Mauna Kea Summit Region: Existing Facilities, Features, \& Future Development Areas ..... 1-4
Figure 1.4: Thirty Meter Telescope Overview ..... 1-7
Figure 1.5: TMT Observatory Cross-Section ..... 1-9
Figure 1.6: TMT Observatory Plan View and Grading Plan ..... 1-10
Figure 1.7. TMT Observatory Access Way ..... 1-12
Figure 1.8. HELCO Hale Pōhaku Substation and Electrical Line ..... 1-15
Figure 2.1: Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels ..... 2-32
Figure 3.1. Existing Topography on the Proposed TMT Observatory Site. ..... 3-2

## List of Figures (Continued)

Figure 3.2. Existing Topography Along the Proposed TMT Access Way. ..... 3-3
Figure 4.1. Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the TMT Project Areas ..... 4-2
Figure 4.2. Aerial Photograph Showing the Kükahau'ula TCP \& Identifying Areas to be Developed4-4Figure 5.1 TMT Access Way and Nearest Trails5-3
Figure 7.1: Viewpoints and Primary View Direction from Viewpoints ..... 7-3
Figure 7.2: Viewshed of Existing Observatories on Mauna Kea ..... 7-4
Figure 7.3: Viewshed and Primary View Analysis ..... 7-7
Figure 7.4: Naked Eye View of Mauna Kea from Waimea ..... 7-10
Figure 7.5: TMT Observatory, Aluminum-Like Finish - "Binocular" View from Waimea w/o Snow ..... 7-10
Figure 7.6: TMT Observatory, Aluminum-Like Finish - "Binocular" View from Waimea w/ Snow. ..... 7-11
Figure 7.7: Naked Eye View from Near Keck Observatory Viewing Northwest ..... 7-12
Figure 7.8: Simulation of the TMT Observatory from Near Keck Observatory Viewing North ..... 7-12
Figure 7.9: Overview of TMT and Dome Design ..... 7-14
Figure 7.10: Comparison of Observatory Dome Sizes to Telescope Focal Ratios ..... 7-15
LIST OF TABLES
Table 1.1. Mauna Kea Telescopes (as of 2010) ..... 1-5
Table 1.2: Summary of Access Way Disturbances ..... 1-13
Table 1.3: Project Schedule ..... 1-19
Table 2.1. Summary of Potential Effects and Mitigation Measures ..... 2-8
Table 2.2. HAR §11-46 Noise Standards (in dBA) ..... 2-33
Table 7.1: Existing Observatory Visual and Aesthetic Attributes ..... 7-2
Table 7.2: Description of Viewpoint, Viewer Group and Primary View Direction ..... 7-5
Table 7.3: Visibility of the TMT Observatory ..... 7-6
Table 7.4: Visibility of the TMT Observatory within the Primary View Direction ..... 7-8
Table 7.5: TMT Observatory - Summary of Potential Visual Impacts ..... 7-8

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| Acronyms | Meaning |
| :---: | :---: |
| ACURA | Association of Canadian Universities for Research in Astronomy |
| AO | Adaptive optics |
| AUI | Associated Universities, Inc. |
| BLNR | Board of Land and Natural Resources |
| BMP | Best Management Practice |
| Caltech | California Institute of Technology |
| CDUA | Conservation District Use Application |
| CDUP | Conservation District Use Permit |
| CFHT | Canada-France-Hawai'i Telescope |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| CIA | Cultural Impact Assessment |
| CMP | Comprehensive Management Plan |
| CRMP | Cultural Resources Management Plan |
| CSO | Caltech Submillimeter Observatory |
| dB | Decibels |
| DLNR | Department of Land and Natural Resources (State of Hawai`i) |
| DP | Decommissioning Plan |
| DOFAW | Division of Forestry and Wildlife |
| EA | Environmental Assessment |
| EIS | Environmental Impact Statement |
| EISPN | Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice |
| EPA | Environmental Protection Agency |
| EPCRA | Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act |
| ESA | Endangered Species Act |
| FEIS | Final Environmental Impact Statement |
| GHz | Gigahertz |
| HAR | Hawai'i Administrative Rules |
| HDOH | State of Hawai‘i Department of Health |
| HDOT | State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation |
| HELCO | Hawaiian Electric and Light Company |
| HRS | Hawai'i Revised Statutes |
| HVAC | Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning |
| IfA | Institute for Astronomy |
| IRTF | Infrared Telescope Facility |
| JCMT | James Clerk Maxwell Telescope |
| kV | Kilovolt |
| kVA | kilovolt-ampere |
| kW | Kilowatt |
| LLC | Limited Liability Company |
| LOS | Level-Of-Service |

| MKMB | Mauna Kea Management Board |
| :---: | :---: |
| MKSR | Mauna Kea Science Reserve |
| MKSS | Mauna Kea Observatories Support Services |
| MSDS | Material Safety Data Sheets |
| MSL | Mean sea level |
| MW | Megawatt |
| NAR | Natural Area Reserve |
| NASA | National Aeronautics and Space Administration |
| NAOC | National Astronomical Observatories of the Chinese Academy of Sciences |
| NAOJ | National Astronomical Observatory of Japan |
| NEPA | National Environmental Policy Act |
| NGLT | Next Generation Large Telescope |
| NPDES | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit |
| NRAO | National Radio Astronomy Observatory |
| NRMP | Natural Resources Management Plan |
| NSF | National Science Foundation |
| OCCL | Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands |
| OHA | Office of Hawaiian Affairs |
| OMKM | Office of Mauna Kea Management |
| OSHA | Occupational Safety and Health Administration |
| PAP | Public Access Plan |
| PCSI | Pacific Consulting Services, Inc. |
| RCRA | Resource Conservation and Recovery Act |
| RDP | Research and Development Plan |
| SDP | Site Decommissioning Plan |
| SDRP | Site Decommissioning and Removal Plan |
| SHO | Safety and Health Officer |
| SHPD | State Historic Preservation Division |
| SHPO | State Historic Preservation Officer |
| SIHP | State Inventory of Historic Places |
| SPRP | Spill Prevention and Response Plan |
| SRP | Site Restoration Plan |
| SMA | Submillimeter Array |
| TCP | Traditional Cultural Property |
| TMK | Tax Map Key |
| TMT | Thirty Meter Telescope |
| UC | University of California |
| UH | University of Hawai'i |
| UH Hilo | University of Hawai'i at Hilo |
| UKIRT | United Kingdom Infrared Telescope |
| USFWS | United States Fish and Wildlife Service |
| USGS | United States Geological Survey |
| UST | Underground Storage Tanks |


| VLBA | Very Long Baseline Array |
| :--- | :--- |
| VIS | Visitor Information Station |
| VOG | Volcanic smog |
| WMP | Waste Minimization Plan |

## Conservation District Use Application (CDUA)

|  | For DLNR Use |
| :--- | :--- |
| File \# |  |
| Reviewed by |  |
| Date |  |
| Accepted by |  |
| Date |  |
| 180-Day Exp. |  |
| EA/EIS Required | - |
| PH Required |  |
| Decision |  |
| Date |  |

Project Location/Address: Mauna Kea Loop Road

| District/County: | Hāmākua District | Island: <br> Tax Map Key(s): | Hawaii |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Subzone: | Resource |  | 4-4-15:9 - Mauna Kea Sci | ce Reserve |
| Subzone: |  | Tax Map Key(s): |  |  |
| Total Area of Pa ft. or acres: | cel in sq. $\quad 11,288$ | cres | Area of Proposed Use in sq. ft. or acres: | 8.7 acres |

Indicate which of the following approvals are being sought, as specified in the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR), Chapter 13-5.

| Applicant |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Legal Name: | University of Hawaií c/o of University of Hawaii at Hilo |  |  |
| Street Address: | 200 West Kawili Street |  |  |
| City, State and Zip+4 Code: | Hilo, HI 96720 |  |  |
| Contact Person \& Title: | Dr. Donald Straney, Chancellor |  |  |
| Phone No.: | 808-974-7444 | Fax No.: | 808-933-3304 |

Email: dstraney@hawaii.edu
Interest in Property:


Property
Owner(S) (if other than the applicant)
Name: $\quad$ State of Hawaili
Street Address: 1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 130
City, State and Zip+4 Code: Honolulu, HI 96813
Contact Person \& Title: $\quad$ Laura Thielen, Chairperson, Board of Land and Natural Resources
Phone No.: (808) 587-0400 Fax No.: (808) $587-0390$
Email:
*Signature:

## Date:

'For private lands with multiple landowners, landowners whose property interests constitute or exceed $85 \%$ of the fee ownership of the subject parcel(s) shall sign the application.

## Agent

| Name: | None |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Street Address: |  |  |  |
| City, State and Zip+4 Code: |  |  |  |
| Contact Person \& Title: |  |  |  |
| Phone No.: | Fax No.: |  |  |
| Email: |  |  |  |
| Signature: | Date: |  |  |
| Emergency Contact Information |  |  |  |

Contact Person and Title: $\qquad$ Phone No.: $\qquad$

Please specify all prior CDUPs received for the subject parcel,
Prior Conservation District Use Permits, Mauna Kea Science Reserve \& Mid-Level Facilities

| Telescope Facilities | HA-954, 1977 (post facto) |
| :--- | :--- |
| UH 0.6-M, Planetary Patrol (removed 1994) | HA-954, 1977 (post facto) |
| UH 0.6-M Air Force (removed 2008) | HA-954, 1977 (post facto) |
| UH 2.2-M | HA-527, 1974 |
| Canada-France-Hawaii Telescope | SPA-HA-06-49, 2006 |
| Fiber Optic Cables from Gemini to CFHT | HA-653, 1975 |
| United Kingdom Infrared Telescope | HA-653, 1975 |
| NASA Infrared Telescope Facility | HA-1492,1982 |
| Caltech Submillimeter Observatory | HA-1515, 1983 |
| James Clerk Maxwell Telescope |  |
| W. M. Keck Observatory | HA-1646, 1984 |
| Keck I | HA-2509, 1991 |
| Keck II | Site Plan Approval, 1997 |
| -Carport | HA-SPA-21, 1998 |
| -Temporary Optical Test Sites | HA-2174, 1988 |
| Very Long Baseline Array Antenna | HA-2462, 1991 |
| Japan National Large Telescope (Subaru) | Site Plan Approval, 1997 |
| -Subaru Concrete Walkway | SPA-HA-05-08, 2004 (post facto) |
| -Subaru Seepage Pit Collar | HA-2691, 1993 |
| Gemini Northern 8-M Telescope | HA-2728, 1994 |
| Smithsonian Submillimeter Array | HA-3406, 2007 |
| UH Hilo 0.9M Telescope |  |
| Mid-Level Facilities |  |


| Subdivision \& Construction of Hale Pōhaku Mid-Level Facilities | HA-1430, 1982 |
| :---: | :---: |
| - Removal of Solar Hot Water Heating System | SPA-HA-03-34, 2002 |
| - Installation of Five Septic Tanks | SPA-HA-05-18, 2005 |
| - Minor Renovations to Visitor Information Station | SPA-HA-06-17, 2005 |
| Subdivision to Create $\sim 21$-acre Site for Permanent MidLevel Facilities | HA 1819, 1986 |
| Other Permits and Approvals |  |
| Site Testing | HA-1314, 1981 |
| Road, Power, Conceptual Management Plan | HA-1573, 1983 |
| -Management Plan | HA-1573, 1985 |
| -Revised Management Plan | HA-1573A, 1995 (DLNR co-applicant) |
| -Upgrade of Summit Power \& Communications Distribution System | Site Plan Approval, 1995 |
| -Fiber-Optics from Pöhakuloa to Hale Pöhaku | SPA-HA-96-05, 1996 |
| Wêkiu Bug Habitat Restoration | OA-SPA-01-03, 2000 |
| Temporary Site Testing within Northwest Plateau | HA-3225D, 2005 |
| Restoration of Jeep Road up to Poli'ahu | SPA-HA-10-04, 2009 |

## 1 Detailed Description of Proposed Use

### 1.1 BACKGROUND

The proposed observatory and other facilities covered by this application are located in the 11,288-acre Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR) (TMK 4-4-15:9) on the upper slopes of Hawai'i Island's Mauna Kea Volcano, First leased by the State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) to the University of Hawai'i (UH or University) in 1968, the current lease on the MKSR expires in 2033.
Figure 1.1 shows the mountain's position on the island relative to major towns and roadways. Figure 1.2 shows the MKSR boundaries and the location of other important features and their boundaries on the upper slopes of Mauna Kea. Figure 1.3 focuses on the summit region of the mountain, showing the names of the pu'u, the major existing facilities, and important natural features such as Lake Waiau.

The Mauna Kea summit region is designated as part of the State of Hawai'i Conservation District Resource subzone and as such, uses on the land are subject to the Conservation District rules (HAR 13-5) and permit conditions. In addition, uses on the land are subject to the Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan (UH 2000) and Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP) and subplans (UH 2009a). As State land it is administered by the State of Hawai'i Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) as directed by the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR). Effective January 1, 1968, the BLNR leased the land (General Lease S-4191) to the University of Hawai' $\mathbf{i}$; the lease terminates on December 31, 2033.

As shown in Table 1.1, thirteen astronomical facilities are operational in mid-2010. Nine of these are optical and/or infrared observatories ${ }^{1}$; these use mirrors to collect and focus visible and infrared light. The MKSR also hosts three submillimeter observatories and a radio antenna (the VLBA) that is part of a larger system. ${ }^{2}$ All except the VLBA Antenna are located within the 525 -acre area at the summit that the University of Hawai'i's Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan refers to as the "Astronomy Precinct".

[^0]Figure 1.1 Project Location


Source: Planning Solutions, Inc.

Figure 1.2: Overview of Mauna Kea


Source: Figure 2-2, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

Figure 1.3: Mauna Kea Summit Region: Existing Facilities, Features, \& Future Development Areas


Source: Figure 2-3, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

Table 1.1. Mauna Kea Telescopes (as of 2010)

|  | Facility Name | Mirror Size (in meters) | Owner/Operator | Year Built |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Optical/Infrared |  |  |  |  |
| UH 2.2m | UH 2.2-m Telescope | 2.2 m | University of Hawai'i | 1970 |
| IRTF | NASA Infrared Telescope Facility | 3.0 m | NASA | 1979 |
| CFHT | Canada-France-Hawai'i Telescope | 3.6 m | Canada/France/UH | 1979 |
| UKIRT | United Kingdom Infrared Telescope | 3.8 m | United Kingdom | 1979 |
| Keck I | W. M. Keck Observatory | 10 m | Caltech/University of California | 1992 |
| Keck II | W. M. Keck Observatory | 10 m | Caltech/University of California | 1996 |
| Subaru | Subaru Telescope | 8.3 m | Japan | 1999 |
| Gemini | Gemini North Telescope | 8.1 m | USA/UK/Canada/Argentinal Australia/Brazil/Chile | 1999 |
| UHH $0.9 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ | UHH 0.9-m Telescope | 0.9 m | University of Hawaiti, Hilo | 2008 |
| Radio |  |  |  |  |
| CSO | Caltech Submillimeter Observatory | 10.4m | Caltech/NSF | 1987 |
| JCMT | James Clerk Maxwell Telescope | 15 m | UK/Canada/Netherlands | 1987 |
| SMA | Submillimeter Array | $8 \times 6 \mathrm{~m}$ | Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory/Taiwan | 2002 |
| VLBA | Very Long Baseline Array | 25m | NRAO/AUI/NSF | 1992 |
| Note: The California Institute of Technology (Caltech) has announced that it will begin decommissioning the Submillimeter Observatory (CSO) in 2016 with the return of the site to its natural state, consistent with the terms of the CSO sublease by 2018. |  |  |  |  |

Source: http://www.ifa.hawaii.edu/mko/telescope_table.htm as reported in the Decommissioning Plan for Mauna Kea Observatories, dated January 2010.

These observatories have been attracted to the summit region of Mauna Kea principally because of the superb viewing conditions that its high-altitude/mid-oceanic location provides. The intellectual and physical support infrastructure that has been developed around the complex complements these natural assets. Combined, they have helped Hawai'i become one of the most important centers for astronomical research in the world.

### 1.2 OVERVIEW OF THE PROPOSED USE

On behalf of the TMT Observatory Corporation, the University of Hawai' i is seeking a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) from the State of Hawai'i Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) that will allow the construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory ${ }^{4}$ within an area below the summit of Mauna Kea that is known as "Area E". The TMT Observatory Corporation is a private non-profit corporation that will be responsible for constructing the TMT project and for managing its operations. The TMT project is currently a partnership among the TMT Observatory Corporation (TMT), the University of California (UC), the California Institute of Technology

[^1](Caltech) and the Association of Canadian Universities for Research in Astronomy (ACURA). The National Astronomical Observatory of Japan (NAOJ) is a collaborator and potential partner, and the National Astronomical Observatories of the Chinese Academy of Sciences (NAOC) and India's Department of Science and Technology (DST) are observers and potential partners in the TMT project.

Management Action FLU-1 in the recently adopted CMP states that future facility planning should follow the guidelines presented in the University of Hawai‘i Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan, referred to as the 2000 Master Plan (University of Hawai'i, 2000). The 2000 Master Plan limits future development to the Astronomy Precinct and identifies Areas A through F within it as preferred sites (Figure 1.3). It also lists criteria to assist in the selection of an appropriate site for a ground-based telescope with a primary mirror of 25 to 50 meters in diameter (generically referred to as a "Next Generation Large Telescope", or NGLT in the 2000 Master Plan). The 2000 Master Plan identifies Area E as the preferred location for an NGLT, ${ }^{5}$ Area E is located approximately $1 / 2$-mile northwest of the nine existing optical/infrared observatories located near the summit.

The TMT Observatory is proposed for a roughly 5-acre site within Area E, near the end of an existing 4 -wheel drive road. Road access to the site will be provided by improving the existing four-wheel drive road from the point where it diverges from the existing Mauna Kea Loop Road. This includes one segment across the base of $\mathrm{Pu}^{\prime} u$ Hau'oki and another that extends through the existing Submillimeter Array (SMA) complex and Area E. Leasehold title and ongoing maintenance of the roadway will remain the responsibility of the University as part of the common areas under its jurisdiction.

### 1.3 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF TMT FACILITIES

The following subsections describe the various components that make up the proposed TMT project that are within the Conservation District:

- Section 1.3.1 covers the proposed TMT Observatory, which consists of the 30 -meter telescope itself, the instruments that are attached to it to record data, the enclosing dome, the attached building housing support and maintenance facilities, and parking. The Observatory is located on what is generally referred to as the $13-$ North ( 13 N ) site within the Astronomy Precinct of the MKSR.
- Section 1.3.2 describes the proposed TMT Access Way, which_consists of an improved road and underground utilities (power and telecommunications) improvements that will be constructed to connect the TMT Observatory with existing roads and utilities.
- Section 1.3 .3 briefly discusses the proposed use of the existing Batch Plant Staging Area during construction of the TMT Observatory and Access Way. Approximately 4 acres in size, this area is located at the top of the Mauna Kea Access Road, and its use as a construction staging area has been authorized as a temporary accessory use in several previous CDUPs (e.g., those for the Subaru, Keck II, and SMA telescope facilities).

[^2]- Section 1.3.4 describes the upgrades that will be made to the existing electrical transformers and related equipment within the Hawaiian Electric and Light Company (HELCO) substation near Hale Pōhaku and to the underground electrical wires from that substation to the start of the Access Way. The HELCO substation is within the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve, TMK 4-415:1, and the underground electrical wires pass through the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve (TMK 4-4-15:1), the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve (TMK 4-4-15:10), and the MKSR (TMK 4-4-15:9). Existing facilities will be used to provide telecommunication service as far as the box located near the SMA site. New facilities within the TMT Access Way will provide telecommunication service from that point onward to the TMT Observatory. All of the existing utility lines are allowed under CDUP HA-1573.

In addition to these facilities and activities, construction and operation of the TMT project will entail several other uses that do not require a new CDUP. These include the use of existing roadways to transport construction workers and materials from the place where they live/are landed on the island, use of existing bedrooms within the University of Hawai'i's Mid-Level Support Facility, known as Hale Pōhaku (TMK 4-4-15:12), and the construction and operation of support facilities in Hilo and elsewhere. All of these facilities are described in the Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Thirty Meter Telescope Project.

### 1.3.1 TMT OBSERVATORY

### 1.3.1.1 Telescope Design

The core of the TMT Observatory is the 30 -meter aperture telescope, referred to as the TMT. Figure 1.4 illustrates the telescope assembly. The numbers correspond to the features listed to the right of the sketch.

Figure 1.4: Thirty Meter Telescope Overview


Source: Figure 2-5, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

### 1.3.1.2 TMT Observatory Design

Pursuant to the 2000 Master Plan's design review process, the TMT Observatory Corporation developed the design in consultation with OMKM with reviews by the Mauna Kea Management Board. It will continue to work closely with OMKM as the Project progresses. Whenever possible, the architects and engineers will incorporate sustainable technologies and energy efficient technologies into facility design and operations, in accordance with CMP Management Action IM-11. ${ }^{6}$

The proposed observatory includes the following:

- The telescope described in Section 1.3.1.1. The center of the surface of the primary mirror will be located approximately 66 feet above the ground surface.
- The instruments mounted around the primary mirror used to image and analyze both the visible part of the spectrum and the infrared spectrum (number 4 in Figure 1.4).
- The TMT adaptive optics (AO) system. ${ }^{7}$ The TMT will be the first large optical/infrared observatory to integrate AO into its original design. AO systems correct for the image distortion that is caused by the atmosphere. The AO system will project up to eight laser beams into the atmosphere to create an asterism, or group, of "guide stars" that are used to determine the atmospheric distortion of the visible and infrared light from distant objects and correct for it. The TMT AO system will generate each of these eight beams using a 25 -watt laser; the laser light will appear yellow ( 0.589 microns - the sodium D2 line).
- The dome housing the telescope will be a Calotte ${ }^{8}$ type enclosure with the following characteristics (as depicted in Figure 1.5 and Figure 1.6).
- The total dome height will be 184 feet above the finished grade, with an exterior radius of 108 feet.
- The dome shutter will be 102.5 feet in diameter and it will retract inside the dome when opened.
- The dome will rotate on two planes, one horizontal at the base structure 26.5 feet above the finished grade and the other at roughly 25 degrees as the cap structure, enabling the telescope to view from straight up into the sky down to 25 degrees above the horizon.
- The Calotte dome base, cap, and shutter structures will appear rounded and smooth and have a reflective aluminum-like exterior coating.

[^3]- The fixed cylindrical structure below the rotating base will enclose 34,304 gross square feet, and extend to 26.5 feet above grade. The fixed structure will be lava-colored.
- The dome base structure and dome fixed structure will have a combination of 98 vents that will be closed during the day and will open at night. The vents will be used to maintain temperature equilibrium between interior and exterior air at night and manage air flow through and around the dome.
- The support building will be attached to the dome (see Figure 1.6). The building will have a roof area of approximately 21,000 square feet, a gross interior area of roughly 18,376 square feet, a primarily flat roof, and be lava-colored. The support building will include the following spaces:
- Mirror coating and staging area.
- Laboratory and shop spaces, including a computer room, engineering and electronics laboratories, and mechanical shop.
- Utility spaces - including electrical services, chillers, a generator, pumps for fire suppression and other non-potable water needs, restrooms, and fluid dynamic bearing pumps that control the movement of the telescope.
- Administration space, including offices and a kitchenette.

Figure 1.5: TMT Observatory Cross-Section


Source: Figure 2-6, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

Figure 1.6: TMT Observatory Plan View and Grading Plan


Source: Figure 2-7, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

- A roughly 6,000 square foot exterior equipment area on the north side of the support building will include two electrical transformers and electrical service switchboards; three 5,000-gallon underground storage tanks (UST) - one for water storage, one for domestic waste storage, and one double-walled for chemical waste storage; two 25,000 -gallon UST for water storage as part of the fire suppression system; and one double-walled 2,000-gallon above-ground storage tank for diesel fuel to power the emergency generator.
- A tunnel that will serve as an exhaust duct for heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment will be present on the northwestern portion of the graded area.
- Parking area for observatory staff and delivery vehicles. Parking areas will be unpaved and located outside of the support facility. A guard rail will be placed along the top of the slope on the north and west sides of the graded area where there will be a drop off.
- An atmospheric turbulence monitor will be mounted on a roughly 30 foot tall tower located on the north side of the graded area, just beyond the guard rail. The monitor is a roughly 8 -foot square weather station.

The entire footprint of the TMT Observatory dome, support building, and parking area will be roughly five acres, including the area of disturbance during construction. A half-acre portion of this area has previously been disturbed by the existing 4 -wheel drive road and site testing equipment; the original disturbance occurred during site testing in the 1960s, site testing was also performed in this area for the TMT project in the 2000s.

### 1.3.2 TMT Access Way

Currently, utility services exist along the Mauna Kea Access Road to a point near the intersection of the Mauna Kea Loop Road and the Submillimeter Array (SMA) roadway. ${ }^{9}$ The proposed TMT Access Way will start at that point and extend to the TMT Observatory; for the most part it will follow either existing 4 -wheel drive roads or the wider roads that serve the SMA facility. The Access Way that TMT has proposed is limited to a single lane (from a previous design of two lanes) over the southernmost portion of the Access Way (i.e., the portion that crosses Pu'u Hau'oki); the remainder is two lanes (see Exhibit B for construction details). The vast majority of the Access Way route follows and goes over an existing single-lane, 4 -wheel drive road that was previously developed for access and testing of the 13 N site in the 1960 s . A portion of the route was graded during construction of the SMA facility as well. Only a 200 -foot long section of the 3,400 foot long Access Way does not directly follow an existing road.

The switch boxes needed to extend electrical power and communication service to the TMT Observatory will be placed above ground next to the existing ones across the road from the SMA building. To the extent possible utilities from that point northward to the TMT Observatory site will be placed beneath the road to reduce the footprint of disturbance. The University will ensure that any easement required for this utility is obtained.

As with the TMT Observatory design, TMT consulted with the University in developing the Access Way design. Because the proposed Access Way route passes through areas of the SMA project, both parties are working with SMA staff to ensure that the two uses are compatible. The coordination is ongoing, but it has proceeded to the point where only the routing shown in Figure 1.7 is being proposed.

[^4]Figure 1.7. TMT Observatory Access Way


Source: UH and USGS

The acreage that will be disturbed by construction of the proposed TMT Access Way is shown in Table 1.2. ${ }^{10}$ A portion of the area was previously disturbed by the existing 4 -wheel drive and SMA roads as indicated in the table. The University believes that the proposed Access Way is also the best from the viewpoint of minimizing visual and physical impacts.

| Table 1.2: Summary of Access Way Disturbances |  |
| :--- | :---: |
|  | Access Way Area in Acres |
| Total Disturbance | 3.6 |
| Portion of Total that has Previously been Disturbed | 1.9 |
| Source: TMT provided design drawings by M3. |  |

### 1.3.3 Batch Plant Staging Area

The Batch Plant Staging Area is a roughly 4acre area northwest of where the Mauna Kea Access Road forks near the summit (see Figure 1.3. This area will be used primarily for storing bulk materials and a concrete Batch Plant, as it has been in the past during construction of other observatories and roads.


Batch Plant Staging Area

### 1.3.4 Electrical Upgrades

HELCO will upgrade the two transformers within its Hale Pōhaku Substation, which is located approximately 2,000 feet southwest of the main headquarters building at Hale Pōhaku and about 1,000 feet from Mauna Kea Access Road. The new transformers will replace the existing transformers on a one-for-one basis, and the existing fenced compound will not be expanded.


[^5]In addition to the work within the substation, HELCO plans to upgrade the existing electrical service from the transformer compound near Hale Pōhaku to the existing utility boxes across the road from the SMA building (see Figure 1.8). It will do this by replacing the existing wire conductors with new higher-capacity conductors in the existing underground conduits. The conduits are located approximately 50 feet west of the Mauna Kea Access Road for most of the distance to the summit area; one portion of the power line alignment follows a former access road alignment that is now within the Ice Age NAR. Because existing pull boxes are available approximately every 300 feet along the conduit, no new ground disturbance will be needed for the upgrade, but HELCO will need to access the pull boxes to install the new cable. The University will consult with the DLNR to determine if there are any additional easement requirements in connection with these activities.

### 1.3.5 Construction Activities

As discussed in Section 3.15 of the Final EIS, construction work details will be developed during the final design of the Project. However, in general construction of the proposed facilities will involve the same sorts of activities that have accompanied erection of the other telescope facilities on Mauna Kea. A description of TMT Observatory and Access Way construction activities and construction plan details are available in Exhibit B.

### 1.3.6 Decommissioning Activities.

Decommissioning the TMT Observatory and the portion of the Access Way that the University asks it to re-naturalize will require activities similar to those required to build them, but the exact method that will be used is not known at this time.

### 1.4 BUILDING FOOTPRINTS

See Figure 1.6 and drawings in Exhibit A.

### 1.5 EXISTING (BEFORE) AND PROPOSED (AFTER) GRAPHICS

See photos in Exhibit A for existing views across the areas on which the TMT Observatory and Access Way will be constructed. See architectural renderings in Section 1.7 and visualizations in Section 7 for appearance with the proposed project.

### 1.6 RELATED USES OUTSIDE THE CONSERVATION DISTRICT

In addition to the facilities and activities for which a Conservation District Use Permit is being sought, construction and operation of the proposed TMT Observatory will entail some other activities as well. The most substantial of these, a headquarters facility and harbor construction materials staging area, are described below.

Figure 1.8. HELCO Hale Pōhaku Substation and Electrical Line


Source: UH and USGS

### 1.7 PRELIMINARY ARCHITECTURAL RENDERINGS




TMT Headquarters. Due to the rigors of living and working at a high elevation, observatories build headquarter facilities at lower elevations for the majority of their administrative and operations staff. Most of the staff members do not need to visit the telescope on a daily basis. TMT has planned its operation to minimize the number of activities needing to be done by staff at the TMT Observatory and plans to maintain and operate much of the equipment remotely from its Hilo Headquarters. This will limit the number of trips to and people at the TMT Observatory.
The Headquarters will be located in Hilo on the UH Hilo campus, within the University Park of Science and Technology (University Park) development. University Park consists of portions of TMK 2-4-1:7, all of TMK 2-4-1:41, and a mauka expansion on portions of TMK 2-4-1:122. Some existing observatories have their headquarters in University Park. TMT is considering two principal options for the Project Headquarters; all within either TMK 2-4-1:7 or 2-4-1:122. The Headquarters will be an approximately 20,000 to 35,000 square-foot office building; and it is planned to include solar hot water systems for domestic water use, photovoltaic power systems to supplement the electricity purchased from HELCO, use of natural lighting, and energyefficient light fixtures controlled by occupancy sensors. The Headquarters will be designed with local knowledge to make maximum use of the climate and natural ventilation.
Port Staging Area. TMT will lease or make other arrangements for the use of an existing warehouse and/or yard near the port (Hilo and/or Kawaihae) where materials and project components are landed. This area will be used for receiving materials and assembly of those materials to the extent possible prior to transport to either another staging area or the construction site.

### 1.8 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The TMT Observatory Project involves four major phases: planning and design, construction and testing, operation, and decommissioning of the TMT Observatory after it reaches the end of its planned useful life. Table 1.3 presents the overall project schedule. Maintaining this schedule will require the timely completion of ongoing optical design tasks, equipment fabrication, and permit approvals. To the extent that these are delayed, the project development schedule could be extended.

Table 1.3: Project Schedule

| Phase | Start | End |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Planning and Design | $\mathbf{2 0 0 3}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 1 0}$ |
| CDUA Submission/Processing | August 2010 | Q1 2011 |
| Construction Plans | Q4 2010 | Q2 2011 |
| Construction and Testing | $\mathbf{2 0 1 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 0 1 8}$ |
| Grading and foundation | 2011 | 2012 |
| Observatory erection | 2012 | 2016 |
| Observatory finish | 2016 | 2017 |
| First light | September 2018 |  |
| Telescope/instrument testing | 2017 | 2018 |
| Operation | $\mathbf{2 0 1 8}$ |  |
| Decommissioning | To be determined (see note) |  |

Note 1: Notice of Intent (NOI) to decommission the telescope must be given at least 5 years prior to the lease end or the desired decommissioning date, whichever occurs first. This is followed by the environmental due diligence review and decommissioning and restoration planning. Decommissioning would occur over a 2 -year period.
Note 2: Schedule does not account for additional time required if there should be a contested case hearing. Similarly, it does not account for delays that might result from legal challenges.
Note 3: Decommissioning will take place over approximately five years.

Construction. As indicated in the schedule, it will take approximately seven years from the time the first work is done on the mountain until the telescope is operational. TMT Observatory Corporation expects that construction activities will take place 12-15 hours a day, seven days a week; however, some special operations or construction phases will require longer work hours. Winter weather conditions at the TMT Observatory site will interrupt construction at times, until the dome is completed.
Operation. Once it is operational, the TMT Observatory will be occupied and used continuously. Most of the activity will be associated with maintaining the facilities and setting up observational experiments. During the night, the facility will be staffed by a small crew (a half-dozen) of system operators; others will observe remotely from the Headquarters.
Decommissioning. The TMT Observatory site and any portion of the Access Way that the University determines will no longer be needed will be decommissioned and restored at the end of the Observatory's life. Deconstruction and site restoration efforts will be managed by TMT with oversight by OMKM in accordance with the Decommissioning Plan for the Mauna Kea Observatories - a Sub-Plan of the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (OMKM, 2010). TMT will document the condition of the observatory site, outline its approach to decommissioning, and propose a plan for site restoration. As described in the TMT Management Plan (see Exhibit B), a process similar to the Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB)-approved Project Review Process will be established to review, guide, and recommend the disposition of a site, including site restoration. Reviewers will include OMKM, Kahu Kū Mauna, and the Environment Committee, with MKMB approval required.

### 1.9 VIOLATIONS ON PARCEL

The following sections provide a summary of the two past violations within the MKSR (TMK 4-4-15:9).

### 1.9.1 HA 05-08

On May 11 and 12, 2004, representatives of the Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) inspected facilities within the MKSR for compliance with existing CDUPs. During the site inspection potential discrepancies and/or non-compliance issues were identified at four observatory sites within the MKSR. The observatories listed in the May 19, 2004, letter from OCCL to UH include Caltech Submillimeter Observatory (CSO), James Clerk Maxwell Telescope (JCMT), Subaru, and SMA. UH worked with the observatories and OCCL to immediately address the discrepancies and/or non-compliance issues. UH also paid a $\$ 20,000$ fine related to the non-compliance issues. In a letter dated October 20, 2004, OCCL indicated that all pending violations identified had been adequately resolved.

### 1.9.2 HA 09-53

On May 17, 2009, roughly 22.7 gallons of hydraulic fluid was released at the CSO. The spill was reported properly. Approximately 46.8 cubic yards of impacted soil was removed and the Department of Health issued a no further action letter for the spill case. A letter dated October 13, 2009, from OCCL indicated that the matter had been resolved and the case was closed.

## 2 Conservation District Consistency

Demonstrate that the proposed use is consistent with the following criteria. Refer to HAR, Section 13-5-30. Attach additional sheets if necessary.
The proposed use is consistent with HAR, Section 13-5-30, the Conservation District requirements, as described below.

### 2.1 PURPOSE OF CONSERVATION DISTRICT

Is the proposed land use consistent with the purpose of the Conservation District?
For reasons outlined below, the proposed TMT project is fully consistent with the purpose of the Conservation District.
The State Land Use Law (Chapter 183C, Hawai'i Revised Statutes) makes it the purpose of the Conservation District "...to conserve, protect and preserve the important natural resources of the State through appropriate management and use to promote their long-term sustainability and the public health, safety and welfare." The University of Hawai'i and TMT Observatory Corporation are both committed to management measures that will achieve these purposes.
As discussed elsewhere in this application, the Board of Land and Natural Resources has adopted the Comprehensive Management Plan and subplans (Cultural Resources Management Plan, Natural Resources Management Plan, Public Access Plan, and Decommissioning Plan) as the approved management documents for land use and activities in the UH Management Areas. The UH Management Areas include the MKSR (TMK 4-4-15:9), Hale Pōhaku (TMK 4-4-15:12), and the Mauna Kea Access Road between these two properties including 400 yards on either side of the road, except for the western side of the road where that width would extend into the Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR. The CMP and subplans provide management strategies designed to preserve and protect the resources located in the UH Management Areas, and the University is committed to their implementation using the resources that are available to it. The TMT Observatory Corporation has also developed a TMT Management Plan (provided as Exhibit B) that adopts the approach, goals, objectives, findings, recommendations, and management strategies and actions of the CMP and subplans in their entirety. In addition, the TMT Management Plan fulfills the requirements of the Conservation District Rules, HAR § 13-5, particularly Exhibit 3 regarding management plan requirements, and therefore, this Plan together with the CMP and subplans fulfill the purpose of the Conservation District concerning the TMT project and the UH Management Areas.
The design of the TMT project itself is consistent with the CMP and subplans. Furthermore, the financial and other resources that the TMT project will make available will enable the University to implement the various management actions called for in the CMP and subplans to a greater extent than would be possible without them. In short, the TMT project will improve the University's ability to implement the measures in the CMP (and therefore to preserve, protect, and manage the resources in the UH Management Areas) by:

- Implementing the various mitigation measures outlined in the Final EIS;
- helping fund OMKM's implementation of the CMP by making future sublease payments that it anticipates will be required by BLNR $^{11}$; and
- adhering to its proposed project-specific management plan (which is consistent with and implements the CMP and CMP subplans in the TMT project area).


### 2.2 OBJECTIVE OF SUBZONE

Is the proposed use consistent with the objectives of the subzone of the land in which the use will occur?
HAR §13-5, which regulates land use in the Conservation District, establishes five subzones. They are the Protective subzone, the Limited subzone, the Resource subzone, the General subzone, and the Special subzone. For each subzone, the chapter describes the objective of the level of protection and management and identifies potentially permissible uses. All of the new uses that are proposed in this permit application are within the Conservation District Resource subzone. The objective of the Resource subzone is to allow development when it is accompanied by proper management that ensures sustained use of natural resources in these areas.

Astronomy facilities are an identified use in the Resource subzone (see HAR §13-5-24(c) [R3/D1]) under an approved management plan. This means that astronomy facilities can be allowed, with proper management of the natural resources, in that subzone. ${ }^{12}$ In addition to being an identified use, as discussed throughout this CDUA, both the University and the TMT Observatory Corporation are committed to managing the natural and cultural resources throughout the UH Management Areas in a way that fulfills the objective of the Resource subzone of the Conservation District. The proposed TMT project will help meet the objectives of the Resource subzone by using the excellent astronomical resources that Mauna Kea possesses to maintain Hawai' i at the forefront of astronomical research while implementing and supporting overall management activities that will promote the sustained use of the natural and cultural resources in the subzone.

The proposed project will be developed and operated in compliance with the Conservation District rules and with all conditions that may be attached to the Conservation District Use Permit. The proposed use is consistent with the provisions of the applicable UH Management Area and site-specific management plans discussed in the following subsections. If approved, the TMT Observatory Corporation will implement the TMT Management Plan. Together with the CMP and its subplans, the TMT Management Plan will ensure the sustained use of the natural and cultural resources in the Resource subzone. This is further evidence of the proposed use's consistency with the objectives of the Resource subzone.

[^6]
### 2.2.1 Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan

As noted above, the (1) Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan, (2) Cultural Resources Management Plan, (3) Natural Resources Management Plan, (4) Decommissioning Plan for the Mauna Kea Observatories, and (5) Public Access Plan for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea, adopted by the Board of Land and Natural Resources on April 9, 2009 and March 25, 2010, are the approved management documents for land use and activities in the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea, including the TMT project. The overarching goal of the CMP and subplans is to provide management strategies that protect, preserve and enhance Mauna Kea's resources within the UH Management Areas. The CMP and subplans are consistent with the purposes of the Conservation District lands and the objectives of the Resource subzone.
The activities that the TMT Observatory Corporation would carry out if the TMT project is approved and implemented are consistent with the management actions described in the CMP and subplans. This provides consistency and viability of management objectives, which include ensuring the sustained use of natural resources in the Resource subzone under HAR § 13-5-13. Additionally, the sublease which TMT Observatory Corporation would enter with the University of Hawai' $\mathbf{i}$, is almost certain to provide for rent that by law is deposited into a special fund and used for management of the Mauna Kea lands. These funds would be used as needed by the Office of Mauna Kea Management, the local management authority for the UH Management Areas, to implement the management actions called for in the CMP. This support includes funding appropriate management actions which are intended to mitigate the impacts of astronomy facilities on Mauna Kea as well as to ensure that Mauna Kea's resources are protected, preserved and enhanced in the years to come. These management actions and how TMT intends to implement them are detailed in the TMT Management Plan in Exhibit B of this Application.

### 2.2.2 TMT Management Plan

In addition to supporting the implementation of the CMP, the TMT project has also developed a project-specific management plan. The TMT Management Plan provides a general description of the proposal, the existing conditions on the parcel, proposed land uses on the parcel and reporting schedule; it also adopts the approach, goals, objectives and management strategies and actions of the CMP and subplans in their entirety. Specifically, the TMT Management Plan implements all relevant action items and plans of the CMP and subplans on a site-specific basis ensuring that the management actions called for in the CMP and subplans which are applicable to the TMT project are effectively and responsibly implemented. Additionally, the TMT Management Plan sets forth mitigation measures in the form of Best Management Practices and conservation methods intended to mitigate the impacts of the TMT project on Mauna Kea's varied resources.
The TMT Management Plan is intended to provide site-specific information and be an extension of the CMP and subplans and together (CMP, subplans and TMT Management Plan), these documents are intended to fulfill the purpose of the Conservation District concerning the TMT project. In addition to this and in conjunction with one another, these plans are intended to fulfill
the requirements for the Resource subzone, specifically management plan requirements under Exhibit 3 to the Conservation District Rules. ${ }^{13}$

In addition, the CMP and its subplans provide the primary framework for managing the development and operation of astronomy and other uses within the UH management areas on Mauna Kea. The TMT Management Plan, which includes a Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (included as an appendix in Exhibit B), sets forth specific measures intended to implement the CMP and subplans and mitigate the effects of the TMT project so that resources within the UH management areas are effectively and responsibly managed, preserved and protected.

### 2.3 COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT

Does the proposed land use comply with provisions and guidelines contained in Chapter 205A, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), entitled "Coastal Zone Management", where applicable?
§205A Hawai'i Revised Statutes defines Hawai'i's Coastal Zone Management Area as consisting of all lands of the State (excluding those lands designated as state forest reserves) and the area extending seaward from the shoreline to the limit of the State's police power and management authority, including the United States territorial sea. It then establishes guidelines for their use. The areas covered by this application are outside the coastal areas (Special Management Area and Shoreline Setback Area) that are designated for more intensive regulation. The following subsections demonstrate the uses covered by this application compliance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 205A.

### 2.3.1 Recreational Resources

Several trails traverse the Mauna Kea summit region. Among these are the Mauna KeaHumu'ula Trail and the Mauna Kea-'Umikoa Trail. None of these trails are near the TMT Observatory or Access Way, and there is no snow play in the area.

The Mauna Kea - Humu 'ula Trail begins near Hale Pōhaku and ends at Lake Waiau. A modern trail around the western side of Pu'u Haukea connects the Mauna Kea-Humu'ula Trail with the Mauna Kea Access Road close to the existing Batch Plant Staging area (see Figure 5.1). Proposed TMT-related use of the Batch Plant Staging Area will be visible to trail users during the construction period (as it has been in the past), but the work will not entail lasting land disturbance and is consistent with the preservation and continued use of these resources. As the TMT Observatory plans call for the partial re-naturalization of the Batch Plant site following completion of construction, implementation of the proposed project is likely to improve conditions in the vicinity of the trail once construction is completed.

### 2.3.2 Historic/Cultural Resources

As discussed in detail elsewhere in this application, protection of historic and cultural resources has been a major objective in planning the proposed TMT project. This has resulted in locating

[^7]the Project in Area E. Furthermore, the TMT project has committed to several mitigation measures to minimize the Project's impacts on historic/cultural resources as described in the TMT Management Plan (Exhibit B) and the Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan attached to the TMT Management Plan as Appendix A.

### 2.3.3 Scenic and Open Space Resources

As discussed in Section 7 of this CDUA, the proposed TMT project will be visible from the town of Waimea and locations along Highway 250, resulting in only 15.4 percent of the population of Hawai' $i$ island potentially being able to view the TMT Observatory from their residence. In addition, the TMT project will be minimally visible from viewpoints within the summit area. For example, the Project will be visible from the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula, but will not be visible from the summit of Kūkahau'ula as well as from Lake Waiau which are viewpoints of significant concern. There will be a less than significant effect on scenic and open space resources.

### 2.3.4 Coastal Ecosystems

There are no streams, coastal wetlands or estuaries in the vicinity of this site and it is not located near a Marine Life Conservation District or within the Shoreline Setback Area. The high elevation, limited rainfall, and the porous nature of the cinder of the TMT project site essentially preclude the migration of effluents to coastal areas. Best Management Practices (BMPs) for the control of stormwater runoff from construction will be developed in conjunction with finalization of the site development plans. As construction involves the disturbance of more than 1 acre of land, the TMT Observatory Corporation will prepare an NPDES Stormwater Application (NOIC) for submission to the Clean Water Branch of the State of Hawai'i Department of Health.

As described in detail in Section 3.8 of the FEIS, all potentially hazardous materials will be handled (i.e., transported, used, and disposed of) in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations, and requirements. These include the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), the Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act (EPCRA), HRS Chapter 342J, Hawai'i Hazardous Waste Law, HAR Title 11, Chapter 260, Hazardous Waste Management General Provisions, HAR Title 11, Chapter 262, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste, and the CMP. The Project will develop and implement a Waste Management Plan (WMP) and a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan, which will include a Spill Prevention and Response Plan (SPRP). These plans will be overseen by a Safety and Health Officer (SHO). The duties of the SHO will include regular inspection of all Project facilities to evaluate compliance with guidance, rules, and regulations; inspection of equipment and storage areas to detect any inappropriate practices and items needing maintenance; and developing new policies and practices as new rules, regulations, and techniques are developed, including waste minimization practices that could eliminate or replace the use of chemicals in the Project's operation. These plans and policies will be used to manage hazardous materials, solid waste, and hazardous waste. Consequently, there is little likelihood that project-related use of these would affect coastal ecosystems.

### 2.3.5 ECONOMIC USES

The Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management Program has several provisions related to economic uses. These include attempting to concentrate coastal dependent development (such as harbors
and ports) in appropriate areas and seeing that these uses are conducted in a way that minimizes adverse social, visual, and environmental impacts in the coastal zone. The proposed project lies well away from the coastal areas that this objective seeks to protect.

### 2.3.6 Coastal Hazards

The activities for which the CDUP is being sought would be conducted far inland. As a result, potential flooding, tsunamis and subsidence are not a concern in relation to the site.

### 2.3.7 Managing Development

This objective of the Hawai'i Coastal Zone Management Program is aimed at managing development in such a way as to support the other program objectives. The reviews and approvals that are being obtained for the proposed TMT Observatory Project are designed to ensure that development on Mauna Kea is carried out in accordance with this objective. On April 9, 2009, the BLNR adopted the Comprehensive Management Plan. On March 25, 2010, it adopted the four CMP subplans: Cultural Resources Management Plan, Natural Resources Management Plan, Public Access Plan and Decommissioning Plan. The CMP and subplans are the comprehensive management documents directing management of the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. In addition to these documents, the TMT project has developed the TMT Management Plan, which is included as Exhibit B. The TMT Management Plan is intended to implement the CMP and subplans and incorporates the management actions and strategies of the CMP and subplans. The TMT Management Plan will ensure that appropriate management actions required in the CMP and subplans will be effectively implemented by TMT and in the TMT project area. Collectively, all of these documents are intended to fully, comprehensively, and sustainably manage resources in the UH Management Areas.

### 2.4 SUBSTANTIAL ADVERSE IMPACT

Describe how the proposed land use will not cause substantial adverse impact to existing natural resources within the surrounding area, community or region.
The existing natural resources and potential impacts of the TMT project are detailed in the attached Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) which was accepted by the Governor of the State of Hawai'i on May 19, 2010. The potential Project impacts were evaluated within the framework of the Project's compliance with all applicable rules, regulations and requirements; the evaluation assumed implementation of the mitigation measures that had been proposed and implementation of relevant CMP management actions. It should be noted that locating the TMT project within the Northern Plateau (Area E) will result in less than significant impact on weekiu bug habitat, historic properties and viewplanes, including viewplanes of greatest concern from within the summit area, and existing facilities. The Observatory and Access Way, fall within the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District but would have minimal adverse impact on the character of the District. In addition, the portion of the Access Way which follows and goes over an existing single-lane, 4 -wheel drive road on the flank of the $\mathrm{Pu}^{\prime} \mathrm{u}$ Hau'oki cinder cone will result in a minor disturbance of the Kūkahau'ula Historic Property. It should be further noted that natural resources, such as habitat, species and geology located in the TMT project area are not unique or critical to the survival of any species in the Mauna Kea Science Reserve.

During the construction and decommissioning of the proposed project, there will be temporary adverse impacts due to noise, traffic, dust, visual intrusion, and the increase in human presence on the mountain; possible adverse impacts during construction and decommissioning also include potential disturbance beyond the project limits. Although there is the potential for accidents to occur, through compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, and requirements for the project type and location, these potential temporary impacts associated with construction and decommissioning will be less than significant.
The proposed project will operate in accordance with the TMT Management Plan, CMP and its subplans as well as other relevant rules, regulations and requirements. As documented in the Final EIS for the TMT project, the mitigation measures and management actions proposed in the TMT Management Plan found in Exhibit B of this CDUA and summarized in Table 2.1 below together with broader management and mitigation actions implemented in accordance with the CMP and subplans will prevent substantial adverse impact (see right-hand column of Table 2.1).

Table 2.1. Summary of Potential Effects and Mitigation Measures

| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cultural Practices and Beliefs (Final EIS Section 3.2, page 3-8) | After considering the Project mitigation and implementation of CMP management actions, the Project is not anticipated to result in any substantial or significant adverse effect on the cultural practices of the surrounding community or State. The Project has been sited in an area removed from places of highest cultural concern including the Kūkahau'ulu traditional cultural property (TCP) and Lake Waiau. The Project will have little impact on the following cultural practices: (1) pilgrimage, prayer, shrine erection and offerings; (2) collection of water from Lake Waiau; (3) piko deposition; (4) scattering of cremation ashes; and (5) burial blessing. In addition, as the Access Way will overlay existing roads, the Project will have little impact on the integrity of cinder cones, including Kükahau'ula. Although the Project will have some visual impacts, the TMT Observatory and the Access Way will not be visible from areas of highest cultural concern including the summit of the Kunkahau'ula TCP, Pu'u Lilinnoe and Waiau. | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | The proposed telescope is sited at the 13 N site, within Area E, where it will not be visible from culturally sensitive locations, such as the summit of Kūkahau‘ula, Lake Waiau, and Pu'u Līlinoe. | In the context of the current summit region conditions and the view of those who believe cultural practices and astronomy can co-exist, compliance with applicable regulations and requirements together with the implementation of mitigation measures will lessen the potential Project impacts to ensure a level of impact that is less than significant, |
|  |  | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | The Access Way has been designed to limit its effect on cultural resources. This has been done by limiting it to one lane (versus the two lanes used elsewhere) and following the same alignment as the existing 4 -wheel drive road on the flank of Pu'u Hau'oki. In addition, coloring the pavement and guardrail to blend with the surroundings will reduce the potential effect on historic resources. |  |
|  |  | CMP CR-3: Conduct educational efforts to generate public awareness about the importance of preserving the cultural landscape. | A mandatory Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program will be implemented to educate employeés to understand, respect, and honor Mauna Kea's cultural landscape and cultural practices. |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, obseryatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont ${ }^{d}$ d) Cultural Practices and Beliefs (Final EIS Section 3.2, page 3-8) | Same as on previous page. | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. | Same as on previous page | Sters ane |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. | The TMT project facilities will be furnished with items to provide a sense of place and acknowledge the cultural sensitivity and spiritual attributes of Mauna Kea. |  |
|  |  | IM-2: Reduce impacts from operations and maintenance activities by educating personnel about Mauna Kea's unique resources. | TMT project daytime activities will be minimized on up to four days per year identified by Kahu Kū Mauna. |  |
|  |  | CMP CR-3: Conduct educational efforts to generate public awareness about the importance of preserving the cultural landscape. | The TMT project's outreach staff will work with 'Imiloa and OMKM to develop exhibits for the Visitor Information Station (VIS) and 'Imiloa regarding the cultural and archaeological resources of Mauna Kea and support/fund programs specific to Hawaiian culture. |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont d) Cultural Practices and Beliefs (Final EIS Section 3.2, page 3-8) | S Same as on previous page. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CMP EO-6: Engage in } \\ & \text { outreach and partnerships } \\ & \text { with schools, by } \\ & \text { collaborating with local } \\ & \text { experts, teachers, and } \\ & \text { university researchers, and } \\ & \text { by working with the 'Imiloa } \\ & \text { Astronomy Center of } \\ & \text { Hawai'i. } \end{aligned}$ | ( | ( |
|  |  | CMP EO-7: Continue and increase opportunities for community members to provide input to cultural and natural resources management activities on Mauna Kea, to ensure systematic input regarding. planning, management, and operational decisions that affect natural resources, sacred materials or places, or other ethnographic resources with which they are associated. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-8: Provide opportunities for community members to participate in stewardship activities. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP OI-3: Maintain and expand regular interaction and dialogue with stakeholders, community members, surrounding landowners, and overseeing agencies to provide a coordinated approach to resource management, |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Historic Properties (Final EIS Section 3.3, page 3-40) | The Project will not have a substantial adverse effect on historic properties. The Project will not result in the loss of any historic properties within the Mauna Kea summit region. The physical impacts on the Kūkahau'ula TCP will be minimal and will not rise to the level of significant. Although the TMT project will add a new structure to the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District, this structure will be sited in the Northern Plateau, which will make it not visible from a majority of views in the summit including views of greatest cultural concern. | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | The Access Way has been designed to limit its effect on historic resources. This has been done by limiting it to one lane (versus the two lanes used elsewhere) and following the same alignment as the existing 4 -wheel drive road on the flank of Pu'u Hau'oki. In addition, coloring the pavement and guardrail to blend with the surroundings will reduce the potential effect on historic resources. | The implementation of the treatment/mitigation measures will ensure Project will not result in significant impacts on any historic properties within the summit region. |
|  |  | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | The TMT project will be sited in Area E at the 13 N site where it will not be visible from culturally sensitive locations, such as the summit of Kūkahau'ula, Lake Waiau, and Pu'u Lílīnoe. |  |
|  |  | CMP CR-3: Conduct educational efforts to generate public awareness about the importance of preserving the cultural landscape. | A mandatory Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program will be implemented to educate employees to understand, respect, and honor Mauna Kea's cultural landscape and cultural practices. |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Historic Properties (Final EIS Section 3.3, page 3-40) | Same as on previous page. | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. | Same as on previous page. | ( |
|  |  | IM-2: Reduce impacts from operations and maintenance activities by educating personnel about Mauna Kea's unique resources. | TMT project daytime activities will be minimized on up to four days per year identified by Kahu Kū Mauna. |  |
|  |  | CMP CR-3: Conduct educational efforts to generate public awareness about the importance of preserving the cultural landscape. | The TMT project's outreach staff will work with 'Imiloa and OMKM to develop exhibits for the VIS and 'Imiloa regarding the cultural and archaeological resources of Mauna Kea and support/fund programs specific to Hawaiian culture. |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-6: Engage in outreach and partnerships with schools, by collaborating with local experts, teachers, and university researchers, and by working with the 'Imiloa Astronomy Center of Hawai'i. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | CMP EO-7: Continue and <br> increase opportunities for <br> community members to <br> provide input to cultural and <br> natural resources <br> management activities on <br> Mauna Kea, to ensure <br> systematic input regarding <br> planning, management, and <br> operational decisions that <br> affect natural resources, <br> sacred materials or places, or <br> other ethnographic resources <br> with which they are <br> associated. | Same as on previous page. | Same as on previous page. |
| (Cont'd) <br> Historic Properties <br> (Final EIS Section <br> 3.3, page 3-40) | Same as on previous page. | CMP EO-8: Provide <br> opportunities for community <br> members to participate in <br> stewardship activities. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Biologic Resources (Final EIS Section 3.4, page 3-59) | Potential long-term impacts include displacement of existing species and habital; dust generated by vehicle traffic along the unpaved Project areas; and paying approximately 1,600 feet of the Access Way. The Access Way will displace roughly 0.2 acre of wekiu bug habitat on the lower slopes of Pu'u Hau'oki. The TMT project will displace roughly 6 acres of alpine stone desert lava flow habitat. Other Project areas have previously been disturbed. These impacts are all expected to be less than significant. | CMP NR-1: Limit threats to natural resources through management of permitted activities and uses. | The Access Way has been designed to limit its effect on wèkiu bug habitat. This has been done by limiting it to one lane (versus the two lanes used elsewhere) and following the same alignment as the existing 4 -wheel drive road on the flank of $\mathrm{Pu}^{\prime} u$ Hau'oki. This limits the area of disturbance during construction and operation. In addition, paving this segment of the Access Way will reduce the potential effect on wèkiu bug habitat due to đust. | Implementation of the identified mitigation measures and CMP management actions will ensure that impacts will be less than significant. |
|  |  | CMP NR-3: Maintain native plant and animal populations and biological diversity. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP NR-1: Limit threats to natural resources through management of permitted activities and uses. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP NR-6: Reduce threats to natural resources by educating stakeholders and the public about Mauna Kea's unique natural resources. | A Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. | and an Invasive Species Control Program will be implemented. These programs |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. | will educate employees regarding the status, condition, diversity, and protection afforded the natural resources present on the mountain. |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Biologic Resources <br> (Final EIS Section <br> 3.4, page 3-59) | Same as on previous page. | CMP NR-6: Reduce threats to natural resources by educating stakeholders and the public about Mauna Kea's unique natural resources. | TMT project staff will work with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop exhibits regarding natural resources. | Same as on previous page. |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-6: Engage in outreach and partnerships with schools, by collaborating with local experts, teachers, and university researchers, and by working with the 'Imiloa Astronomy Center of Hawai'i. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Biologic Resources (Final EIS Section 3.4, page 3-59) | Same as on previous page. | CMP EO-7: Continue and increase opportunities for community members to provide input to cultural and natural resources management activities on Mauna Kea, to ensure systematic input regarding planning, management, and operational decisions that affect natural resources, sacred materials or places, or other ethnographic resources with which they are associated. | Same as on previous page. | Same as on previous page. |
|  |  | CMP EO-8: Provide opportunities for community members to participate in stewardship activities. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP OI-3: Maintain and expand regular interaction and dialogue with stakeholders, community members, surrounding landowners, and overseeing agencies to provide a coordinated approach to resource management. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP NR-1: Limit threats to natural resources through management of permitted activities and uses. | A Ride-Sharing Program will be implemented to reduce traffic, dust, and noise in the summit region. |  |
|  |  | CMP NR-10: Incorporate mitigation plans into project planning and conduct mitigation following new development. | Arthropod monitoring will be performed prior to, during, and for two years following construction in the area of the Access Way on the alpine cinder cone habitat. |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | CMP NR-12: Create restoration plans and conduct habitat restoration activities, as needed. |  |  |
| (Cont'd) <br> Biologic Resources (Final EIS Section 3.4, page 3-59) | Same as on previous page. | CMP NR-13: Increase communication, networking, and collaborative opportunities, to support management and protection of natural resources. | Work closely with OMKM to develop and implement a habitat restoration study. | Same as on previous page. |
| Visual and Aesthetic Resources (Final EIS Section 3.5, page 380) | The TMT project will be visible from 14 percent of the island area, restricted to the northern side of the island, including portions of Honoka'a, Waimea, and Waikoloa. Currently, from approximately 43 percent of the island area, at least one existing observatory is visible, with the Project that will increase by less than 1.2 percent of the island area. Residents in the TMT viewshed represent approximately 15.4 percent of the island's population. Others, including visitors and island residents that reside outside the viewshed, will be able to see the TMT project when they travel through and visit locations within the viewshed. The Project will not block or substantially obstruct the identified views and viewplanes of the mountain, thus the Project's visual impact will be less than significant. | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | The location of the TMT project is the primary impact avoidance measure, as it is north of and below the summit. The design of the observatory also mitigates the visual impact. The dome has been designed to fit very tightly around the telescope, and the telescope has been designed to be much shorter than usual. Also, the coating of the dome will be a reflective aluminumlike coating, which during the day reflects the sky and reduces the visibility of the structure. | Implementation of the identified mitigation measures and management actions will ensure that impacts will be less than significant. |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Geology, Soils, and Slope Stability (Final EIS Section 3.6, page 3-105) | Hawai't is a seismically active area and the Project could be affected by earthquakes. Surface geologic structures present in the Project areas, such as lava flow morphology and glacial features, will unavoidably be removed. These geologic features are neither unique nor exceptional and better examples exist elsewhere on Mauna Kea. Associated impacts will be less than significant. | CMP NR-1: Limit threats to natural resources through management of permitted activities and uses. | The Project will comply with all applicable seismic safety regulations and standards and will minimize the seismic risk to the telescope and equipment through extra design measures. Additional mitigation may include identifying noteworthy examples of glacial features near the Access Way, as well as working with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop exhibits to reflect the natural resources of the MKSR. | Mitigation will further reduce the level of impact which will be less than significant prior to any mitigation. |
|  |  | CMP NR-6: Reduce threats to natural resources by educating stakeholders and the public about Mauna Kea's unique natural resources. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. |  |  |
| Water Resources and Wastewater (Final EIS Section 3.7, page 3-115) | Potential impacts could occur from new impervious surfaces, additional consumption of fresh (potable) water, and additional wastewater discharges. However, due to design features and mandatory compliance with existing requirements and regulations, those impacts are expected to be less than significant. | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | Compliance measures will include collecting and transporting all wastewater down the mountain for treatment; no wastewater will be released to subsurface in the summit area. Water efficient fixtures will be used and the Waste Minimization Plan (WMP) will also include audits of water use to reduce potable water use. | Project impacts are expected to be less than significant. |
|  |  | CMP 1M-11: Encourage existing facilities and new development to incorporate sustainable technologies, energy efficient technologies, and LEED standards, whenever possible, into facility design and operations. |  |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Water Resources and Wastewater (Final EIS Section 3.7, page 3-115) | Same as on previous page. | CMP IM-14: Encourage observatories to investigate options to reduce the use of hazardous materials in telescope operations. | Same as on previous page. | Same as on previous page. |
|  |  | CMP IM-1: Develop and implement an Operations Monitoring and Maintenance Plan. <br> CMP IM-5: Develop and implement a Debris Removal, Monitoring and Prevention Plan. | Regulatory compliance will |  |
| Solid and Hazardous Waste and Material Management (Final EIS Section 3.8, page 3-124) | additional generation of solid and hazardous wastes, the associated impacts are expected to be less than significant due to mandatory compliance with existing requirements and regulations. | CMP IM-11: Encourage existing facilities and new development to incorporate sustainable technologies, energy efficient technologies, and LEED standards, whenever possible, into facility design and operations. CMP IM-14: Encourage observatories to investigate options to reduce the use of hazardous materials in telescope operations. | include the implementation of a WMP and a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan, including a Spill Prevention and Response Plan. No additional mitigation will be required. | Less than significant impact. |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Levei |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Socioeconomic <br> Conditions and <br> Public Services <br> Facilities (Final EIS <br> Section 3.9, page 3- 132) | The proposed TMT project effects in this area are expected to be beneficial and include job creation during Project construction, operation, and decommissioning. During operation, the Project will employ up to 140 fulltime employees, and will create additional employment because the Project will contract with local companies for work and services. Project employees will purchase local goods and services, as well as pay local and state taxes, which would provide additional benefits to the community. TMT project employees' impacts on public services and facilities will be beneficial. |  | Employment opportunities will be filled locally to the greatest. extent possible. In addition to its. Public Information and Education Office, the TMT project will create a separate Community Outreach office with at least one full-time position dedicated to establishing and implementing the Workforce Pipeline Program and various mentoring and scholarship programs to maximize job opportunities for local residents. The TMT project operations budget will have funds specifically earmarked to provide financial support to workforce development programs, including curriculum and program development. The socioeconomic mitigation measures will ensure that the Project's future employees will include island residents. | Mitigation measures proposed will help maximize the level of beneficial impact. |


|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Land Use Plans, <br> Policies, and <br> Controls (Final EIS <br> Section 3.10, page 3- <br> 141) | The proposed TMT project will be in compliance with all applicable land use plans, policies, and controls for the project type and location. Impacts are expected to be less than significant. | CMP IM-2: Reduce impacts from operations and maintenance activities by educating personnel about Mauna Kea's unique resources. | Implementation of the Cultural and Natural Resources Training Plan is intended to reduce potential conflicts with current uses by cultural practitioners. The portion of the Access Way near or through the SMA area (approximately 1,600 feet) will be paved to reduce dust that could impact their operation. TMT project activities at Hale Pōhaku will not displace existing uses, including stargazing tours. | The level of impact is expected to be less than significant prior to any mitigation. Implementation of mitigation measures will further reduce the TMT project's impact. |
|  |  | CMP EO-1: Develop and implement education and outreach program. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-2: Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP EO-3: Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP ACT-7: Confine University or other sponsored tours and stargazing activities to previously disturbed ground surfaces and established parking areas. |  |  |
| Roadways and <br> Traffic (Final EIS <br> Section 3.11, page 3- 164) | Expected TMT project traffic will not result in the level-of-service on the Mauna Kea Access Road to drop below level C and will not warrant additional road improvements. Impacts are expected to be less than significant. | CMP IM-2: Reduce impacts from operations and maintenance activities by educating personnel about Mauna Kea's unique resources. | Mandatory participation in a Ride-Sharing Program using Project vehicles for TMT Observatory employees traveling beyond Hale Pōhaku will be implemented. | The level of impact is expected to be less than significant prior to any mitigation. Implementation of mitigation measures will further reduce the TMT project's impact. |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power and Communications (Final EIS Section 3.12, page 3-169) | The proposed TMT project's electricity consumption will not significantly impact other facilities on the mountain or island-wide. HELCO has ample generation capacity to service the Project. The use of bandwidth for communications would not exceed the Project's allotment. Impacts are expected to be less than significant. | CMP IM-11: Encourage existing facilifies and new development to incorporate sustainable technologies, energy efficient technologies, and LEED standards, whenever possible, into facility design and operations. | Energy saving devices will be incorporated into TMT project facilities, plans including: solar hot water systems, solar panels on the Headquarters facility (photo voltaic power systems), energy efficient light fixtures, and efficient Energy Star rated appliances. | The level of impact is expected to be less than significant prior to any mitigation. Implementation of mitigation measures will further reduce the TMT project's impact. |
|  |  | CMP IM-12: Conduct energy audits to identify energy use and system inefficiencies, and develop solutions to reduce energy usage. |  |  |
| Noise (Final EIS Section 3.13, page 3173) | Noise associated with the TMT project will not detrimentally affect ambient noise levels or substantially degrade environmental quality in noise sensitive areas. | CMP FLU-1: Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | The TMT project will place HVAC equipment indoors, significantly reducing noise levels associated with the equipment. In addition, façade acoustical louvers and duct silencers will be used to further reduce the level of HVAC noise outside of the observatory. <br> Mandatory participation in a Ride-Sharing Program for TMT Observatory employees traveling beyond Hale Pōhaku will reduce transient vehicular noise. | The level of impact is expected to be less than significant prior to any mitigation. Implementation of mitigation measures will further reduce the TMT project's impact. |
| Climate. <br> Meteorology, Air Quality, and Lighting (Final EIS Section 3.I4, page 3-182) | Potential impacts related to dust and exhaust emissions from vehicular travel and emissions related to operation and maintenance activities will not substantially affect the existing air quality or climate. Sky illumination effects will be limited and not substantial. TMT project impacts are expected to be less than significant. | CMP 1M-2: Reduce impacts from operations and maintenance activities by educating personnel about Mauna Kea's unique resources. | Mandatory participation in a Ride-Sharing Program for TMT Observatory employees traveling beyond Hale Pöhaku and paving of a portion of the Access Way will reduce the generation of dust in the summit region. | The level of impact is expected to be less than significant prior to any mitigation. Implementation of mitigation measures will further reduce the TMT project's impact. |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | CMP IM-2: Reduce impacts <br> from operations and <br> maintenance activities by <br> educating personnel about <br> Mauna Kea's unique <br> resources. | A Ride-Sharing Program all <br> workers at the TMT <br> Observatory site |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Construction and Decommissioning (Final EIS Section 3.15, page 3-188) | Same as on previous page. | CMP C-5: Require on-site monitors (e.g., archaeologist, cultural resources specialist, entomologist) during construction, as determined by the appropriate agency. | Same as on previous page. | Same as on previous page. |
|  |  | CMP C-6: Conduct required archaeological monitoring during construction projects per SHPD approved plan. |  |  |
|  |  | CMP C-2: Require use of Best Management Practices <br> Plan for Construction <br> Practices. | An Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program will be implemented with plans that include |  |
|  |  | CMP C-9: Inspection of construction materials. | materials control and reduction, washing/cleaning, imspections, monitoring, control, and education/training. |  |
|  |  | CMP C-2: Require use of Best Management Practices Plan for Construction Practices. | A Construction Best Management Practices (BMP) Plan will be implemented with measures to minimize land disturbance, appropriate manage materials and wastes, and respond to spills, among other measures. |  |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Construction and Decommissioning (Final EIS Section 3.15, page 3-188) | Same as on previous page. | CMP C-2: Require use of Best Management Practices Plan for Construction Practices. <br> CMP SR-1: Require observatories to develop plans to recycle or demolish facilities once their useful life has ended, in accordance with their sublease requirements, identifying all proposed actions. CMP SR-2: Require observatories to develop a restoration plan in association with decommissioning, to include an environmental costbenefit analysis and a cultural assessment. | The TMT project will arrange for more frequent grading of the unpaved Mauna Kea Access Road in order to maintain it in good condition. The Project will endeavor to reduce noise in the vicinity of cultural practices. Connection to HELCO-supplied power will be sought early in the process to eliminate the need for generators, except for limited emergency use. In addition to the NPDES BMP plan that will require flagging of the planned limits of disturbance, the location of nearby property boundaries will be surveyed to ensure that the limits of disturbance do not encroach on neighboring parcels. <br> The Project will comply with the Decommissioning Plan for Mauna Kea Observatories and will plan for the eventual decommissioning, deconstruction and site restoration of the TMT Observatory and portion of Access Way used exclusively for the TMT Observatory. The plans for decommissioning the Project are described in the TMT Management Plan.. | Same as on previous page. |


| FEIS Section | Impact Description | CMP Management Action | Project-Level Mitigation | Impact Level |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Cont'd) <br> Construction and Decommissioning (Final EIS Section 3.15, page 176) | Same as on previous page. | CMP SR-3: Require any future observatories to consider site restoration during project planning and include provisions in subleases for funding of full restoration. | Same as on previous page. | Same as on previous page. |
|  |  | CMP FLU-3: Require cataloguing of initial site conditions for use when conducting site restoration. |  |  |

### 2.5 COMPATIBILITY WITH SURROUNDINGS

Describe how the proposed land use, including buildings, structures and facilities, will be compatible with the locality and surrounding areas, and to the physical conditions and capabilities of the specific parcel or parcels.
The proposed use is situated within the Astronomy Precinct and within the Mauna Kea Science Reserve on Hawai'i Island. Specifically, the Project will be located in Area E (site 13N) in the Northern Plateau, which is outside of the Kūkahau'ula summit area. As the Astronomy Precinct is the site of many existing astronomical observatories, the TMT project will be compatible with existing land uses.
As detailed in this CDUA, locating the TMT project in Area E will result in less than significant impact on historic properties, cultural practices and Native Hawaiian rights, as well as viewplanes, species habitat and existing facilities. In addition to this, locating the TMT project in Area E avoids any substantial impact to any cinder cone on Mauna Kea, including Kūkahau'ula. The TMT project's observatory dome will also be coated with a reflective aluminum-like finish which reflects the colors of the sky and ground, helping the dome to blend in with the surrounding setting. This is intended to mitigate the Project's visual impacts. Based on all of this, the proposed TMT project is compatible with the locality and surrounding areas and to the physical conditions and capabilities of the area.

### 2.6 PRESERVATION OF ENVIRONMENT

Describe how the existing physical and environmental aspects of the land, such as natural beauty and open space characteristics, will be preserved or improved upon.
As detailed in this CDUA and the supporting documentation, the proposed TMT project will be sited in Area E and will have a minimal physical impact on the summit area cinder cones. The TMT project will not be visible from the summit of Mauna Kea or from Lake Waiau but will be visible from within the Northern Plateau as well as the northern ridge of Kükahau'ula, where other astronomical facilities are located and are visible. Views from the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula are presently dominated by other astronomical facilities including Subaru, Keck and the Canada-France-Hawaii observatory. It should be noted that, due to the TMT project's design, the TMT will be at a lower elevation and various changes have been made to the dome and support structure to minimize the Project's visibility. It will not block the view of Maui from the northern ridge. The Access Way for the Project incorporates design components that are intended to mitigate visual impacts, including the coloring of pavement (where used) to better blend with the surroundings. The Project, however, will still add a visual element to the Northern Plateau.
From outside of the Mauna Kea summit area, the TMT project will be visible to approximately 15 percent of the Hawai' $i$ island population. This includes views from the town of Waimea and along portions of Highway 250. The Project will not substantially block or obstruct existing views of Mauna Kea from around the Island of Hawai'i. In the context of the existing observatories and the fact that the TMT project will not obstruct existing views, its visual impact is less than significant. A visual impact analysis may be found in Section 3.5 of the Final EIS.

Although the proposed TMT project will add a new element to the Northern Plateau, no substantial change to the natural topography will occur.

### 2.7 CHANGES IN INTENSITY OF LAND USE DUE TO SUBDIVISION

If applicable, describe how subdivision of land will not be utilized to increase the intensity of land uses in the Conservation District.

The proposed TMT project does not involve the subdivision of land.

### 2.8 PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY AND WELFARE

Describe how the proposed land use will not be materially detrimental to the public health, safety and welfare.
The proposed project has been designed/will be operated in a manner that will preserve public health, safety, and welfare. It does not entail substantial air emissions, but construction and operation of the proposed facilities will involve activities that produce sanitary wastewater and involve the storage/use/disposal of hazardous materials. Design and operational measures related to each aspect of the project that has the potential to affect these values are summarized below. Additional information is provided in the FEIS.

### 2.8.1 Collection and Treatment of Sanitary Wastewater

The proposed TMT project will contain and properly dispose of all of the wastewater that it produces in a manner that will protect public health, safety, and welfare. In compliance with CMP Management Action FLU-7, the TMT project will not discharge any wastewater at the project site (see Section 3.7 of the Final EIS for more detail). The TMT Observatory will use a zero-discharge sanitary waste system at the project site. All sanitary wastewater will be collected, held in tanks designed for that purpose, and transported off the mountain for treatment and disposal at facilities approved by the State of Hawai'i Department of Health.

### 2.8.2 Collection, Handling, and Disposal of Solid Waste

TMT Observatory Corporation and its contractors will comply with applicable Federal, State, and County health and safety-related rules and regulations, as well as with applicable provisions of the CMP.

Collection, Storage, and Disposal of Construction Waste. The great majority of the materials that will be used to construct the proposed project will be shipped in from off-island. A substantial proportion of the unpacking and preparation will occur near the port where the materials are landed on the island. The packing material in which they arrive will be collected, recyclable materials will be separated and sent to an approved recycling facility, and the remainder will be trucked to an approved landfill or other waste disposal facility selected by the construction contractor. Construction activities at the TMT site will also produce construction wastes, and these will be handled in a fashion similar to that described above. The construction contract will require the contractor to remove waste frequently so that there is no unnecessary build-up of waste materials. It will also direct the contractor to follow construction waste
minimization guidelines developed by the State of Hawai'i Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism. ${ }^{14}$
Collection, Storage, and Disposal of Solid Waste from Operations. Based on data from the existing Keck Observatory, operation of the TMT project is expected to generate approximately 120 cubic feet ( $\sim 4.5$ cubic yards) of solid waste each week over the lifetime of the project. ${ }^{15}$ This waste will consist principally of paper, spent containers, and limited amounts of garbage from eating areas and offices. To the extent possible, the Project intends to collect and recycle scrap metal, plastic, and glass; toward this end it will provide recycling containers at appropriate locations throughout the facility. Waste that cannot be re-used on-site will be transported off of Mauna Kea for disposal at recycling centers and/or approved landfills. In compliance with the CMP, all waste will be stored indoors in closed trash containers in order to prevent providing a potential food source for invasive fauna.

TMT Waste Minimization Plan: The TMT project will also develop a Waste Minimization Plan (WMP) and a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan. The goal of the WMP will be to keep the level of solid waste generated by operation of the proposed TMT project at a level well below that of comparably sized facilities. These plans will be overseen by a Safety and Health Officer (SHO). The duties of the SHO will include regular inspection of TMT project facilities to ensure compliance with relevant rules and regulations, inspection of equipment and storage areas, and development of new policies including waste minimization practices.
The TMT project's WMP will comply with the State of Hawai'i WMP and will contain policies and procedures for efficient Project operation, handling of waste, annual audits, and the utilization of best practices and technologies concerning solid waste generation and management. The WMP will be regularly updated to ensure the WMP includes the most current methods and practices. The Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan will detail protocols for proper handling, storage, use and disposal of waste. Based on the above measures as well as the Project's compliance with existing rules and regulations, the TMT project will result in a negligible, adverse impact with regard to solid waste and waste management. Section 3.8 of the Final EIS discusses the TMT project's handling of solid waste in more detail.

### 2.8.3 Handling and Transport of Hazardous Materials

Similar to existing observatories on Mauna Kea, operation of the TMT Observatory will entail the controlled use of a variety of hazardous materials. These include vehicle and generator fuel, alcohols used for optics and general cleaning, liquid adhesives for optics bonding, various metals used for coating deposition materials, lubricants, hydraulic fluid, glycol coolants, and small quantities of acids, paints, and solvents. In handling these, it will comply with all applicable regulations, including the following:

- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA);
- Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act (EPCRA);

[^8]- Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response;
- HRS Chapter 342J, Hawai‘i Hazardous Waste Law;
- HAR Title 11, Chapter 260, Hazardous Waste Management General Provisions;
- HAR Title 11, Chapter 262, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste;
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1910.120; and
- HAR Title 12, Chapter 74.1, Hawai'i Occupational Safety and Health.

All hazardous materials will be stored in areas and/or containers with secondary containment that will capture any material that accidentally escapes from the primary storage unit. This will prevent a release to the surrounding environment in the event of an equipment malfunction or accident. Storage containers and containment areas will be inspected daily to insure that they are intact and functional. It should be noted that instead of toxic solutions, a non-toxic ethylene glycol solution of 35 to 40 percent by volume will be used for the chilled water system. The TMT Observatory's emergency generator will be served by a 2,000 gallon capacity diesel fuel tank in a double-containment system located outside and above-ground in a concrete-lined protected area. No mercury will be used by the Project.
To minimize the potential for an accidental spill of hazardous waste when it is being transported away from the project site to an approved disposal facility, the waste will be shipped in a closed container that will not be filled to the top of the container. Furthermore, the TMT project will utilize only EPA-permitted and licensed contractors to transport any hazardous wastes off the mountain for proper disposal. In addition to this, the TMT project will examine more frequent removal of wastes from the Project in order to reduce the amount of hazardous materials and waste stored on Mauna Kea. All of these measures will minimize the potential for the release of hazardous materials to the surrounding environment during transportation. In this regard, it is worth noting that no releases have occurred during transport of the hazardous materials used by existing observatory facilities on Mauna Kea.
Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan and Spill Prevention and Response Plan: As previously detailed, the TMT project will develop a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan and component Spill Prevention and Response Plan that will establish protocols for proper handling, storage, use and disposal of hazardous materials/waste. Standard practices and emergency procedures will be outlined in compliance with applicable rules and regulations. The plan will outline steps to be taken to ensure that the accidental occurrence of a spill is minimized and, that if a spill did occur, that it will be quickly managed. Should a spill occur, observatory spill response procedures will include the notification of the Office of Mauna Kea Management, including all required authorities, of any release or spill of a reportable quantity of any hazardous material. Written safety procedures for both the handling and disposing of hazardous materials will be included in the plan along with emergency procedures for attending to spills of hazardous waste. All workers involved in the handling of hazardous materials will undergo specialized training, including proper implementation of all plan procedures and actions. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and warning and handling data will be collected and kept on file at the location of use and storage. The plans will also require inspections to ensure that systems are working properly, no leaks are occurring, and any necessary maintenance measures are taken.

Based on the above measures as well as the Project's compliance with existing rules and regulations, the TMT project will result in a negligible adverse impact concerning hazardous materials. Section 3.8 of the Final EIS discusses the TMT project's handling of hazardous materials in more detail.

### 2.8.4 Collection and Treatment of Mirror Washing Wastewater

The TMT project design includes a separate mirror laboratory for mirror washing. The laboratory is designed to collect waste from the mirror washing and coating area floor drain and laboratory sinks into double-contained piping. The piping will drain by gravity to a doublewalled holding tank sized to accommodate at least one week's worth of normal use plus the volume needed to allow for fire-suppression sprinkler discharge. Each point of exit from the mirror stripping area will have a trench drain that will drain to the storage tank. All exposed concrete in areas of chemical use will have a chemical resistant coating applied. A leak detection system will be installed and will monitor the double contained pipes and tank. A level control system will monitor the tank and be equipped with an overfill alarm and automatic cutoff that will be triggered in the event the level in the tank reaches 90 percent capacity. The waste collected from the mirror washing process will be collected, removed, and transported off site for treatment and disposal.
Mirror washing wastewater may possibly contain low concentrations of certain low-toxicity dissolved metallic compounds; it is not expected to be characterized as hazardous waste, but will be treated as such until test results confirm that it is not. Regardless of the outcome of the testing, the mirror washing wastewater will be handled, transported, and disposed of using procedures similar to those used for hazardous materials as detailed in Section 2.9.3 above. Section 3.8 of the Final EIS discusses the TMT project's handling of mirror washing wastewater in more detail.

### 2.8.5 Sound Levels

Construction Noise. Construction of the proposed facilities, particularly Observatory site and Access Way grading, will involve the use of heavy construction equipment, including that needed for excavation of relatively dense rock. It will also entail periodic operation of construction equipment on the concrete Batch Plant Staging Area site. Figure 2.1 shows the range of noise levels that can be expected from the different types of construction equipment. Short periods of blasting may also be necessary to dig foundations for the TMT Observatory. Noise during construction will be sufficiently loud to be audible for some distance from the construction work sites (Observatory, Access Way, and Batch Plant). The nature of the work that would be done at the existing Substation and within the electrical power line and communications corridor is such that only low levels of construction noise will result.
As illustrated in the tabulation to the right, construction noise decreases at a rate of 6 to 8 dBA per doubling of the distance from the source once more than 50 feet from the source. For example, as illustrated in the tabulation to the right, if the noise level is 90 dBA at 50 feet from a jackhammer, it would be reduced to approximately 83 dBA at 100 feet and 76 dBA at 200 feet. Doubling the number of noise sources would increase the noise level by 3 dBA . In the above

| Distance from <br> Source (feet) | Noise Level <br> (dBA) |
| :---: | :---: |
| 50 | 90 dBA |
| 100 | 83 dBA |
| 200 | 76 dBA |
| 400 | 69 dBA |
| 800 | 62 dBA |
| 1,600 | 55 dBA |
| 3,200 | 49 dBA |

example, two jackhammers operating together would generate a noise level of 93 dBA at 50 feet. As the Subaru Observatory (the facility nearest to the TMT Observatory construction site) is roughly 2,500 feet away, even the loudest construction activity on the TMT Observatory site will produce noise levels of just over 50 dBA at the Subaru Observatory which is equivalent to the measured noise background levels in the summit region. Sound levels from other construction equipment would be substantially lower.

Figure 2.1: Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels


Source: EPA, 1971 and WSDOT, 1991.

HAR §11-46 establishes noise standards for various zoning districts and time periods (see Table 2.2. These limits are applicable at the property line, which for the purpose of determining compliance is assumed to be the boundary of the area that TMT would lease. As some construction activities are expected to produce sound levels substantially above the property line limit, a noise permit will be sought from the State of Hawai'i Department of Health in accordance with HAR §11-46-7 to allow noise levels to exceed those typically permitted. A noise variance will also be obtained under HAR §11-46-8 for construction of the TMT Observatory so that work could be performed beyond normal work hours. Noise impacts
associated with construction will be mitigated through compliance with conditions set forth in Noise Permits and the Noise Variance obtained by the Project for construction activities.

Table 2.2. HAR §11-46 Noise Standards (in dBA)

| Zoning Districts | Daytime (7 a.m. to 10 p.m.) | Nighttime (10 p.m. to 7 a.m.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class A | 55 | 45 |
| Class B | 60 | 50 |
| Class C |  | 70 |
| Table Notes: |  |  |
| (1) Class A zoning districts include all areas equivalent to lands zoned residential, conservation, preservation, public space, |  |  |
| open space, or similar type. |  |  |
| (2) Class B zoning districts include all areas equivalent to lands zoned for multi-family dwellings, apartment, business, |  |  |
| commercial, hotel, resort, or similar type. |  |  |
| (3) Class C zoning districts include all areas equivalent to lands zoned agriculture, country, industrial, or similar type. |  |  |
| (4) The maximum permissible sound levels apply to any excessive noise source emanating within the specified zoning |  |  |
| district, and at any point at or beyond (past) the property line of the premises. Noise levels may exceed the limit up to |  |  |
| 10\% of the time within any 20-minute period. Higher noise levels are allowed only by permit or variance issued under |  |  |
| sections 11-46-7 and 11-46-8. |  |  |
| (5) For mixed zoning districts, the primary land use designation is used to determine the applicable zoning district class and |  |  |
| the maximum permissible sound level. |  |  |
| (6) The maximum permissible sound level for impulsive noise is 10 dBA (as measured by the "Fast" meter response) above |  |  |
| the maximum permissible sound levels shown. |  |  |
| Source: Hawaii Administrative Rules §11-46, "Community Noise Control" |  |  |

Operational Noise. As discussed in more detail in Section 3.13 of the Final EIS, existing ambient sound levels on and immediately around the site of the proposed TMT Observatory facilities are highly variable, primarily as a function of wind speed and proximity to existing roadways. Measurements of sound levels in the summit region were recorded on October 21, 2009. The Pu'u Wēkiu/Kūkahau'ula Summit and Trailhead measurement locations experienced measured noise levels of 47 and 49 dBA Leq, and 50 and $53 \mathrm{dBA} \mathrm{L}_{10}$. Sounds from existing observatory HVAC exhaust systems were not noticeable during the summit location field measurement. When the sound measurements were taken, the wind speed was 5 to 14 miles per hour, which is on the lower range of typical wind speeds in the summit region. Despite this, wind noise was generally the dominant noise source at the remote sites; this is typical for such locations.
Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) equipment at the proposed facility will produce mechanical noise that is not now present. The TMT Observatory HVAC equipment (which would be used to cool the dome during the daytime so that heat from it does not degrade viewing conditions during the nighttime observing hours, among other needs) will be similar in function to the systems currently in use by existing observatories and will be no louder than the existing equipment.

To mitigate any impacts related to HVAC equipment and noise generation, the HVAC equipment will be placed indoors. By doing so, the noise levels outside the building associated
with HVAC equipment motors, evaporators and condensers will be significantly reduced. In addition to placing the equipment indoors, the exhaust for the HVAC equipment will be directed through a tunnel duct that exits on the northwest side of the observatory, which faces away from noise sensitive areas such as the Mauna Kea summit. Noise reduction measures such as acoustical louvers, tunnel duct wall treatments and duct silencers will be used to minimize sound emissions. Other openings such as air intake locations will also utilize these measures.
The sound level estimates in the Final EIS show that the proposed project will comply with the applicable State of Hawai'i Department of Health noise standards (HAR §11-46). They also show that at a distance of less than approximately 500 feet from the HVAC tunnel outlet noise from the proposed facility is likely to be at or below existing background levels on days with moderate wind speeds. On days with low wind speed (and, therefore, lower background wind noise), sound from the HVAC equipment would not be audible at distances greater than approximately 1,000 feet. All identified noise sensitive areas in the summit region, including the trailhead and summit of Pu'u Wēkiu/Kūkahau'ula, Lake Waiau, and Pu'u Līlīnoe, will be more than 1,000 feet from the TMT Observatory HVAC system.

It should also be noted that the TMT project will institute a Ride-Sharing Program for TMT observatory staff in order to, among other things, mitigate transient noise generated by commuting TMT Observatory employees. Section 3.13 of the Final EIS discusses the TMT project's handling of noise generation in more detail.

## 3 Existing Site Information

### 3.1 DESCRIPTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

There are no existing structures on the TMT Observatory site, the Access Way right-of-way, or the Batch Plant site.

### 3.2 DESCRIPTION OF CURRENT LANDSCAPING/GRADING

No landscaping is present within any of the areas that would be used for the proposed project. More importantly, the lack of rain and high altitude, as well as the desire to protect the sparse native biota from introduced species, mean that the introduction of landscape features is best avoided.

The Batch Plant site was graded initially during the road paving project and was subsequently used during the construction of several observatories; no additional grading work is anticipated as part of the TMT project. Approximately one-third of the existing Access Way right-of-way has been graded during previous work in the area; this includes segments that were cleared as part of the SMA Observatory project and others that were graded to provide access for site investigations in Area E. Approximately one-tenth of the site proposed for the TMT Observatory has been previously disturbed. Existing topography on the proposed Observatory and Access Way sites is shown in Figure 3.1 and Figure 3.2, respectively.

### 3.3 DESCRIPTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

There is no existing utility service to the site of the proposed TMT Observatory. Hence, all service will require the installation of new facilities.
Electrical Power. As described in Section 1.3.4, the nearest electrical service originates at HELCO's Hale Pōhaku substation and terminates near the existing SMA Building as shown on Figure 1.8. The substation consists of two 3,000 kilovolt-ampere (kVA) transformers, with a total capacity of $6,000 \mathrm{kVA}$ (or 5,400 kilowatts ( kW ) assuming a system power factor of 0.9 ). An underground 12.47 kV dual loop feed system from the substation services the observatory facilities, including the SMA, the closest facility to Area E. The existing peak demand load documented by HELCO at the substation, including all the observatories and the Hale Pöhaku facilities, is $2,230 \mathrm{~kW}$, less than half of the capacity of the substation.
Communications. The first underground communications system was installed on the mountain at the same time the underground power distribution grid was installed. In the mid-1990s, the installation of underground fiber optic lines provided high speed communications capability to the observatories using a Hawaiian Telcom fiber cable. The fiber optic communications system services the same facilities as the power distribution system, and allows for data flow between the summit and off-mountain base facilities, thereby supporting remote observing.

Figure 3.1. Existing Topography on the Proposed TMT Observatory Site.


Source: TMT Observatory Corporation

Figure 3.2. Existing Topography Along the Proposed TMT Access Way.


Source: University of Hawaili and TMT Corporation, 2010-06-30

Water. Mauna Kea Observatories Support Services (MKSS) contracts with a trucking company to deliver potable water from Hilo to the summit observatories in 5,000-gallon-capacity tank trailers that are owned by MKSS. Each observatory stores its own water and is responsible for the maintenance of its water tanks; observatories also use 5 -gallon water jugs for drinking water. Water is trucked to the summit about twice a week for an annual average of approximately

502,500 gallons over the past three years, which indicates a combined daily use of roughly 1,400 gallons.
Domestic Wastewater. Each observatory operates its own wastewater system to collect and treat domestic wastewater, pursuant to the permits issued by the Hawai'i State Department of Health $(\mathrm{HDOH})$. Existing restroom facilities at the summit available for visitor use include four portable toilets and the restrooms located in the Keck Observatory. The portable toilets are located at two different parking areas and are moved between the sites as needed. Portable toilets are serviced weekly and pumping is done on-site.

### 3.4 EXISTING ACCESS (ROADWAYS/PUBLIC TRAILS)

This section describes the existing roadways and public trails on Mauna Kea. For a more thorough discussion of the project's potential impacts on roadways and traffic see Section 3.11 of the Final EIS. Additional details on the project's potential impacts on public trails may be found in Section 3.2 of the Final EIS.

### 3.4.1 ROADWAYS

Saddle Road, Route 200, connects Hilo to Māmalahoa Highway near Waimea and gets its name because it crosses the island through the saddle between Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa. Saddle Road reaches an elevation of 6,632 feet above mean sea level (msl) at its highest. Near that location Mauna Kea Access Road branches off toward Mauna Kea. From Saddle Road past Hale Pōhaku, Mauna Kea Access Road extends to near the summit and loops along Pu'u Kea, Pu'u Hau'oki, and an unnamed pu'u cinder cone to reach the existing observatories. The Mauna Kea Access Road is 16.3 miles long, has two lanes, guard rails in places, limited shoulders, and slopes of up to 20 percent. Hale Pōhaku is approximately 6 miles up Mauna Kea Access Road from Saddle Road, and the 4.6 mile long segment just past Hale Pōhaku is unpaved. The road is paved again above 11,600 feet. A portion of the loop is unpaved between the Keck Observatory and the SMA.

The existing observatories have mostly short paved or unpaved driveways off the main road. The unpaved SMA service roadways are the most extensive roads other than the main Mauna Kea Access Road. One branch of the SMA road extends toward Area E. Where the SMA road ends, an unimproved 4 -wheel drive trail extends into and runs through the middle of Area E to the 13 N site on which the proposed TMT Observatory would be constructed, where it ends.

### 3.4.2 Public Trails

There are several trails that traverse the Mauna Kea summit region. Traditional accounts suggest that some ancient trails were present in that area. In some cases it is unknown if the current trails follow the same route as the ancient trails and in some cases it is known that current trails are on different alignments from ancient trails. Two of the trails in the summit region (see Figure 5.1) are:

- Mauna Kea-Humu'ula Trail. This is probably the best known trail, and it apparently began in the Kalaieha area where the Humu'ula Sheep Station is located and extended past Hale Pōhaku to Lake Waiau. The Mauna Kea-Humu'ula Trail is historic in age and is a historic trail as
defined in the Highways Act of 1892. Today the trail begins near Hale Pöhaku and ends at Lake Waiau.
- Mauna Kea-'Umikoa Trail. This trail is not mentioned in early accounts, and it first appears on maps in the 1920s. The trail enters the MKSR between Pu'u Mākanaka and Pu'u Hoaka on the northeastern slope, passes below and west of Pu'u Lilinnoe, and intersects the Humu'ula Trail near Lake Waiau.

None of these trails are near the TMT Observatory or Access Way. Some people park at the Batch Plant Staging Area to walk along the trail to Lake Waiau.

### 3.5 FLORA AND FAUNA

This section describes the existing flora and fauna on Mauna Kea, summarizing the more detailed information contained in Section 3.4 of the Final EIS.

### 3.5.1 FLORA

There are two general vegetation types/ecosystems or habitats in the Mauna Kea summit region. Alpine Shrublands and Grasslands is generally the area from 9,500 feet (the tree line) to 12,800 feet. Alpine Stone Desert is the area above 12,800 feet. Vegetation generally decreases in diversity, density, and size towards the summit of the mountain, moving from alpine shrublands and grasslands above the tree line, at roughly 9,500 feet, to a stone desert above 12,800 feet. Area E, the Access Way, and the Batch Plant Staging Area are located in the alpine stone desert. The plant community in the alpine stone desert consists of several species of mosses and lichens, and a limited number of vascular plants.

- Lichens. The highest densities and diversity of the 21 known species of lichens tend to grow on north and west facing rocks in protected locations away from direct early morning sun exposure. A recent survey of Area E detected 10 species of lichens. ${ }^{16}$ All of the species encountered also occur at somewhat lower elevations and none are unique to Hawai‘i. The low diversity and extremely low cover (less than 1 percent) may be due to a lack of suitable habitat.
- Mosses. The 12 species of mosses reported to be present in the alpine stone desert occur in habitats partially protected by rock overhangs, or in deeply shaded pockets and crevices. Availability of water appears to be the most important factor determining the distribution of mosses. Two species of mosses were detected during the recent botanical survey of Area E. Both species are indigenous to Mauna Kea, and occur elsewhere Hawai' $i$ and the world.
- Vascular Plants. Vascular plants that survive in the alpine stone desert occur mainly at the base of rock outcrops where there is an accumulation of soil and moisture, and some protection from wind. Six species are reported from the summit region: two Hawaiian endemic grasses, Hawaiian bentgrass (Agrostis sandwicensis) and pili uka (Trisetum glomeratum); two naturally occurring ferns, 'iwa'iwa (Asplenium adiantum-nigrum) and Douglas' bladderfern (Cystopteris douglasii); and two exotic daisies, Hairy cat's ear (Hypochoeris radicata) and

[^9]common dandelion (Taraxacum officinale). Seven vascular plant species were detected in Area E during the recent botanical survey, all present in low abundance. The endemic spleenwort, 'oāli'i (Asplenium trichomanes subsp. densum) was uncommon in Area E, occurring in crevices of rocks. This species, not previously reported from the alpine stone desert, is locally abundant in full sunlight in open areas on lava fields and in kïpuka from 3,950 to 8,850 feet on East Maui and Hawai'i. The Hawaiian endemic Douglas' bladderfern was observed and is known to occur at high elevations on Haleakalā and Mauna Kea but also occurs in moist forests on Kaua'i, O‘ahu, Lāna'i, and Maui, and is a U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) species of concern. In the summit region, this fern is more common the the east, in the vicinity of Area F, near an existing unimproved dirt roadway, where several patches occur.

### 3.5.2 FAUNA

The only resident faunal species in the Alpine Stone Desert ecosystem above 12,800 feet on Mauna Kea are arthropods. At least 10 confirmed resident species of indigenous Hawaiian arthropod species have been collected near the summit including: wēkiu bugs (Nysius wekiuicola), lycosid wolf spiders (Lycosa sp.), two sheetweb spiders (genus Erigone), two mites (Family Aystidae and Family Eupodidae: both species unknown), two springtails (Family Entomobryidae: two species unknown), a centipede (Lithobius sp.), a noctuid moth (Agrotis sp.). Several other indigenous Hawaiian species have also been collected near the summit but their resident status is unconfirmed. Additional arthropod species, non-indigenous to Hawai'i, are thought to be resident to the summit area cinder cones. One of the indigenous arthropods, the wēkiu bug, is proposed as a candidate species for Federal listing under the Endangered Species Act.

The wēkiu bug lives only in loose cinder habitats on the cinder cones above 11,715 feet on Mauna Kea. The wēkiu bug is a small "true bug" that has made a remarkable adaptation in feeding behavior. Many true bugs, including most of those found elsewhere in Hawai'i, are herbivores and feed on seeds and plant juices. The wēkiu bug is a scavenger that uses its strawlike mouth to feed on insects blown up to the summit area from the surrounding lowlands. These aeolian insects accumulate in protected pockets on the cinder cones; they quickly become moribund in the cold and thus easy prey for foraging wēkiu bugs who have adapted to the harsh conditions of the summit area. Wēkiu bugs are generally concentrated on the cinder cones in the summit area, but also utilize other habitats.
Six arthropod habitat types have been identified in the alpine stone desert.

- Type 1 -Snow patches: Seasonal patches of snow accumulate insects that are blown up the mountain from lower elevations. Wēkiu bugs are thought to exploit the edges of these patches, feeding on aeolian insects as they emerge from the melting snow.
- Type 2 - Tephra ridges and slopes: On cinder cones, where tephra cinders are large enough ( $\geq 1 \mathrm{~cm}$ ), wēkiu bugs, spiders, caterpillars (Agrotis sp.) and smaller arthropods are able to move within the interstitial spaces and utilize humid, protected microhabitats among the tephra. This is the habitat where wēkiu bugs are observed in greatest abundance. Smaller arthropods, like springtails (Collembola), and mites inhabit smaller ( $\leq 1 \mathrm{~cm}$ ) tephra cinders.
- Type 3-Loose, steep tephra slopes: The unstable steep outside slopes of cinder cones where tephra cinders are smaller and subject to downward creep. Wēkiu bugs are present in low abundance in this habitat.
- Type 4-Lava flows: 'a'a and pāhoehoe lava flows with large outcrops of andesitic rocks. This is the principal habitat for lichens and mosses, lycosid wolf spiders, and centipedes. Wēkiu bugs are uncommon in this habitat, presumably because of the lack of suitable microhabitat.
- Type 5 - Talus slopes and highly fractured rock outcrops: Usually found as islands within Type 4 habitat, these are areas of talus slopes, highly fractured rock outcrops, and depressions between lava flows with glacially deposited, rounded cobbles and rocks lie on fine loess. Small voids provide suitable microhabitats for wēkiu bugs which can occur in moderate abundance during times of high population outbreaks.
- Type 6 - Compacted ash, silt, and mud: Found on roadways, disturbed areas, and where fine aeolian loess accumulates. The interstitial spaces are mostly filled with fine-grained material and therefore not suitable for wēkiu bugs and lycosid spiders. Springtails and mites are the most abundant arthropods in this habitat type.
The great majority (greater than 95 percent) of the area that would be disturbed by construction of the proposed Observatory and Access Way consists of Type 4, 5, and 6 habitats. Surveys conducted in 2008 and 2009 show these to be free of wēkiu bugs. Only one percent of the area that would be disturbed consists of Type 3 habitat, which the spring 2009 survey showed had a few members of this species. No wēkiu bugs were identified in the affected Type 3 habitat in the summer of 2008.


### 3.5.3 Threatened and Endangered Species

No currently-listed threatened or endangered species are known to occur in the Astronomy Precinct. ${ }^{17}$ The Mauna Kea silversword (Argyroxiphium sandwicense), an endangered species, is known to occur at lower elevations. A recent arthropod and botanical survey of the project areas in the Mauna Kea summit region did not encounter any species listed as endangered or threatened under either Federal or State of Hawai'i endangered species statutes.
The wêkiu bug is currently a candidate for listing and is known to occur on a number of cinder cones above an elevation of 11,700 feet; they are most common in Type 2 habitat but are also known to frequent Type 3 habitat. As discussed above, a few wēkiu bugs were found in the Type 3 habitat at the southern end of the proposed Access Way during a survey conducted in the Spring of 2009.
One species currently considered a species of concern by the USFWS, the Douglas' bladderfern (Cystopteris douglasii), is known to occur in the Mauna Kea summit region. The Douglas' bladderfern was found throughout Area E; it is known to be widespread, occurring on all main Hawaiian Islands and on Mauna Kea and is more common to the east, in the vicinity of Area F. Area E is not considered critical habitat for the Douglas' bladderfern.

[^10]The 'ua'u (Pterodroma sandwichensis) the endangered Hawaiian petrel, may have historically utilized the lower portions of the alpine shrublands and grasslands on Mauna Kea, but none have been observed near Project sites.

### 3.6 TOPOGRAPHY DESCRIPTION

As noted in Section 1.2, the 2000 Master Plan designates Area E (which includes the TMT site) as a location for future development of astronomical facilities. Area E can generally be described as rocky, mountainous terrain, although slopes within the area are not necessarily steep, with an overall grade of 9 percent. Within the TMT Observatory 13 N site the elevation ranges from roughly 13,130 feet mean sea level (msl) to 13,190 feet msl , a difference of approximately 60 feet. Although the topography does not pose a significant constraint on the project, the geotechnical properties of the underlying lava flows will put constraints on the foundation for the TMT Observatory. Based on ground surface observations it is not believed that significant lava tubes exist; however, geotechnical borings need to be completed to confirm subsurface conditions.

Approximately one-tenth of the TMT Observatory 13 N site has been previously disturbed. Approximately one-third of the existing Access Way right-of-way has been graded during previous work in the area; this includes areas that were graded as part of the SMA Observatory project and others that were graded in the 1960 s for site testing at the 13 N site. The Batch Plant Staging Area site was graded initially during a road paving project and was subsequently used during the construction of several observatories; no additional grading work is anticipated as part of the TMT project.

### 3.7 DESCRIPTION OF EXISTING ENCUMBRANCES

Through General Lease No. S-4191, the University of Hawai'i leases the MKSR from DLNR. The TMT Observatory, Access Way, and Batch Plant Staging Area are all within the MKSR. A portion of the Access Way would be within an area of a non-exclusive easement between University of Hawai'i and Smithsonian Institution for its Submillimeter Array (SMA); however, the easement indicates the area where the Access Way would be located is a "Common Access Road".

## 4 Cultural Resources

### 4.1 DESCRIPTION OF HISTORIC PROPERTIES AND TRADITIONAL \& CUSTOMARY PRACTICES

This section describes the historic properties found in the areas of the Proposed Action. Section 3.2 of the Final EIS for the TMT project provided information on traditional and customary practices carried out at or associated with Mauna Kea. Section 3.3 of the Final EIS provided data on currently known historic and cultural resources on Mauna Kea, including the areas of the Proposed Action. Additional information has been drawn from the recently completed report documenting the archaeological inventory survey of the Mauna Kea Science Reserve (McCoy \& Nees 2010). ${ }^{18}$

### 4.1.1 Description of Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the tMT Observatory Site and the Access Way

The TMT Observatory site, the Access Way, and the Batch Plant Staging Area are all within the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District -- Statewide Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) No. 50-10-23-26869) -- as defined in the SHPD's Mauna Kea Historic Preservation Plan Management Components (SHPD 2000). ${ }^{19}$ The District includes a concentration of significant historic properties that are linked through their setting, historic use, traditional associations, and ongoing cultural practices. The properties include shrines, adze quarry complexes and workshops, burials, stone markers/memorials, temporary shelters, historic campsites, traditional cultural properties (TCPs), a historic trail, and sites of unknown function. All of these types of historic sites are contributing properties to the Historic District (McCoy \& Nees 2010). The Historic District has been determined by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) to be significant under all five criteria (A, B, C, D and E), as defined in Hawaii Administrative Rules §13-275-6.
Figure 4.1 shows the historic properties that have been identified in the vicinity of the TMT project areas. There are several archaeological sites in the vicinity of Area E, where the TMT Observatory would be constructed, and where the Access Way for the Observatory would be located. Three historic shrines, first identified during a 1982 survey, are in the vicinity and are described as follows:

- SIHP No. -16172 is located about 225 feet north of the proposed TMT Observatory site and consists of a single upright with several support stones. A Bishop Museum entomologist also reported seeing a crude C-shaped structure and other walls in this general area in 1982. None of these walls were observed during the 1995 or 2005 field inspections of the site.
- SIHP No. -16167 is located approximately 500 feet east of the Access Road and about 1,300 feet southeast of the proposed TMT Observatory site and consists of one, possibly two, uprights placed in a bedrock crack. In 1995, the site was revisited and both stones were found in a vertical position.

[^11]Figure 4.1. Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the TMT Project Areas


Source: Pacific Consulting Services (nc., (2010)

| Section 4 - Cultural Resources | Conservation District Use Permit Application | Page 4-2 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
|  | TMT Observatory |  |

- SIHP No. -16166 is approximately 350 feet east of the Access Road and 1,600 feet southeast of the proposed TMT Observatory site and is a multi-feature shrine with a total of eight, possibly nine uprights arranged in two groups. When the site was revisited in 1999 it was noted that several of the uprights had been reset in a vertical position along the edge of the outcrop.

In addition to the shrines, a terrace of unknown function (SIHP No. -21449) was documented in 2005; it is located in Area E approximately 200 feet east of the Access Road and 700 feet south of the proposed TMT Observatory site.
The site proposed for the TMT Observatory is nearly one-half mile northwest of Kũkahau'ula, and the Access Way leading to the observatory would intersect the northwestern edge of Kükahau'ula for approximately 800 feet. Kūkahau'ula (SIHP No. -21438) includes the summit cinder cones (referred to separately as Pu'u Wēkiu, Pu‘u Kea, and Pu'u Hau'oki) and covers roughly 463 acres, of which nearly one third is within the Astronomy Precinct. SHPD has described and referred to it as a TCP. The Kükahau'ula TCP is associated with the activities of Native Hawaiian deities as identified in numerous legends and oral histories, and plays an important role in ongoing traditional and religious practices carried out by modern-day Native Hawaiians. ${ }^{20}$ Although Kūkahau'ula has neither been nominated nor placed on the National Register of Historic Places, SHPD has previously stated that this historic property and the entire summit region of Mauna Kea may be eligible for inclusion on the National Register as a historic district. Kūkahau'ula is a contributing property to the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District. Figure 4.2 provides an aerial photograph showing the Kūkahau'ula TCP and identifying the areas to be developed as part of this project.

### 4.1.2 Description of Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the Batch Plant Staging Area

The Batch Plant Staging Area is adjacent to the southwestern boundary of the Kūkahau'ula TCP, across the Mauna Kea Access Road. It has undergone considerable ground disturbance over the years due to a series of construction-related activities. No historic properties are known to be present in this area and none has been recorded during various surveys. The locations of two traditional shrines, SIHP Nos. - 16164 and -16165 originally recorded in 1982 were verified during the survey for the TMT project. Both shrines are more than 500 feet west of the Batch Plant Staging Area.

[^12]Figure 4.2. Aerial Photograph Showing the Kūkahau'ula TCP \& Identifying Areas to be Developed


Source: TMT Observatory Corporation

### 4.1.3 Description of Historic Properties in the Vicinity of HelCO's Hale Pōhaku Substation

In 1985, two lithic scatters were identified in the Hale Pōhaku area and determined to be part of the Pu'u Kalepeamoa Site Complex, which includes two shrines and a stone tool quarry and workshop complex. Two workshop areas - designated as SIHP Nos. 50-10-23-10310 and 50-10-23-10311 -- subsequently underwent archaeological data recovery after increased erosion in the site area made preservation of the sites difficult. The data recovery field work demonstrated the presence of both lithic workshops and manufacturing areas for octopus lure sinkers. The two shrines (SIHP Nos. 50-10-23-10313 and 50-10-23-10315) are located across the four-wheel drive access road and to the south about 190 feet away from Hale Pōhaku. ${ }^{21}$ They are over 1,200 feet from the HELCO substation and from the nearest electrical pull box that will be accessed when the conductors in the existing conduits are replaced. None of the actions required to implement the proposed project will affect these historic properties.
Only one known historic site is present near HELCO's Hale Pöhaku Substation, where transformer swaps will occur. SIHP No. 50-10-23-10320 (also part of the Pu'u Kalepeamoa Site Complex) is a lithic scatter that lies about 200 feet west of the existing substation. None of the potential TMT activities in this area will be carried out near this site.
In addition to these archaeological sites, the original buildings of Hale Pōhaku - the "stone cabins" - are historic in age. Two rest houses date to the 1930s and were constructed by participants in the Civilian Conservation Corps; one comfort station dates to 1950. They are over a thousand feet from the work that would be done within the existing HELCO Hale Pöhaku Substation, and will not be used or otherwise affected by the subject Project.

### 4.1.4 Cultural Practices Relevant to the Proposed Project

The CMP and the Cultural Impact Assessment prepared in support of the environmental impact statement for the TMT project as well as earlier studies (e.g., Maly \& Maly 2005) have identified a range of ongoing cultural practices and beliefs involving Mauna Kea that have origins in the past. Such practices range from the socio-religious in nature to more pragmatic actions.

Practices identified as having religious associations include:

- Recognition of the summit area as a sacred place and the abode of divinities.
- Continued worship practices, including the constructing of ahu or leaving of offerings.
- Umbilical cord deposition (Kanu piko), particularly at Lake Waiau.
- Scattering of cremation remains.
- Collecting water from Lake Waiau and snow from the summit area.
- Calendrical rites carried out at the summit of Kūkahau'ula.

Practices identified as having economic or subsistence associations include:

- Traversing the summit region from area of Hawai‘i Island to another, via the trail system.

[^13]- Hunting birds and, in modern times, feral ungulates.

For the most part, none of these activities has been associated with a specific historic property such as a shrine or workshop that has been identified in or near the areas of the Proposed Action. The exceptions to this include the Kūkaha'ula TCP and the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District. A number of the cultural practices listed above are integrally related to the traditional histories surrounding the landscape forms of the Kükaha*ula TCP and the Historic District, the legendary accounts of the deities who made their homes in the area, and to family practices that extend back in time for some generations.

### 4.2 IMPACT ON RESOURCES USED FOR TRADITIONAL AND CUSTOMARY NATIVE HAWAIIAN RIGHTS

This section describes the impacts associated with the Proposed Action on the resources used for traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights on Mauna Kea. Sections 3.2 and 3.3 of the Final EIS for the TMT provide considerable detailed discussion concerning those potential impacts.

Several cultural practices involving Mauna Kea may be considered traditional and customary. Other practices observed by Native Hawaiians have some basis in traditional and customary practices and are also included in this discussion of potential impacts. The ongoing cultural practices associated with Mauna Kea addressed here are:

- Pilgrimage, prayer, shrine construction and offerings.
- Collection of water from Lake Waiau.
- Piko deposition.
- Scattering of cremation ashes.
- Burial blessing.

Potential impacts on the resources associated with these practices are described individually in this section, followed by a description of the impacts of the Project on historic properties that are associated with traditional and customary Native Hawaiian practices and rights.
There are diverse opinions concerning the Project's potential impact on cultural resources. For those of the opinion that any use, development, or disturbance of Mauna Kea by someone other than a Native Hawaiian is significant and unmitigable, the Project's impact to the cultural, spiritual, and sacred quality of the summit region will be significant. For those who believe that Native Hawaiian cultural practices can co-exist with astronomy through (a) compliance with all applicable governmental laws, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, requirements and procedures, (b) conformance with UH planning and management documents and policies (including the 1983 and 2000 Master Plans and the CMP, including all its associated subplans), and (c) implementation of the identified mitigation measures and management procedures, the Project's potentially harmful effects on Mauna Kea's historic properties and associated Native Hawaiian cultural practices will be significantly reduced. Any remaining effects on these cultural practices and historic properties will be further mitigated by the mitigation commitments proposed in Section 4 of the TMT Management Plan attached hereto as Exhibit B and the mitigation actions described in the draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan for the TMT.

The Project is not anticipated to result in any substantial or significant adverse effect on the cultural practices of the community or State. The Project's impact on Mauna Kea's historic properties and associated cultural practices or beliefs, after considering compliance as described above and the identified mitigation measures, should not be significant based on the significance criteria set out in HRS Chapter 343 and the applicable conservation district and historic preservation regulations of the State of Hawai'i.

### 4.2.1 Impacts on Pilgrimage, Prayer, Shrine Construction and Offerings

The summit region, which includes the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District and the Kükahau'ula TCP, is a sacred area in Hawaiian culture and serves as a site for individual and group ceremonial and spiritual practices. These practices include prayer, shrine erection and the placement of offerings. The approximately 5 -acre area to be occupied by the TMT Observatory structure would not be available for future cultural practices of this nature. In addition, for some individuals, the introduction of new elements associated with the Project in the area of the northern plateau would adversely affect the setting in which such practices could take place. The shoulders of the existing 4 -wheel drive road whose route the proposed Access Way would generally follow would be similarly affected. However, as they are already disturbed and close to a vehicular travelway, the effect would be, at most, a muted one.

Data collected during a series of archaeological surveys indicate that modern shrine construction occurs primarily in areas outside of the Astronomy Precinct. Approximately 90 percent of the over 300 find spots that have been interpreted to be modern shrines occur outside the Astronomy Precinct. Although the Project may decrease the desirability of the northern plateau area for shrine construction, this is not anticipated to result in a substantial effect on shrine construction within the MKSR. The majority of the areas within the MKSR currently used for shrine construction would not be affected by the Project.

To some individuals, the Project could represent a significant impact on the suitability of the northern plateau area for spiritual observances and offerings. However, it would not result in any adverse impact on Native Hawaiian rights. The majority of the areas within the MKSR where observances and rituals are believed to occur would not be affected by the Project. Further, while the introduced elements associated with existing observatories may have had an effect on the perceived quality of the observances conducted, or may have caused some practitioners to conduct their observances further away from the vicinity of the observatories, there is no evidence suggesting that the presence of the existing observatories has prevented or impacted those practices. Therefore, the Project is not anticipated to significantly impact the resources available on Mauna Kea used for traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights involving pilgrimage, prayer, shrine construction and offerings.

### 4.2.2 Impacts on Collection of Water from Lake Waiau

Water from Lake Waiau is collected by some cultural practitioners for use in healing and ritual practices. The Project would not affect that practice, nor would it affect the quality of the water in Lake Waiau. There will be no adverse effect associated with the Project on this traditional and customary Native Hawaiian right.

### 4.2.3 Impacts on Piko Deposition

Historically, piko (umbilical cord) deposition on Mauna Kea has been associated primarily with the Lake Waiau area of the summit region. The Project would not affect cultural practices at or near Lake Waiau.
Some ethnographic studies also indicate that piko deposition may be occurring in other areas of the summit region. The area that would be occupied by the proposed TMT Observatory would not be available for future deposition of piko. In addition, individuals may be unwilling to deposit piko in the immediate vicinity of the TMT Observatory due to the new elements that it would introduce. This would not impact traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights. The vast majority of the MKSR as well as the Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR, including Lake Waiau, would remain unaffected by the Project. Substantial undisturbed areas will remain within the summit region that could continue to be used for piko deposition. Therefore, the Project is not anticipated to significantly impact the resources available on Mauna Kea used for traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights involving piko deposition.

### 4.2.4 Impacts on Scattering of Cremation Remains

The scattering of cremation ashes in the summit area of Mauna Kea is considered an ongoing contemporary cultural practice that has its roots in traditional and customary Native Hawaiian practices. The area occupied by the TMT Observatory would not be available for the scattering of cremation remains in the future, and the new elements introduced by the Project could adversely affect the setting for some individuals wishing to scatter ashes on and immediately around the area where the TMT Observatory and Access Way would be constructed. This would not result in an impact on the traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights. Significant undeveloped natural areas that could be used for scattering ashes would remain unaffected by the Project throughout the MKSR. Therefore, the Project is not anticipated to significantly impact the resources available on Mauna Kea used for scattering cremation remains.

### 4.2.5 Impacts on Burial Blessing

Archaeological studies have identified 29 burials and possible burials within the MKSR. Ethnographic studies indicate that there may be additional undocumented burials on Mauna Kea, primarily associated with various $p u^{\prime} u$. Although human burials can no longer occur on Mauna Kea under State law, some descendants currently take part in blessing ceremonies within the MKSR to honor their ancestors.

The site of the proposed TMT Observatory is over one mile from the nearest known or possible burial identified during past archaeological studies. No specific sites have been documented as associated with burial blessing ceremonies within the northern plateau. As a result, the Project is not anticipated to have substantial adverse effects on any burial blessing practices occurring on Mauna Kea and would not impact this traditional and customary Native Hawaiian right.

### 4.2.6 Impacts on Kükahau'ula Historic Property

The proposed Access Way leading to the TMT Observatory has been designed to minimize its effect on the Kūkahau'ula TCP. This includes following the path of existing roadways to the maximum extent possible; limiting the proposed Access Way to a single lane; and avoiding the use of a retaining wall or other slope treatment. As a result, it will only be necessary to widen
and pave roughly 1,100 feet of the existing 4 -wheel drive road at the western side of $\mathrm{Pu}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{u}$ Hau'oki (i.e., the outermost edge of the Kükahau'ula TCP).

Figure 4.2 shows the area within Kūkahau'ula that would be impacted by the Proposed Action. As shown in this photograph, the impact within Kūkahau'ula would occur in an area that has been extensively altered by previous observatory construction. The Access Way would not result in any significant degradation of the Kūkahau'ula TCP, nor would it affect Native Hawaiian practices or rights associated with Kūkahau'ula. While the construction of telescope facilities and related infrastructure over the past 40 years has clearly had a cumulative impact on Kūkahau'ula, the CMP and its subplans approved in 2009 and 2010 by BLNR provides the primary framework for addressing those impacts which includes the implementation of the management actions discussed in Exhibit B (TMT Management Plan). In addition, as proposed in the Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan that accompanies the TMT Management Plan, some of the measures that TMT will support are intended to address issues related to broader astronomy-related development on Mauna Kea.

### 4.3 BLNR ACTION

What feasible action, if any, could be taken by the BLNR in regards to your application to reasonably protect native Hawaiian rights?

The TMT project has been developed to achieve full compliance with all existing State requirements that protect resources on Mauna Kea associated with traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights. In approving the Mauna Kea CMP and its four component sub-plans, BLNR has adopted a rigorous set of requirements that safeguard Native Hawaiian rights. As detailed in the TMT Management Plan and this CDUA, TMT commits to following those requirements during the construction, operation and decommissioning of the TMT Observatory.
As stated in Section 7.1.1 of the CMP, access to UH Management Areas for Native Hawaiian traditional and customary practices may not be restricted, except where safety, resource management, cultural appropriateness, and legal compliance considerations may require reasonable restrictions. The CMP specifically identifies the following as being among those rights for which access will be maintained insofar as is consistent with those other requirements:

- Access for traditional and customary practices, including the gathering of cultural resources, including but not limited to mamake, ko'oko'olau, māmane, 'awa, and ōwī.
- Access for families to visit na iwi kupuna (the bones of their ancestors).
- Access to scatter 'ohana ashes.
- Access through the trails located within the UH Management Areas for subsistence gathering and hunting.
- Access for families to continue to deposit their 'ohana piko.
- Access for traditional and customary practices, including religious and spiritual observances.
- Pilgrimage, offerings, and prayers.
- Access for families to gather water from Lake Waiau for religious and spiritual purposes.

As provided for in Section 5 of the Public Access Plan, the traditional and customary rights of Native Hawaiians will be preserved and protected. More specifically, the University will:

- Develop guidelines for Native Hawaiian cultural practices on Mauna Kea in consultation with cultural practitioners and the Native Hawaiian community.
- Provide for the exercise of Native Hawaiian cultural practices, safely accommodating individuals and groups wishing to exercise such traditional practices or customs, subject to the reasonable regulation of such rights as permitted by law.
For safety reasons, the TMT project would necessarily restrict access to construction areas during the construction of the observatory and associated infrastructure improvements. Such restrictions would be temporary in nature and limited to the immediate vicinity of the construction work. After completion of construction, access to the interior of the TMT Observatory would be restricted for safety considerations. These restrictions would not prevent or preclude access to any resources available within the UH Management Areas of Mauna Kea for the practice of traditional and customary Native Hawaiian rights.

BLNR can continue to ensure unrestricted access by Native Hawaiians to the resources present on Mauna Kea by incorporating a condition in the CDUP requiring that the TMT project adhere to aspects of the CMP and its sub-plans as they relate to TMT. BLNR can also help ensure the preservation and protection of Mauna Kea's resources within the UH management areas by incorporating a condition in the CDUP that the TMT project implement the management actions set forth in the CMP and subplans as described in the TMT Management Plan (see Exhibit B).

## 5 Public Access

Does the proposed land use have an effect (positive/negative) on public access to and along the shoreline or along any public trail?

### 5.1 DIRECT EFFECTS ON PUBLIC ACCESS

Shoreline Access. The TMT Observatory, Access Way, and other temporary and permanent facilities on Mauna Kea that comprise the proposed TMT project are all situated at high elevation and are far from the nearest shoreline (the TMT Observatory, for example, is more than 17 miles from the nearest coastal area). Consequently, they have no potential to affect public access to and along the shoreline. The other components of the project that are within the Conservation District are equally far removed from the shoreline and also lack any ability to interfere with public access to or along the ocean shoreline.
Trail Access. As shown in Figure 5.1, there are no trails in the vicinity of the proposed TMT Observatory site. The nearest known customary trail (Mauna Kea - 'Umikoa Trail) is approximately a mile to the south-southeast. The limited amount of road construction that is required for the TMT project would pass closer to the Mauna Kea - 'Umikoa Trail, but at its closest point they would be over two-fifths of a mile apart. The distance, and the fact that existing topography blocks views from the trails toward these proposed new facilities means that there is no potential for project-related work at those locations to adversely affect public access.
The only location where project-related activities within the Conservation District (other than the use of existing roads) would come close to existing trails is the point where the modern trail around the western side of Pu'u Haukea intersects the Mauna Kea Access Road. At that point, it is a short distance south of the Batch Plant site that would be used during construction of the proposed project. While the Batch Plant site is utilized for the TMT project construction, it will be visible to trail users, just as it has been during the construction of some existing Mauna Kea telescopes. While this is not a direct effect that would deny individuals access to the trail, it does have the potential to alter trail users' experience slightly for the period of time the Batch Plant site is in operation.

### 5.2 INDIRECT EFFECTS ON PUBLIC ACCESS

The small, temporary direct effect on trail users' experience that is noted above will be more than offset by the long-term indirect benefits from the public education and cultural awareness efforts that the University of Hawai'i Office of Mauna Kea Management would be able to undertake using the sublease rent derived from the proposed lease to TMT. A Public Access Plan (PAP) for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea was prepared as part of the CMP that addresses overall access to the summit area. With existing programs and the implementation of the concepts presented in the CMP and PAP sub plan, including the ranger program and increased education programs, the impact to cultural resources by visitors and employees is likely to be reduced relative to current conditions.

Figure 5.1 TMT Access Way and Nearest Trails


Source: Planning Solutions, Inc. (2010)
Section 5 - Public Access

## 6 Runoff

## Will the proposed use cause increased runoff or sedimentation?

Annual precipitation in the summit region ranges from approximately 20 inches at the Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA) at an altitude of 12,600 feet to approximately 15.5 inches (including snowfall) at the Subaru Observatory at an altitude of 13,575 feet. Most of the rainfall either evaporates or percolates through the cinder and broken rock substrates to recharge groundwater. Occasionally, rainfall of sufficient intensity to cause runoff from the least permeable areas does occurs, but even under these circumstances it generally infiltrates into the ground as soon as it reaches more permeable zones. ${ }^{22}$ There are no regularly flowing or perennial streams in the Mauna Kea Science Reserve.

Paved areas and buildings are impervious surfaces that prevent rainwater from directly percolating into the subsurface, and they may also increase the volume of storm water runoff. The proposed use will create new impervious surfaces at the TMT Observatory and along portions of the Access Way. The new impervious area at the TMT Observatory will be roughly 1.3 acres, which accounts for the dome and support building. The parking areas will not be paved and will remain pervious allowing rain to percolate naturally. A roughly 1,600-foot long portion of the Access Way will be paved, generating up to 0.66 -acre of new impervious surface.
The impact due to new impervious surfaces will be limited due to the permeability of the surrounding ground surface and the area of natural land down slope from the TMT Observatory and Access Way. Also, in compliance with existing regulations and requirements, TMT facilities will be designed to maximize groundwater recharge to the extent possible. Site grading and landscaping will be designed to direct storm water to pervious areas so that it may percolate into the ground. These measures would result in all precipitation ultimately recharging underlying aquifers because runoff would be directed to nearby areas where it would percolate into the ground rather than enter streams that discharge to the ocean.

[^14]
## 7 Visual Impact

This section, which is derived from the FEIS for the TMT project, describes the existing visual conditions on the Island of Hawai' i and Mauna Kea, discusses the visual impacts the proposed project may have, and identifies how the potential visual impacts would be mitigated. Section 3.5 of the Final EIS and the Visual Impact Assessment Technical Report (Appendix M of the Final EIS contain a more detailed discussion of the Project's potential impacts on visual and aesthetic resources.

### 7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL SETTING

### 7.1.1 Relevant Planning Documents

The Hawai'i County General Plan (County of Hawai'i, 2005) recognizes the importance of preserving the island's natural and scenic beauty. It establishes goals, policies and standards to identify and protect scenic vistas and viewplanes. One goal is to "Protect scenic vistas and view planes from becoming obstructed." The General Plan also provides guidelines for designating sites and vistas of extraordinary natural beauty to be protected, and includes the standard "Distinctive and identifiable landforms distinguished as landmarks, e.g. Mauna Kea, Waipio Valley." The General Plan identifies the following natural beauty sites that include Mauna Kea:

- View of Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa from Pāhoa-Kea'au, Volcano-Kea'au Roads, and various Puna subdivisions.
- Viewpoint of Hilo Bay with Mauna Kea in background
- Mauna Kea State Park area

The South Kohala Development Plan (County of Hawai‘i, 2008) includes a policy to preserve Waimea's sense of place. To do this, the plan recommends the strategy to "protect the pu'u of Waimea that have cultural, historical and visual importance" and which have "grand views of Mauna Kea."

### 7.1.2 Visibility of Existing Observatories

The attributes that affect the visibility of the existing observatories within the Astronomy Precinct on Mauna Kea are listed in Table 7.1. The table also lists the percent of the island's land area from which each observatory is potentially visible. ${ }^{23}$ Figure 7.1 depicts the primary viewpoints and view directions relevant to the discussion. Figure 7.2 illustrates the viewshed from which at least one of these observatories can be seen. According to 2000 U.S. Census data, over 70 percent of the population of the Island of Hawai'i reside within view of at least one of the existing observatories.

[^15]Table 7.1: Existing Observatory Visual and Aesthetic Attributes

| Observatory | 2000 Master <br> Plan Siting <br> Area | Ground <br> Elevation <br> (feet) | Dome Height <br> (feet) | Dome Color | Viewshed <br> (\%) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Subaru | B | 13,578 | 141 | Metallic | 20 |
| Keck | B | 13,603 | 111 | White | 17 |
| IRTF | B | 13,652 | 53 | Aluminum | 14 |
| CFHT | A | 13,726 | 125 | White | 35 |
| Gemini | A | 13,764 | 151 | Aluminum | 39 |
| UH 2.2m | A | 13,784 | 80 | White | 36 |
| UKIRT | A | 13,762 | 61 | White | 26 |
| UH Hilo 0.9 m | A | 13,727 | 20.25 | White | 15 |
| CSO | C | 13,362 | 63 | Metallic | 5 |
| JCMT | C | 13,390 | 100 | White | 7 |
| SMA | C | $13,279-13,400$ | 45 | NA | 2 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source: Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope, Table 3-7. |  |  |  |  |  |

The existing observatories are most visible from the west coast of the island at sunset, when they are lit by the setting sun. They are most visible from the east coast at sunrise. Considering all existing observatories together, at least one observatory is visible from roughly 43 percent of the island's land area. ${ }^{24}$

### 7.1.3 Visual Considerations for Siting a New Observatory

The 2000 Master Plan includes a discussion of a large "Next Generation Large Telescope (NGLT) telescope such as the TMT. The 2000 Master Plan recognizes that the size of such facilities makes the visual considerations very important to siting and design, and recommends siting such a facility within Area E of the Astronomy Precinct because it would "minimize its visibility." The proposed TMT site is in accord with this recommendation.
Different categories of people that view Mauna Kea (e.g., residents, sightseers and cultural practitioners) have different expectations, and these differences greatly affect their perception of the observatories. During preparation of the Final EIS, planners identified eighteen representative viewpoints within the northern portion of the island as places that are of visual significance to members of one or more of these viewer groups. ${ }^{25}$ Table 7.2 provides the viewpoint name, description, the viewer group expected, and the primary view direction.

[^16]Figure 7.1: Viewpoints and Primary View Direction from Viewpoints


Source: Figure 3-7, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Figure 7.2: Viewshed of Existing Observatories on Mauna Kea


Source: Figure 3-8, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Table 7.2: Description of Viewpoint, Viewer Group and Primary View Direction

| Viewpoint | Location | Description | Viewer Group | Primary View |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Hualālai Resort | Exclusive, luxury residential community and hotel. | Residents / Sightseers | West toward the ocean |
| 2 | Pu'u Waawaa | Summit of cinder cone that is of cultural importance to Native Hawaiians. | Cultural Practitioners | Panoramic |
| 3 | Big Island Country Club | Independent (non-resort affiliated) daily-fee golf course. The club includes views of the coastline and of Mauna Kea. | Residents / <br> Sightseers | Panoramic |
| 4 | Waikoloa/Mauna Lani | Resort development. | Sightseers | West makai |
| 5 | Hāpuna Beach | Public beach near a resort. | Sightseers / <br> Residents | West makai |
| 6 | Puukohola Heiau | National historic site \& Spencer Beach Park, which includes camping \& picnic areas along a beach. | Residents / <br> Sightseers | West makai |
| 7 | DHHL Kawaihae at <br> Route 250 | Summit of Highway 250 between Waimea and Hāwī. | Residents | Southeast toward Mauna Kea (mauka) |
| 8 | Route 250 Pu u Overlook | Gravel shoulder where cars pull off of the highway and view Mauna Kea and N. Kona/S. Kohala. | Sightseers | Southeast mauka |
| 9 | DHHL Lalamilo | Waimea residential neighborhoods. | Residents | Southeast mauka |
| 10 | Waimea Park | Athletic facilities for sports such as baseball and tennis; near a school. | Residents | Southeast mauka |
| 11 | DHHL Pu'u Kapu | Waimea residential neighborhoods. | Residents | Southeast mauka |
| 12 | DHHL WaikoloaWaialeale | Along Old Māmalahoa Highway through ranch lands. | Residents | South mauka |
| 13 | Waipio Valley Lookout | Formal lookout with parking lot and trail to scenic view. | Sightseers | Northwest along the coast |
| 14 | Honoka'a | Main road into town. | Residents | Northwest up the coast |
| 15 | Laupāhoehoe Point | State park with parking lot and picnic facilities along the coast. | Sightseers | Northeast makai |
| 16 | Mauna Kea Summit (Kūkahau‘ula) | Highest point on Mauna Kea. Recognized as a sacred place to Native Hawaiians. | Cultural <br> Practitioners | Panoramic |
| 17 | Lake Waiau | Small lake near the summit of Mauna Kea, accessible by a trail. Waters used for healing \& worship practices in Hawaiian culture. | Cultural <br> Practitioners | West over the lake |
| 18 | North ridge of Mauna Kea summit cinder cone (Kūkahau‘ula) | North ridge of Kūkahau'ula, near Keck, Subaru, IRTF, or CFHT observatories. | Sightseers | Panoramic / toward Maui |
| Source: Table 3-7, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope. |  |  |  |  |

### 7.2 POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT

### 7.2.1 Scenic Vistas and Viewplanes

For reasons discussed in detail in the FEIS, locating the TMT Observatory on Mauna Kea will not substantially affect scenic vistas and viewplanes identified in the Hawai'i County General Plan or the South Kohala Development Plan. The TMT Observatory will not be visible in the view of Mauna Kea from Pāhoa-Kea'au, Volcano-Kea‘au Roads, or various Puna subdivisions. Neither will it be visible from locations where Hilo Bay is visible with Mauna Kea in the background. Although the TMT Observatory will be visible in the view of Mauna Kea from portions of the South Kohala District and the area around Waimea, it will not block or substantially obstruct the views and viewplanes of the mountain.

### 7.2.2 Visibility of the TMT ObSERVatory

The results of the viewshed analysis conducted for the proposed project concluded that it would be potentially visible from roughly 14 percent of the island area, as summarized in Table 7.3 and depicted in Figure 7.3. One or more of the existing observatories is visible from nearly all of this area. According to 2000 U.S. Census data, approximately 15 percent of Hawai' $i$ 's population, or 23,000 people, live within the viewshed of the TMT Observatory. Others, including visitors and island residents that reside outside the viewshed, would be able to see the TMT Observatory when they travel through and visit locations within the viewshed when conditions are favorable (i.e., when clouds, darkness, vegetation, structures, and other factors do not obscure the view).

Table 7.3: Visibility of the TMT Observatory

| Visibility | Area of Island (\%) | Hawail's Population |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Visible | $14 \%$ | $15.4 \%$ | 23,000 |
| Not Visible | $86 \%$ | $84.6 \%$ | 125,000 |
| Source: Table 3-8, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope. |  |  |  |

Of the 13 viewpoints depicted on Figure 7.3 from which the TMT Observatory may be visible, it will not be within the primary view from four (the Hualālai Resort, Waikoloa/Mauna Lani, Pu'ukohola Heiau, and Honoka'a). This is because the primary view from these coastal locations is makai.

The TMT Observatory is potentially visible and in the primary view direction from six viewpoints along Highway 250 ( $\# 7$ and \#8) and around the town of Waimea (\#9, \#10, \#11 and \#12). The TMT Observatory could also be visible from the Big Island Country Club (\#3), from the summit of Pu'u Wa'awa'a (\#2), and from the north ridge of the Mauna Kea summit cinder cone (\#18), where the panoramic view will be important to the viewer.

Figure 7.3: Viewshed and Primary View Analysis


Note: "Primary View" as depicted in the figure represents the direction that people generally look toward to see the most important attraction visible from that location. For example, the view toward the ocean is generally the "primary view" from shoreline lookouts.
Source: FEIS Figure 3-8.

Table 7.4 divides the viewshed, and the population within the viewshed, into five areas: Waimea, Honoka‘a, Hāwī, Waikoloa and Kawaihae, and Hualālai. Of these, the TMT Observatory will be
visible in the primary view direction only from the area around Waimea. Of the island's population, 5.5 percent, or 8,100 people reside within the area around Waimea and may be able to see the TMT Observatory.

Table 7.4: Visibility of the TMT Observatory within the Primary View Direction

| Location | Hawai'l's Population | Primary View Direction? |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Waimea | $5.5 \%$ | 8,100 | Yes |
| Honoka‘a | $2.8 \%$ | 4,200 | No |
| Hāw $\overline{1}$ | $2.6 \%$ | 3,900 | No |
| Waikoloa and <br> Kawaihae | $4.3 \%$ | 6,400 | No |
| Hualalai | $0.2 \%$ | 303 | No |
| Source: Table 3-9, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope. |  |  |  |

Table 7.5 summarizes the results of the silhouette analysis for 13 representative viewpoints where the TMT Observatory may be visible. The purpose of the analysis was to determine whether the view of the facility will be a full or partial silhouette against the sky, or whether it will be seen against the backdrop of Mauna Kea.

Table 7.5: TMT Observatory - Summary of Potential Visual Impacts

| Viewpoint | Location | Visual Impact |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Is the TMT visible? | Visible in primary view? | Visible in silhouette? |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | No | Partial | Full |
| 1 | Hualālai Resort | Yes | No | -- | 164 feet ( 50 m ) | -- |
| 2 | Pu‘u Waawaa | Yes | N/A ${ }^{1}$ | -- | 58 feet ( 17 m ) | -- |
| 3 | Big Island Country Club | Yes | N/A ${ }^{1}$ | -- | 82 feet ( 25 m ) | -- |
| 4 | Waikoloa/Mauna Lani | Yes | No | -- | 164 feet ( 50 m ) | -- |
| 5 | Häpuna Beach | No | No |  | N/A |  |
| 6 | Puukohola Heiau | Yes | No | -- | 164 feet ( 50 m ) | -- |
| 7 | DHHL Kawaihae at Route 250 | Yes | Yes | X | -- | -- |
| 8 | Route 250 Pu'u Overlook | Yes | Yes | X | -- | -- |
| 9 | DHHL Lalamilo | Yes | Yes | -- | 49 feet ( 15 m ) | -- |
| 10 | Waimea Park | Yes | Yes | -- | 89 feet ( 27 m ) | -- |
| 11 | DHHL Púu Kapu | Yes | Yes | -- | 98 feet ( 30 m ) | -- |
| 12 | DHHL Waikoloa-Waialeale | Yes | Yes | -- | 164 feet ( 50 m ) | -- |
| 13 | Waipio Valley Lookout | No | N/A |  | N/A |  |
| 14 | Honoka'a | Yes | No | -- | 82 feet ( 25 m ) | -- |
| 15 | Laupāhoehoe Point | No | N/A |  | N/A |  |
| 16 | Mauna Kea Summit | No | N/A |  | N/A |  |
| 17 | Lake Waiau | No | N/A |  | N/A |  |
| 18 | North ridge of Kūkahau 'ula | Yes | N/A | X | -- | -- |
| ${ }^{1}$ The primary view criterion is not applicable because at these viewpoints the panoramic view is important. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Source: Table 3-10, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 7.2.3 TMT ObSERVATORY DOME Finish

The finish for the TMT Observatory dome will be a reflective aluminum-like finish, similar to that of the Subaru observatory. The use of a reflective aluminum-like finish was based on the following considerations (1) visibility of the dome, (2) optimum performance of the observatory, and (3) reduced need of cooling air within the dome during the day. When considering the visibility of the dome, the aluminum-like exterior finish was selected over white and brown because the aluminum-like finish reflects the colors of the sky and ground, which helps the dome blend into its setting and reduces the visual impact whether the summit is bare or covered in snow.

### 7.2.4 Рното Simulations

Photo-simulations provided show the TMT Observatory with an aluminum-like finish. Additional simulations, showing the TMT Observatory with white and brown finishes, are provided in Section 3.5.3 of the Final EIS. Important conclusions related to visual effects are summarized below.

### 7.2.4.1 Visual Effects on Lower-Elevation Developed Areas

An example of the naked eye view of Mauna Kea from Waimea is shown in Figure 7.4. In compliance with CMP Management Action FLU-4, TMT Observatory Corp. has prepared a series of visual renderings of the Project. Photo simulations of the TMT Observatory were created using photographs of the summit of Mauna Kea that were taken with a $600 \mathrm{~mm} / 5.6$ telephoto lens resulting in a "binocular view." For comparison purposes a "naked eye view", without the aid of binoculars or a telephoto lens, photo is also provided. The naked eye view has been sized so that if the page is held at arm's length the size and spacing of the existing observatories appears as it would when standing at the location the photo was taken.
Figure 7.5 contains a binocular view simulation of the TMT Observatory as seen from Waimea with the proposed aluminum-like finish when there is no snow present. Figure 7.6 shows its appearance when snow is present on Mauna Kea. Note that this photograph was taken from another location within Waimea so the perspective is slightly different. These simulations from Waimea illustrate that the lower portion of the TMT Observatory will be obscured behind a rise of Mauna Kea and located in front of one of the domes of the existing Keck or Subaru Observatory. Roughly the top 90 feet of the observatory dome will be visible from the Waimea area, as listed for viewpoints \#9, \#10, and \#11 as shown in Figure 7.3 and listed in Table 7.4.

### 7.2.4.2 Visual Effects within the Summit Region

Although the TMT Observatory will not be visible from the summit of Mauna Kea (\#16) or from Lake Waiau (\#17) as shown on Figure 7.1, it will be visible from other locations within the summit region, primarily the northern plateau and the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula where the Subaru, Keck, IRTF, and CFHT observatories are located, viewpoint 18. Figure 7.7 shows the current view from near the Keck Observatory, viewpoint 18, looking to the northwest, looking over the northern plateau and TMT Observatory 13 N site. Figure 7.8 is a simulation of the TMT Observatory with an aluminum-like finish from the same view point.

Figure 7.4: Naked Eye View of Mauna Kea from Waimea


Source: Figure 3-10, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Figure 7.5: TMT Observatory, Aluminum-Like Finish - "Binocular" View from Waimea w/o Snow


Photo Credit: Charles R. West Photography
Source: Figure 3-11, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Figure 7.6: TMT Observatory, Aluminum-Like Finish - "Binocular" View from Waimea w/ Snow


Photo Credit: Charles R. West Photography
Source: Figure 3-11, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Figure 7.8 shows that the TMT Observatory will add a new visual element to a relatively undeveloped portion of the summit region. That element will be visible from viewpoints along the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula and from roadways within the northern portion of the summit region. Views from the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula are now dominated by views of observatories, including Subaru, Keck, IRTF, and CFHT observatories, which are located on this ridge. The majority of visitors to the summit region and cultural practitioners visit the Kūkahau'ula summit, not the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula. In addition, due to TMT's lower site elevation and moderate bulk and height, it will not block the view of Maui from the ridge.

As described in detail in Section 3.5 .3 of the FEIS, the TMT Observatory will not be visible from the summit of Kūkahau'ula, referred to as Pu'u Wēkiu in modern times. This is due to the presence of the northern ridge of Kükahau'ula blocking the view from the summit peak. The TMT Observatory will also be hidden from Pu'u Līlīnoe and Lake Waiau, culturally important areas from which a number of the existing observatories are visible. However, the TMT Observatory will be visible within the northern portion of the summit region, including the northwestern portion of Kūkahau'ula, referred to as Pu'u Hau'oki, Pu'u Pōhaku, and Pu'u Poli‘ahu. Many of the existing observatories are also visible from these areas.

Figure 7.7: Naked Eye View from Near Keck Observatory Viewing Northwest


Figure 7.8: Simulation of the TMT Observatory from Near Keck Observatory Viewing North


Photo Credit: Charles R. West Photography
Source: Figure 3-24, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Currently there are roads and portions of the SMA observatory in the northern plateau area. The TMT Observatory will add a new visual element to the northern plateau area that will be visible to varying degrees from the shrines along the northern slopes of Mauna Kea. The TMT Observatory will appear in the view directly toward the summit from only a few of the shrines on the northern plateau.
The proposed Access Way will also result in a visual effect (particularly from a cultural perspective) as it passes within the Kūkahau'ula Historic Property. However, as it would follow an existing route, project-related work will simply modify an existing visual feature rather than introduce an entirely new one. The paving of the Access Way for a distance of roughly 1,600 feet ( 1,100 feet on Kükahau'ula) and the addition of a guard rail and slight embankment immediately below the pavement will result in a slight change to the character of the road.

### 7.3 PROTECTION OF VISUAL RESOURCES

The selection of the site for the proposed TMT Observatory was strongly influenced by the desire to minimize adverse effects to the Conservation District's visual resources. Its location north of and below the summit makes the facility substantially less visible than if it were to be placed on the summit ridge or pu'u. The low focal ratio ${ }^{26}(\mathrm{f} / 1.0)$ of the telescope itself is as short as possible for one with the required light-gathering power and allows the smallest possible dome. In addition, the enclosure has been designed to fit very tightly around the telescope, leaving only 20 inches (the minimum space needed to accommodate a person), between the telescope and the dome (see Figure 7.9). If the TMT Observatory designers had used the same ratio of mirror-to-dome size as that in the existing Keck Observatory, the TMT dome would have had a diameter of 364 feet, almost twice the size that is proposed for the TMT facility (see Figure 7.10).

In addition to minimizing its size, designers have also taken visual concerns into account when selecting the coating (and, therefore, the color) for the dome enclosure. Their choice of an aluminum-like coating similar to that used on the Subaru Observatory reduces the visibility of the observatory during most of the day (when the coating reflects the sky). Only during the morning sunrise and evening sunset does the choice make the dome more visible than the alternatives.

The support building is much smaller than the observatory dome to which it is attached and would only be visible from viewpoints relatively close to the project site. The ongoing refinements in the design process continue to incorporate features that will further reduce its visibility from Kūkahau'ula, the summit cinder cone complex that is a State Historic Property. The building will be lava-colored and the parking areas will not be visible from Kükahau'ula, except the visitor parking area.
As a result of the intense effort that has gone into minimizing the instrument and dome size, the proposed TMT Observatory will only slightly increase the part of the island from which observatories can be seen. Other observatories remain higher above sea level, tempering the extent of its effect. Hence, while some individuals object to the addition of this new visual element to the summit area, the change does not appear to be significant, particularly when

[^17]considered in the light of the removal of other telescopes that are part of the University's management plan for Mauna Kea.
The Access Way also incorporates design components to mitigate its visual impact. These measures include coloring the pavement a reddish color to better blend with the surroundings, using a wire type guardrail that would be painted a reddish color to blend with the surroundings to reduce its visibility. In addition, the Batch Plant site will be partially re-naturalized following the completion of construction.

Finally, in addition to the measures implemented above, as detailed in the Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan attached to the TMT Management Plan (Exhibit B), the TMT Observatory Corporation will implement the following measures to mitigate the visual impacts of the TMT project: (1) fund an effort to re-naturalize the road corridor on Pu'u Poliahu; (2) partially re-naturalize the Batch Plant site following the completion of construction; and (3) camouflaging the utility pull boxes in key locations so as to reduce the amount of visual distraction on the summit of Mauna Kea.

Figure 7.9: Overview of TMT and Dome Design


Source: Figure 3-25, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

Figure 7.10: Comparison of Observatory Dome Sizes to Telescope Focal Ratios


Source: Figure 3-26, Final EIS for the Thirty Meter Telescope.

## Exhibit A. Photographs/Maps/Plans

This exhibit contains the following:

- Key to Location of Photographs
- 13N Site
- Access Way
- Hale Pōhaku Substation
- Batch Plant Staging Area
- Plans \& Renderings of TMT Observatory
- TMT Access Way Plans



## Photographs of the 13N Site



## Photographs of the Access Way



## Photographs of the Access Way and Hale Pohaku Substation



## Photograph of the Batch Plant Staging Area


















## Exhibit B. TMT Management Plan

In addition to the Management Plan itself, this exhibit contains the following 5 appendices.

- Appendix A: Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan
- Appendix B: Construction Plan
- Appendix C: Historical \& Archaeological Site Plan
- Appendix D: Maintenance Plan
- Appendix E: Arthropod Monitoring Plan


## THIRTY METER TELESCOPE MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Executive Summary

On behalf of the TMT Observatory Corporation, the University of Hawai'i is seeking a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) from the State of Hawai'i Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) that will allow the construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory within an area below the summit of Mauna Kea that is known as "Area E". The proposed TMT Project consists of an observatory to be located in a roughly 5 -acre site within Area E, near the end of an existing 4 -wheel drive road. An Access Way would provide road access and utilities to the site. The existing 4 -wheel drive road would be improved from the point where it diverges from the existing Mauna Kea Loop Road that serves the summit of Mauna Kea and, to the extent possible, utilities would be placed beneath the improved road. The Batch Plant Staging Area, which has been used in the construction of other observatory facilities, will be used for storing bulk materials and operation of a concrete batch plant.

This TMT Management Plan is in accordance with Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 13-5, specifically Exhibit 3. Pursuant to HAR Chapter 13-5, this document is intended to manage TMT land use in the Conservation District for the purpose of: (1) conserving, protecting, and preserving the important natural and cultural resources of the State of Hawai'i through appropriate management and use to promote their long-term sustainability; and (2) the public health, safety, and welfare.

This TMT Management Plan was also developed to work in conjunction with the BLNRapproved Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP) and the four CMP subplans: (1) Cultural Resources Management Plan; (2) Natural Resources Management Plan; (3) Decommissioning Plan for the Mauna Kea Observatories; and (4) Public Access Plan for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. The CMP and subplans are the primary management documents governing activities and uses in the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. These documents have and will continue to guide TMT Project development.

The TMT Management Plan is intended to guide various activities and uses within the TMT Project area. Together, the CMP, the CMP subplans, and this TMT Management Plan are intended to fulfill the purpose of the Conservation District with regards to the TMT Project.

Section 1 of this plan provides a general description of the TMT Project and this Management Plan. Section 2 describes the existing conditions on or in the vicinity of the TMT Project site. Section 3 provides a detailed description of the TMT Project. Section 4 describes the TMT management measures and controls that would ensure the protection of Mauna Kea's cultural, historic, and natural resources through various policies, practices, and procedures. Section 4 also details the comprehensive measures TMT developers would implement to mitigate the impacts of the TMT Project. Section 5 presents TMT Project monitoring and reporting strategies.

The effective time duration for this Management Plan shall be for the life of the TMT Observatory.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 GENERAL DESCRIPTION ..... 1-1
1.1 Background \& Purpose ..... 1-1
1.1.1 Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan ..... 1-1
1.1.2 TMT Management Plan Objectives \& Purpose ..... 1-1
1.2 General Description of Proposed Use ..... 1-3
1.3 Consistency with Conservation District \& Subzone. ..... 1-3
1.3.1 Conservation District Purpose ..... 1-3
1.3.2 Objective of Subzone ..... 1-4
1.4 Location Map ..... 1-6
2.0 EXISTING CONDITIONS ..... 2-1
2.1 Ownership ..... 2-1
2.2 Resources in Project Area ..... 2-1
2.2.1 Cultural Resources ..... 2-1
2.2.2 Natural Resources ..... 2-5
2.2.3 Recreational Resources ..... 2-5
2.2.4 Scenic Resources ..... 2-5
2.2.5 Geology. ..... 2-6
2.3 Presence of Threatened/Endangered Species ..... 2-7
2.4 Constraints ..... 2-7
2.4.1 Topography ..... 2-7
2.4,2 Existing Covenants, Easements \& Restrictions ..... 2-8
2.5 Existing Land Uses ..... 2-8
2.6 Existing Conservation District Use Permits ..... 2-8
2.7 Access ..... 2-9
2.8 Soils ..... 2-10
3.0 PROPOSED LAND USE ..... 3-1
3.1 Detailed Description of the Proposed Land Use ..... 3-1
3.1.1 TMT Observatory ..... 3-2
3.1.2 Access Way. ..... 3-6
3.1.3 Batch Plant Staging Area ..... 3-9
3.1.4 Electrical Upgrades ..... 3-9
3.2 Site Plan ..... 3-10
3.3 Identified Use for Resource Subzone ..... 3-10
3.4 Relationship to Existing and Proposed Land Uses ..... 3-11
3.5 Project Sequencing ..... 3-12
3.6 Project Operations and Maintenance ..... 3-12
3.7 Environmental Assessment ..... 3-13
3.8 Site Plan Showing Location of all Existing and Proposed Uses ..... 3-14
3.9 Historic Preservation Concerns ..... 3-16
3.10 Natural Hazard Assessment ..... 3-16
4.0 MANAGEMENT \& CONTROLS ..... 4-1
4.1 CMP Management Actions ..... 4-1
4.1.1 Cultural Resource Management ..... 4-9
4.1.2 Natural Resource Management. ..... 4-11
4.1.3 Education \& Outreach. ..... 4-13
4.1.4 Astronomical Resources ..... 4-15
4.1.5 Permitting \& Enforcement ..... 4-16
4.1.6 Infrastructure \& Maintenance ..... 4-17
4.1.7 Construction Guidelines. ..... 4-18
4.1.8 Site Recycling, Decommissioning, Demolition \& Restoration ..... 4-21
4.1.9 Future Land Use ..... 4-22
4.1.10 Monitoring, Evaluation \& Updates ..... 4-24
4.2 Project Construction Mitigation measures ..... 4-24
4.2.1 Additional Disturbance and Encroachment ..... 4-25
4.2.2 Noise ..... 4-25
4.2.3 Ride-Sharing Program ..... 4-25
4.2.4 Roadways ..... 4-26
4.3 Project Operational Mitigation Measures ..... 4-26
4.3.1 Cultural Practices and Beliefs. ..... 4-26
4.3.2 Archaeological/Historic Resources ..... 4-28
4.3.3 Biologic Resources ..... 4-29
4.3.4 Visual and Aesthetic Resources ..... 4-30
4.3.5 Geology, Soils, and Slope Stability ..... 4-31
4.3.6 Water Resources and Wastewater ..... 4-31
4.3.7 Solid and Hazardous Waste and Material Management ..... 4-32
4.3.8 Socioeconomic Conditions and Public Services and Facilities ..... 4-32
4.3.9 Land Use Plans, Policies, and Controls ..... 4-35
4.3.10 Roadways and Traffic ..... 4-35
4.3.11 Power and Communications ..... 4-36
4.3.12 Noise ..... 4-36
4.3.13 Climate, Meteorology, Air Quality, and Lighting ..... 4-37
4.4 Conservation Methods and Applications ..... 4-37
4.5 Decommissioning of Observatories ..... 4-39
4.5.1 Observatory Decommissioning - Mitigation of Astronomy Related Development 4-41
4.5.2 TMT Project Decommissioning ..... 4-42
5.0 MONITORING \& REPORTING ..... 5-1
5.1 Monitoring Strategies ..... 5-1
5.2 Time Duration of Management Plans ..... 5-2
5.3 Annual Reporting Requirements \& Schedule ..... 5-2
6.0 REFERENCES ..... 6-1
APPENDIX A: DRAFT HISTORIC PRESERVATION MITIGATION PLAN APPENDIX B: CONSTRUCTION PLAN
APPENDIX C: HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITE PLAN APPENDIX D: MAINTENANCE PLAN
APPENDIX E: ARTHROPOD ACCESS WAY MONITORING PLAN

### 1.0 General Description

### 1.1 Background \& Purpose

### 1.1.1 Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan

Mauna Kea is one of the most significant cultural sites in Hawai'i and significant astronomical observing sites in the world. The Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP), which is an integrated planning tool for resource management, was developed to ensure the ongoing protection of the varied resources located in the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea and to effectively manage and guide existing and future activities and uses on Mauna Kea. The Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) approved the CMP on April 9, 2009.

On March 25, 2010, BLNR-approved four subplans to the CMP, the: (1) Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP); (2) Natural Resources Management Plan (NRMP); (3) Decommissioning Plan for the Mauna Kea Observatories (Decommissioning Plan); and (4) Public Access Plan for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea (PAP). These subplans provide more detail on specific Mauna Kea management issues. Together, the four subplans and the CMP provide for the comprehensive management of resources, activities, and land uses found in the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. The UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea include the Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR) (TMK 4-4-15:9), Hale Pōhaku (TMK 4-415:12), and the Mauna Kea Access Road between these two properties including 400 yards on either side of the road, except for the western side of the road where that width would extend into the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve (Ice Age NAR).

These management documents fulfill the requirement for a "Management Plan" for the entire parcel being considered for the siting of the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory under the existing rules and regulations of the State Land Use Conservation District, and also satisfy the requirement for a "Comprehensive Management Plan" under the proposed amendments to the above rules and regulations. ${ }^{1}$ These documents will be referred to as the "CMP and subplans" in this TMT Management Plan. It should be noted that the CMP and subplans only apply to UH's managed lands on Mauna Kea and do not apply to all of Mauna Kea.

### 1.1.2 TMT Management Plan Objectives \& Purpose

The CMP and subplans are the primary management documents governing activities and uses within the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. These documents have and will continue to guide TMT Project development. The TMT Project was designed to comply with all of the requirements of the CMP and subplans. To that end, the TMT Management Plan has been developed to ensure the preservation and protection of Mauna Kea resources through the implementation of the strategies and management actions called for in the CMP and subplans.

[^18]The TMT Management Plan adopts the approach, goals, objectives, and management strategies and actions of the CMP and subplans in their entirety. The TMT Management Plan is intended to guide various activities and uses within the TMT Project area. Together, the CMP, subplans, and this TMT Management Plan are intended to fulfill the purpose of the Conservation District with regards to the TMT Project and the UH Management Areas:

The legislature finds that lands within the state land use conservation district contain important natural resources essential to the preservation of the State's fragile natural ecosystem and the sustainability of the State's water supply. It is therefore, the intent of the legislature to conserve, protect and preserve the important natural resources of the State through appropriate management and use to promote their long-term sustainability and the public health, safety and welfare.

HRS § 183C-1 (2009) (emphasis added). The TMT Management Plan was developed with the following objectives in mind. Many of these objectives come directly from the CMP:

1. To ensure consistency in the management of Mauna Kea resources, uses, and activities by adopting and implementing the management strategies and actions of the CMP and subplans.
2. Mitigate the impact of telescope facilities on Mauna Kea by implementing the CMP and subplans.
3. Increase understanding and appreciation of Native Hawaiian history and cultural practices related to Mauna Kea to ensure that these practices are protected and respected.
4. Increase understanding of the status of Mauna Kea natural resources and address particular threats to these resources to better protect these resources.
5. Minimize adverse impacts to resources during all phases of construction, through use of innovative best management practices.
6. Conduct effective observatory operations in support of the management of Mauna Kea resources in the UH Management Areas.
7. Mitigate the impact of the TMT Project and astronomy related development on Mauna Kea by doing the following:

- Developing and implementing various mitigation measures as described in the Final Environmental Impact Statement (Final EIS) for the Project (UH, 2010) and Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan attached to this TMT Management Plan; and
- Planning for the eventual decommissioning and demolition of the TMT Observatory and restoration of the TMT Project areas.

The TMT Management Plan was also developed to comply with the Conservation District rules, particularly HAR § 13-5-24 and 13-5-39 regarding management plans. The TMT Management Plan closely follows the management plan requirements provided in Exhibit 3 to the Conservation District rules, Management Plan Requirements: September 6, 1994 and also would comply with the requirement for a "Comprehensive Management Plan" under the proposed amendments to the Conservation District Rules.

### 1.2 General Description of Proposed Use

On behalf of the TMT Observatory Corporation, the University of Hawai'i (the "University") is seeking a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) from the BLNR that will allow the construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the TMT Observatory ${ }^{2}$ within an area below the summit of Mauna Kea that is known as "Area E". The TMT Observatory Corporation ${ }^{3}$ is a private non-profit corporation that was formed to manage the design, construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the TMT Project. Area E is located approximately $1 / 2$-mile northwest of the nine existing optical/infrared observatories located near the summit.

The TMT Observatory is proposed for a roughly 5 -acre site within Area E, near the end of an existing 4 -wheel drive road; the site is known as 13 N in reference to its elevation (roughly 13,000 feet) and location (north of the summit). An Access Way would provide road access and utilities to the site. The existing 4 -wheel drive road would be improved from the point where it diverges from the existing Mauna Kea Loop Road and, to the extent possible, utilities would be placed beneath the improved road. One segment of the Access Way would cross the base of Pu'u Hau'oki and another segment would extend through the existing Submillimeter Array (SMA) ${ }^{4}$ complex and Area E. Leasehold title and ongoing maintenance of the roadway will remain the responsibility of the University as part of the common areas under its jurisdiction.

### 1.3 Consistency with Conservation District \& Subzone

### 1.3.1 Conservation District Purpose

As discussed above, the State Land Use Law (Chapter 183C, Hawai'i Revised Statutes) provides that the purpose of the Conservation District is ". . . to conserve, protect and preserve the important natural resources of the State through appropriate management and use to promote their long-term sustainability and the public health, safety and welfare."

The University and the TMT Observatory Corporation are both committed to implementing management strategies and mitigation measures that will achieve these purposes. As previously discussed, BLNR has adopted the CMP and subplans as the approved management documents for land use and activities within the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. The CMP and subplans provide management strategies designed to preserve and protect Mauna Kea's resources, and the University is committed to their implementation using the resources that are available to it. This TMT Management Plan adopts the approach, goals, objectives, and

[^19]management strategies and actions of the CMP and subplans in their entirety and is intended to be an extension of the CMP and subplans. In addition, as detailed in Sections 4.2 and 4.3 and the attached Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (Appendix A), TMT is also committed to implementing various mitigation measures intended to address the impacts of the TMT Project and, in some cases, astronomy related development on Mauna Kea.

The design of the TMT Project is consistent with the CMP and subplans, and the financial and other resources that it would make available would enable the University to implement the various management actions called for in the CMP and subplans to a greater extent than would be possible without them. In short, the TMT Project would improve the University's ability to implement the measures in the CMP (and therefore, to preserve, protect, and manage all of Mauna Kea's resources) by:

- implementing the various mitigation measures outlined in the Final EIS and this plan;
- helping fund OMKM's implementation of the CMP by making future sublease rent payments that it anticipates will be required by BLNR ${ }^{5}$; and
- adhering to this proposed TMT Management Plan (which is consistent with and implements the CMP and CMP subplans in the TMT Project area).


### 1.3.2 Objective of Subzone

The Conservation District Rules, HAR § 13-5, which regulates land use in the Conservation District, establishes five subzones. They are the Protective subzone, the Limited subzone, the Resource subzone, the General subzone, and the Special subzone. For each subzone, the Conservation District Rules describes the objective of the level of protection and management and identifies permitted uses. All of the new uses that are proposed in this permit application are within the Conservation District Resource subzone. The objective of the Resource subzone is to allow development of identified uses when they are accompanied by proper management that ensures sustained use of natural resources in these areas.

Astronomy facilities are an identified land use in the Resource subzone (see HAR § 13-5-24(c) [R3/D1]) under an approved management plan. This means that development of astronomy facilities implementing appropriate management has been deemed to be consistent with proper management of the natural resources in the Resource subzone. In addition to being an identified use, both the University and the TMT Observatory Corporation are committed to managing the natural and cultural resources throughout the UH Management Areas in a manner that fulfills the objective of the Resource subzone of the Conservation District. The TMT Project would help meet the objectives of the Resource subzone by using the excellent astronomical resources that Mauna Kea possesses to maintain Mauna Kea at the forefront of astronomical research while implementing and supporting overall management activities that will promote the sustained use of the natural resources in the subzone.
The proposed project would be developed and operated in compliance with the Conservation District rules and with all conditions that may be attached to the Conservation District Use

[^20]Permit. The proposed use is consistent with the provisions of the applicable mountain-wide and site-specific management plans (CMP, subplans, and this TMT Management Plan). TMT intends to implement and fund the TMT Management Plan, thus implementing the management actions and strategies called for in the CMP and subplans and helping to ensure the sustained use of the natural and cultural resources in the Resource subzone. This is further evidence of the proposed use's consistency with the objectives of the Resource subzone.

### 1.4 Location Map

Figure 1-1: Location Map


### 2.0 Existing Conditions

### 2.1 Ownership

The TMT Observatory and Access Way would be located on Mauna Kea in the MKSR on Hawai'i Island in the State of Hawai'i. The Batch Plant Staging Area is also within the MKSR. The entire 1,288-acre MKSR is owned by the State of Hawai'i and is designated as part of the State of Hawai'i Conservation District Resource subzone and is leased to the University under General Lease S-4191. The building and operation of the TMT Observatory on Mauna Kea will require a sublease of the area from the University. The sublease will be subject to approval first by the TMT Board and University of Hawai'i Board of Regents (UH BOR) followed by approval by BLNR.

### 2.2 Resources in Project Area

### 2.2.1 Cultural Resources

Cultural resources is a term that encompasses both physical features, typically referred to as historic properties, as well as cultural practices and beliefs. Each of these resource types are described separately here.

## Cultural Practices and Beliefs

The CMP, including the CRMP subplan, as well as the Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) conducted during the preparation of the EIS for the TMT Project, the CIA prepared for the 2000 Master Plan, and other cultural studies performed on behalf of OMKM provide detailed descriptions of the cultural practices and beliefs surrounding Mauna Kea. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.

Native Hawaiian traditions state that ancestral akua (gods, goddesses, deities) reside within the mountain summit area. These personages are embodied within the Mauna Kea landscape and they are believed to be physically manifested in earthly form as various $p u^{\prime} u$ (hills) and as the waters of Lake Waiau. Because these akua are connected to the Mauna Kea landscape in Hawaiian genealogies, and because elders and akua are revered and looked to for spiritual guidance in Hawaiian culture, Mauna Kea is considered a sacred place.

Mauna Kea is still a focus of many traditional and customary Native Hawaiian cultural practices and beliefs. It is a source of inspiration and object of reverence for many Hawaiians. Ongoing cultural practices involving Mauna Kea include:

- Performance of prayer and ritual observances important for the reinforcement of an individual's Hawaiian spirituality, including the erection of ahu or shrines.
- Collection of water from Lake Waiau and snow from the summit in general for a variety of healing and other ritual uses.
- Deposition of piko (umbilical cords) at Lake Waiau and the summit peaks of Mauna Kea.
- Use of the summit region as a repository for human burial remains, by means of interment, particularly on various pu'u, during early times, and more recently by means of releasing ashes from cremations.
- Burial blessings to honor ancestors.
- Belief that the upper mountain region of Mauna Kea, from the Saddle area up to the summit, is a sacred landscape - as a personification of the spiritual and physical connection between one's ancestors, history, and the heavens.
- Association of unspecified traditional navigation practices and customs with the summit area.
- Annual calendrical rites (i.e. solstice and equinox observations) that take place at the summit of Kūkahau'ula.


## Historic Properties

In accordance with CMP Management Action CR-11, the University has completed a comprehensive Archaeological Inventory Survey (AIS) that identifies and describes all known historic properties within the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea, including within the TMT Project area. The survey identified 263 historic properties within the MKSR. These historic properties consist of individual sites, as well as larger areas of land with an associated cultural significance. The AIS for the MKSR provides detailed descriptions of the historic properties in the TMT Project area. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.

The TMT Observatory site, the Access Way, and the Batch Plant Staging Area are all within the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District - Statewide Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) No. 50-10-23-26869 - as defined in the Mauna Kea Historic Preservation Plan Management Components (DLNR Historic Preservation Division, 2000). The District includes a concentration of significant historic properties that are linked through their setting, historic use, traditional associations, and ongoing cultural practices. The properties include shrines, adze quarry complexes and workshops, burials, stone markers/memorials, temporary shelters, historic campsites, traditional cultural properties (TCPs), a historic trail, and sites of unknown function. All of these types of historic sites are contributing properties to the Historic District. The Historic District has been determined by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) to be significant under all five criteria (A, B, C, D and E), as defined in HAR § 13-275-6.

Figure 2-1 shows the individual historic properties that have been identified in the vicinity of the TMT Project area. There are no historic properties located within 200 feet of the limits of grading at the proposed TMT Observatory 13 N site. Approximately 1,100 feet of the 3,400 foot long Access Way serving the TMT Observatory would cross Kūkahau`ula. Kūkahau`ula has been described and referred to as a traditional cultural property (TCP) by SHPD within DLNR. ${ }^{6}$ The Kükahau`ula TCP is a historic property (SIHP No. 50-10-23-21438) occupying an area of approximately 463 acres. Kükahau'ula, which consists of a group of pu`u commonly known as Pu'u Hau'oki, Pu'u Wēkiu, and Pu'u Kea, has been determined to be a historic property by SHPD owing to its association with legendary figures and on-going Native Hawaiian cultural practices.

[^21]SHPD has also determined that Kūkahau'ula is significant under all five criteria (A, B, C, D and E), as defined in HAR § 13-275-6.

There are no individual historic properties located within 500 feet of the Batch Plant. The Kükahau ula TCP is located approximately 50 feet to the east of the Batch Plant area.

Figure 2-1: Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the TMT Project Areas


### 2.2.2 Natural Resources

Natural resources refer to both the floral and faunal biotic elements of the physical environment. The CMP, including the NRMP subplan, as well as studies conducted during the preparation of the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of the natural resources in the area. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.

Area E, the Access Way, and the Batch Plant Staging Area are located in the alpine stone desert ecosystem. The plant community in the alpine stone desert ecosystem consists of several species of mosses and lichens, and a limited number of vascular plants. The only resident faunal species in the alpine stone desert ecosystem above 12,800 feet on Mauna Kea are arthropods. At least 10 confirmed resident species of indigenous Hawaiian arthropod species have been collected near the summit including: wēkiu bugs (Nysius wekiuicola), lycosid wolf spiders (Lycosa sp.), two sheetweb spiders (genus Erigone), two mites (Family Aystidae and Family Eupodidae: both species unknown), two springtails (Family Entomobryidae: two species unknown), a centipede (Lithobius sp.), a noctuid moth (Agrotis sp.). Several other indigenous Hawaiian species have also been collected near the summit but their resident status is unconfirmed. Additional arthropod species, non-indigenous to Hawai'i, are thought to be resident to the summit area cinder cones. One of the indigenous arthropods, the wēkiu bug, is proposed as a candidate species for Federal listing under the Endangered Species Act. Please see Section 2.3 below for details regarding threatened and engendered species.

### 2.2.3 Recreational Resources

The CMP, including the PAP subplan, as well as the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of the recreational resources of the area. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.

Numerous recreational activities take place on Mauna Kea. Visitors come to Mauna Kea each year to sightsee, view the stars, and tour the world-class observatories. The unique topography, location, and views draw many hikers to Mauna Kea to explore the few established, but unmarked, trails in the summit region and other trails at lower elevations. Skiing and snow play are popular activities among Big Island residents and visitors. Additionally, the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve, from an elevation above 7,000 feet, is a hunting unit where game may be hunted with bow and arrows and firearms.

Generally, sightseeing and stargazing activities take place in the vicinity of the summit region, and are removed from the TMT Observatory and Access Way. No hiking trails are near the TMT Observatory or Access Way. The Mauna Kea - Humu'ula Trail essentially ends at the Mauna Kea Access Road near the Batch Plant Staging Area, and some people park at the Batch Plant Staging Area to walk along the trail to Lake Waiau, but there are other parking areas to reach Lake Waiau. The TMT Observatory and Access Way are outside of snow play areas, and it is reasonably anticipated that they are also outside of hunting areas.

### 2.2.4 Scenic Resources

The CMP and the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of the scenic resources in the area. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here. The Island of Hawai'i's landscape
and visual resources are varied. The Hawai'i County General Plan (County of Hawai'i, 2005) includes a chapter on natural beauty that recognizes the importance of preserving the island's natural and scenic beauty. The chapter includes goals, policies and standards to identify and protect scenic vistas and viewplanes. Around the island the following natural beauty sites have been identified that include Mauna Kea:

- View of Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa from Pāhoa-Kea'au, Volcano-Kea'au Roads, and various Puna subdivisions
- Viewpoint of Hilo Bay with Mauna Kea in background
- Mauna Kea State Park area

In addition, the South Kohala Development Plan (County of Hawai'i, 2008) includes a policy to preserve Waimea's sense of place. To do this, the plan recommends the strategy to "protect the pu'u of Waimea that have cultural, historical and visual importance" and which have "grand views of Mauna Kea".

Locating the TMT Observatory on Mauna Kea would not substantially affect scenic vistas and viewplanes identified in the Hawai'i County General Plan or the South Kohala Development Plan. The TMT Observatory would not be visible in the view of Mauna Kea from Pāhoa-Kea'au, Volcano-Kea'au Roads, and various Puna subdivisions or from locations where Hilo Bay is visible with Mauna Kea in the background. Although the TMT Observatory may be visible in the view of Mauna Kea from portions of the South Kohala district and the area around Waimea, it will not block or substantially obstruct the views and viewplanes of the mountain.

Also, while the TMT Observatory would be a new visual element among the existing observatories within the views of Mauna Kea (for approximately 14 percent of the island area, and visible to approximately 15.4 percent of the population, or approximately 23,000 people from their residences), it will not substantially obstruct or block existing views of Mauna Kea from around the island. Existing observatories are visible in most of this area. The TMT Observatory alone would be visible from approximately 1.2 percent of the area of the island (where no other observatory may be seen). Using the 2000 U.S. Census average household size of 2.75 people for the County of Hawai'i, 72 people live in this new area.

### 2.2.5 Geology

The CMP, including the NRMP subplan, as well as the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of the geology of the area. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.
Area $E$ is entirely underlain by a single lava flow, and consists of uniformly dense, fine-grained lavas. The flow was emplaced as viscous pähoehoe, although some 'a'a fragmental material may have originally overlain the surface. The eruption that produced this overall flow likely produced multiple flow layers that overlaid one another as the eruption progressed; multiple complex layers may be found at depth during excavation. The pu'u that was the source for this flow is located near the SMA core.

The bulk of the Access Way would be on the same lava flow, but the southern-most roughly 700 feet of the Access Way would be located on the Pu'u Hau'oki cinder cone.

### 2.3 Presence of Threatened/Endangered Species

The CMP, including the NRMP subplan, as well as the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of the natural resources, including potentially present threatened and endangered species. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.

No currently-listed threatened or endangered species are known to occur in the Astronomy Precinct. ${ }^{7}$ The Mauna Kea silversword (Argyroxiphium sandwicense), an endangered species, is known to occur at lower elevations. A recent arthropod and botanical survey of the Project areas in the Mauna Kea summit region did not encounter any species listed as endangered or threatened under either Federal or State of Hawai'i endangered species statutes.

The wēkiu bug is currently a candidate for Federal listing under the Endangered Species Act and is known to occur only in certain cinder cone habitats above an elevation of approximately 11,700 feet on Mauna Kea; they are most common in Type 2 habitat (cinder cone ridges and slopes) but are also known to frequent Type 3 habitat (loose, steep cinder cone slopes). The great majority (greater than 95 percent) of the area that would be disturbed by construction of the proposed TMT Observatory and Access Way consists of Type 4, 5, and 6 wēkiu bug habitat, habitats that are not preferred by wēkiu bugs. Surveys conducted in 2008 and 2009 showed these to be free of wēkiu bugs. Of the area that would be disturbed, only one percent consists of Type 3 habitat, which the 2009 survey showed had a few members of this species. No wēkiu bugs were identified in the affected Type 3 habitat in 2008.

One species currently considered a species of concern by the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), the Douglas' bladderfern (Cystopteris douglasii), is known to occur in the Mauna Kea summit region. The Douglas' bladderfern was found throughout Area E; it is known to be widespread, occurring on all main Hawaiian Islands, and on Mauna Kea is more common to the east, in the vicinity of Area F. Area E is not considered critical habitat for the Douglas' bladderfern. Also, the 'ua'u (Pterodrama sandwichensis) the endangered Hawaiian petrel, may have historically utilized the lower portions of the alpine shrublands and grasslands on Mauna Kea, but none have been observed near Project sites.

### 2.4 Constraints

### 2.4.1 Topography

Area E can generally be described as rocky, mountainous terrain, although slopes within the area are not necessarily steep, with an overall grade of 9 percent. Within the TMT Observatory 13 N site the elevation ranges from roughly 13,130 feet mean sea level ( msl ) to 13,190 feet msl, a difference of approximately 60 feet. Although the topography does not pose a significant constraint on the Project, the geotechnical properties of the underlying lava flows will put constraints on the foundation for the TMT Observatory. Based on ground surface observations it

[^22]is not believed that significant lava tubes exist; however, geotechnical borings need to be completed to confirm subsurface conditions.

Approximately one-tenth of the roughly 5 -acre TMT Observatory 13 N site has been previously disturbed. Approximately one-third of the existing Access Way right-of-way has been graded during previous work in the area; this includes areas that were graded as part of the SMA Telescope project and others that were graded in the 1960 s for site testing at the 13 N site. The Batch Plant site was graded initially during a road paving project and was subsequently used during the construction of several observatories; no additional grading work is anticipated as part of the TMT Project.

### 2.4.2 Existing Covenants, Easements \& Restrictions

Through General Lease Number S-4191, the University leases the MKSR from DLNR. The TMT Observatory, Access Way, and Batch Plant Staging Area are all within the MKSR. A portion of the Access Way would be within an area of a non-exclusive easement between the University and Smithsonian Institution for its Submillimeter Array (SMA); however, the easement indicates the area where the Access Way would be located is a "Common Access Road".

### 2.5 Existing Land Uses

The CMP, including the PAP subplan, as well as the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of the existing land uses in the area. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here,

All land within the State of Hawai'i is classified as one of four major land use districts: conservation, agriculture, rural, or urban. Beginning at an elevation of approximately 7,000 feet and extending to the summit, the lands of Mauna Kea are classified as a Conservation District. This classification is the most restrictive of the four, and permits a very limited range of land uses (HRS § 205-2). The objective is to conserve, protect, and preserve the state's natural resources through appropriate management and use meant to promote their long-term sustainability and the public health, safety, and welfare. Identified uses of conservation lands can be permitted and administered by DLNR through the State Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) (HRS § 183C-3).

Existing land uses occurring on Mauna Kea include:

- Cultural and religious activities.
- Astronomy activities, primarily related to observatories located in the MKSR.
- Additional educational purposes.
- Recreational and commercial uses.


### 2.6 Existing Conservation District Use Permits

The following table lists the existing Conservation District Use Permits for the MKSR and the Hale Pōhaku Mid-Level facilities:

Table 2-1: Prior Conservation District Use Permits, Mauna Kea Science Reserve \& MidLevel Facilities

| Telescope Facilities |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| UH 0.6-M, Planetary Patrol (removed 1994) | HA-954, 1977 (post facto) |
| UH 0.6-M Air Force (removed 2008) | HA-954, 1977 (post facto) |
| UH 2.2-meter | HA-954, 1977 (post facto) |
| Canada-France-Hawaii Telescope (CFHT Observatory) | HA-527, 1974 |
| United Kingdom Infrared Telescope (UKIRT Observatory) | HA-653, 1975 |
| NASA Infrared Telescope Facility (IRTF Observatory) | HA-653, 1975 |
| Caltech Submillimeter Observatory (CSO) | HA-1492,1982 |
| James Clerk Maxwell Telescope (JCMT Observatory) | HA-1515, 1983 |
| W. M. Keck Observatory (Keck Observatory) |  |
| KeckI | HA-1646, 1984 |
| Keck II | HA-2509, 1991 |
| -Carport | Site Plan Approval, 1997 |
| -Temporary Optical Test Sites | HA-SPA-21, 1998 |
| Very Long Baseline Array Antenna (VLBA) | HA-2174, 1988 |
| Japan National Large Telescope (Subaru Observatory) | HA-2462, 1991 |
| -Subaru Concrete Walkway | Site Plan Approval, 1997 |
| -Subaru Seepage Pit Collar | SPA-HA-05-08, 2004 (post facto) |
| Gemini Northern 8-meter Telescope (Gemini Observatory) | HA-2691, 1993 |
| Smithsonian Submillimeter Array (SMA Observatory) | HA-2728, 1994 |
| UH Hilo 0.9-meter | HA-3406, 2007 |
| Hale Pōhaku MidLLevel Facilities |  |
| Subdivision \& Construction of Hale Pōhaku Mid-Level Facilities | HA-1430, 1982 |
| - Removal of Solar Hot Water Heating System | SPA-HA-03-34, 2002 |
| - Installation of Five Septic Tanks | SPA-HA-05-18, 2005' |
| - Minor Renovations to Visitor Information Station | SPA-HA-06-17, 2005 |
| Subdivision to Create 21 -acre Site for Permanent Mid-Level Facilities | HA 1819, 1986 |
| Other Permits and Approvals |  |
| Site Testing | HA-1314, 1981 |
| Road, Power, Conceptual Management Plan | HA-1573, 1983 |
| - Management Plan | HA-1573, 1985 |
| - Revised Management Plan | HA-1573A, 1995 (DLNR co-applicant) |
| - Upgrade of Summit Power \& Communications Distribution System | Site Plan Approval, 1995 |
| - Fiber-Optics from Pōhakuloa to Hale Pōhaku | SPA-HA-96-05, 1996 |
| Wēkiu Bug Habitat Restoration | OA-SPA-01-03, 2000 |
| Temporary Site Testing within Northwest Plateau | HA-3225D, 2005 |
| Fiber Optic Cables from Gemini to CFHT | SPA-HA-06-49, 2006 |
| Restoration of Jeep Road up to Poli'ahu | SPA-HA-10-04, 2009 |

### 2.7 Access

The CMP, including the PAP subplan, as well as the EIS for the TMT Project provide detailed descriptions of access to and within the MKSR. Those descriptions are briefly summarized here.

Other than for commercial activities, public access to the summit is currently unrestricted. Saddle Road, Route 200, connects Hilo to Māmalahoa Highway near Waimea and reaches an elevation of 6,632 feet above mean sea level (msl) at its highest. Near that location the Mauna Kea Access Road branches off toward Mauna Kea. From Saddle Road past Hale Pōhaku, Mauna Kea Access Road extends to near the summit and loops along the Pu'u Kea, Pu'u Hau'oki, and an unnamed pu'u to reach the existing observatories. The Mauna Kea Access Road is 16.3 miles long, has two lanes, guard rails in places, limited shoulders, and slopes of up to 20 percent. Hale Pōhaku is approximately 6 miles up Mauna Kea Access Road from Saddle Road, and the 4.6 mile long segment just past Hale Pōhaku is unpaved, though the road is paved again above 11,600 feet. A portion of the summit loop is unpaved between the Keck Observatory and the SMA.

The existing observatories mostly have short paved or unpaved driveways off the main road. The unpaved SMA service roadways are the most extensive roads other than the main Mauna Kea Access Road. One branch of the SMA road extends toward Area E. Where the SMA road ends, an unimproved 4-wheel drive road extends into and runs through the middle of Area E to the 13 N site, where it ends.

### 2.8 Soils

No soils in the conventional sense are present in Area E, as the only fragmental material present has not had sufficient time for weathering to become soil in the arid, alpine environment. This material consists of unconsolidated debris derived from glacial erosion and mechanical weathering of the adjacent lavas and nowhere is more than a foot or two in thickness. This fragmental material is present in most low-lying areas though, and could be classified as a nonweathered soil.

### 3.0 Proposed Land Use

### 3.1 Detailed Description of the Proposed Land Use

The following subsections describe the various components that make up the proposed TMT Project that are within the Conservation District:

- Section 3.1.1 covers the proposed TMT Observatory, which consists of the 30 -meter telescope itself, the instruments that are attached to it to record data, the enclosing dome, the attached building housing support and maintenance facilities, and parking. The Observatory is located on what is generally referred to as the 13-North (13N) site within the Astronomy Precinct of the MKSR.
- Section 3.1.2 describes the proposed TMT Access Way, which consists of a road and underground utilities (power and telecommunications) improvements that will be constructed to connect the TMT Observatory with existing roads and utilities.
- Section 3.1.3 briefly discusses the proposed use of the existing Batch Plant Staging Area during construction of the TMT Observatory and Access Way. Approximately 4 acres in size, this area is located at the top of the Mauna Kea Access Road, and its use as a construction staging area has been authorized as a temporary accessory use in several previous CDUP approvals (e.g., those for the Subaru, Keck II, and SMA telescope facilities).
- Section 3.1.4 describes the upgrades that would be made to the existing electrical transformers and related equipment within the Hawaiian Electric and Light Company (HELCO) substation near Hale Pöhaku and to the underground electrical wires from that substation to the start of the Access Way. The HELCO substation is within the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve, TMK 4-4-15:1, and the underground electrical wires pass through the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve (TMK 4-4-15:1), the Ice Age NAR (TMK 4-4-15:10), and the MKSR (TMK 4-4-15:9). Existing facilities will be used to provide telecommunication service as far as the box located near the SMA site. New facilities within the TMT Access Way will provide telecommunication service from that point onward to the TMT Observatory. All of the existing utility lines are allowed under CDUP HA-1573.

In addition to these facilities and activities, construction and operation of the TMT Project would entail several other uses that do not require a new CDUP. These include the use of existing roadways to transport construction workers and materials from the place where they live/are landed on the island, use of existing bedrooms within the University of Hawai'i's Mid-Level Support Facility, known as Hale Pöhaku (TMK 4-4-15:12), and the construction and operation of support facilities in Hilo and elsewhere. All of these facilities are described in the Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Thirty Meter Telescope Project.

### 3.1.1 TMT Observatory

## Telescope Design

The core of the TMT Observatory is the 30 -meter aperture telescope, referred to as the TMT. Figure 3-1 illustrates the telescope assembly. The numbers correspond to the features listed to the right of the sketch.

Figure 3-1: Thirty Meter Telescope Overview


1. The primary mirror - the "eye" of telescope- will be 98 feet ( 30 meters) in diameter. This mirror will be comprised of 492 individual mirror segments operating as one.
2. The secondary mirror sits above the primary mirror and will direct the light collected by the primary mirror to the tertiary mirror.
3. The tertiary mirror sits in the middle of the primary mirror and will direct the collected light into different instruments for analysis.
4. Interchangeable instruments and sensors mounted to the side of the mirror will collect and process light from wide array of wave lengths.

Source: Figure 2-5, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

## TMT Observatory Design

The TMT Observatory Corporation has developed the design in consultation with OMKM through its design review process. It will continue to work closely with OMKM as the Project progresses. Whenever possible, the architects and engineers will incorporate sustainable technologies and energy efficient technologies into facility design and operations, in accordance with CMP Management Action IM-11. ${ }^{8}$

The proposed observatory includes the following:

- The telescope described in Section (a). The center of the surface of the primary mirror will be located approximately 66 feet above the ground surface.

[^23]- The instruments mounted around the primary mirror used to image and analyze both the visible part of the spectrum and the infrared spectrum (number 4 in Figure 3-1).
- The TMT adaptive optics (AO) system. 9 The TMT will be the first large optical/infrared observatory to integrate AO into its original design. AO systems correct the image distortion that is caused by the atmosphere. The AO system will project up to eight laser beams into the atmosphere to create an asterism, or group, of "guide stars" that are used to determine the atmospheric distortion of the visible and infrared light from distant objects and correct for it. The TMT AO system will generate each of these eight beams using a 25 -watt laser; the laser light will appear yellow ( 0.589 microns - the sodium D2 line).
- The dome housing the telescope will be a Calotte 10 type enclosure with the following characteristics (as depicted in Figure 3-2).
- The total dome height will be 184 feet above the finished grade, with an exterior radius of 108 feet.
- The dome shutter will be 102.5 feet in diameter and it will retract inside the dome when opened.
- The dome will rotate on two planes, one horizontal at the base structure 26.5 feet above the finished grade and the other at roughly 25 degrees as the cap structure, enabling the telescope to view from straight up into the sky down to 25 degrees above the horizon.
- The Calotte dome base, cap, and shutter structures will appear rounded and smooth and have a reflective aluminum-like exterior coating.
- The fixed cylindrical structure below the rotating base will enclose 34,304 square feet, and extend to 26.5 feet above grade. The fixed structure will be lavacolored.
- The dome base structure and dome fixed structure will have a combination of 98 vents that will be closed during the day and will open at night. The vents will be used to maintain temperature equilibrium between interior and exterior air at night and manage air flow through and around the dome.
- The support building will be attached to the dome (see Figure 3-2). The building will have a roof area of approximately 21,000 square feet, a gross interior floor area of roughly 18,376 square feet, a primarily flat roof, and be lava-colored. The support building will include the following spaces:
- Mirror coating and staging area.
- Laboratory and shop spaces, including a computer room, engineering and electronics laboratories, and mechanical shop.

[^24]Figure 3-2: TMT Observatory Cross-Section


Source: Figure 2-6, Final EIS: TMT Observatory
Figure 3-3: TMT Observatory Plan View and Grading Plan


- Utility spaces - including electrical services, chillers, a generator, pumps for fire suppression and other non-potable water needs, restrooms, and fluid dynamic bearing pumps that control the movement of the telescope.
- Administration space, including offices and a kitchenette.
- A roughly 6,000 square foot exterior equipment area on the north side of the support building will include two electrical transformers and electrical service switchboards; three 5,000-gallon underground storage tanks (UST) - one for water storage, one for domestic waste storage, and one double-walled for chemical waste storage; two 25,000gallon UST for water storage as part of the fire suppression system; and one doublewalled 2,000 -gallon above-ground storage tank for diesel fuel to power the emergency generator.
- A tunnel that will serve as an exhaust duct for heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) equipment will be present on the northwestern portion of the graded area.
- Parking area for observatory staff and delivery vehicles. Parking areas will be unpaved and located outside of the support facility. A guard rail will be placed along the top of the slope on the north and west sides of the graded area where there will be a drop off.
- An atmospheric turbulence monitor will be mounted on a roughly 30 foot tall tower located on the north side of the graded area, just beyond the guard rail. The monitor is a roughly 8 -foot square weather station.

The entire footprint of the TMT Observatory dome, support building, and parking area will be roughly five acres, including the area of disturbance during construction. A half-acre portion of this area has previously been disturbed by the existing 4 -wheel drive road and site testing equipment; the original disturbance occurred during site testing in the 1960s, site testing was also performed in this area for the TMT Project in the 2000s.

Figure 3-4: Mauna Kea Summit Region: Existing Facilities, Features, \& Future Development Areas


Source: Figure 2-3, Final EIS: TMT Observatory

### 3.1.2 Access Way

Currently, utility services exist along the Mauna Kea Access Road to a point near the intersection of the Mauna Kea Loop Road and the SMA roadway. The proposed Access Way would start at that point and extend to the TMT Observatory; for the most part it would follow either existing 4 -wheel drive roads or the wider roads that serve the SMA facility. The Access Way that TMT has proposed is limited to a single-lane (from a previous design of two-lanes) over the southernmost portion of the Access Way (i.e., the portion that crosses Pu'u Hau'oki); the remainder is two lanes (see Appendix B for design and construction details). The vast majority
of the Access Way route follows and goes over existing roads, including a single-lane, 4-wheel drive road that was previously developed for access and testing of the 13 N site in the 1960s. A portion of the route was graded during construction of the SMA facility as well. Only a 200 -foot long section of the 3,400 -foot long Access Way does not directly follow an existing road.

The switch boxes needed to extend electrical power and communication service to the TMT Observatory would be placed above ground next to the existing ones across the road from the SMA building. To the extent possible utilities from that point northward to the TMT Observatory site will be placed beneath the road to reduce the footprint of disturbance. The University will ensure that any easement required for this utility is obtained.

As with the TMT Observatory design, the University and TMT have collaborated in developing the Access Way design. Because the proposed Access Way route passes through areas for which the operators of the SMA project have a non-exclusive easement, both parties have worked with SMA staff to ensure that the two uses are compatible. The coordination is ongoing, but it has proceeded to the point where only the routing shown in Figure 3-5 is being proposed.

Figure3-5: TMT Observatory Access Way


The acreage that would be disturbed by construction of the proposed TMT Access Way is shown in the table below. ${ }^{11}$ A portion of the area was previously disturbed by the existing 4 -wheel drive and SMA roads as indicated in the table. The University has conducted pre-submittal consultations with SHPD and believes that the proposed Access Way is also the most preferable from the viewpoint of minimizing effects on Kūkahau'ula.
Table 3-1: Summary of Access Way Disturbances

|  | Access Way Area in Acres |
| :--- | :---: |
| Total Disturbance | 3.6 |
| Portion of Total that has Previously been Disturbed | 1.9 |

### 3.1.3 Batch Plant Staging Area

The Batch Plant Staging Area is a roughly 4-acre area northwest of where the Mauna Kea Access Road forks near the summit (as shown in Figure $3-4)$. This area would be used primarily for storing bulk materials and a concrete Batch Plant, as it has been in the past during construction of other observatories and roads.


### 3.1.4 Electrical Upgrades

HELCO would upgrade the two transformers within its Hale Pōhaku Substation, which is located approximately 2,000 feet southwest of the main headquarters building at Hale Pōhaku and about 1,000 feet from Mauna Kea Access Road. The new transformers would replace the existing transformers on a one-for-one basis, and the existing fenced compound would not be expanded.


In addition to the work within the substation, HELCO plans to upgrade the existing electrical service from the transformer compound near Hale Pōhaku to the existing utility boxes across the road from the SMA building. It will do this by replacing the existing wire conductors with new higher-capacity conductors in the existing underground conduits. The conduits are located approximately 50 feet west of the Mauna Kea Access Road for most of the distance to the summit area; one portion of the power

[^25]line alignment follows a former access road alignment that is now within the Ice Age NAR. Because existing pull boxes are available approximately every 300 feet along the conduit, no new ground disturbance will be needed for the upgrade, but HELCO will need to access the pull boxes to install the new cable. The University will consult with DLNR to determine if there are any other additional easement requirements in connection with these activities.

### 3.2 Site Plan

Figure 3-6 illustrates the site plan for the TMT Observatory. Detailed site plans are provided as attachments to the Construction Plan in Appendix B.

Figure 3-6: Site Plan


### 3.3 Identified Use for Resource Subzone

The Conservation District Rules (HAR § 13-5), which regulates land use in the Conservation District, establishes five subzones. They are the Protective subzone, the Limited subzone, the Resource subzone, the General subzone, and the Special subzone. For each subzone, the Conservation District Rules describes the objective of the level of protection and management and identifies permitted uses. All of the new uses that are proposed in this permit application are within the Conservation District Resource subzone. The objective of the Resource subzone is to
allow development of identified uses when they are accompanied by proper management that ensures sustained use of natural resources in these areas.

Astronomy facilities are an identified use in the Resource subzone (see HAR § 13-5-24(c) [R3/D1]) under an approved management plan. This means that astronomy facilities with appropriate management have been deemed to be consistent with proper management of the natural resources in that subzone. ${ }^{12}$ In addition to being an identified use, as discussed throughout this CDUA, both the University and the TMT Observatory Corporation are committed to managing the natural and cultural resources throughout the MKSR in a way that fulfills the objective of the Resource subzone of the Conservation District. The proposed TMT Project would help meet the objectives of the Resource subzone by using the excellent astronomical resources that Mauna Kea possesses to maintain the MKSR at the forefront of astronomical research while implementing and supporting overall management activities that will promote the sustained use of the natural resources in the subzone.

The proposed project would be developed and operated in compliance with the Conservation District Rules and with all conditions that may be attached to the Conservation District Use Permit. The proposed use is consistent with the provisions of the CMP and subplans, the approved management documents for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea.

### 3.4 Relationship to Existing and Proposed Land Uses

Overall, the TMT Project will not result in a significant impact on current or proposed land uses in the Conservation District, Resource subzone. The Project staff would be trained not to interfere with cultural and religious practices. The Project would benefit the educational uses of the mountain by providing the most advanced tool for astronomical research in the world and providing opportunities for the public to visit and learn about the high-technology science taking place and the discoveries made. Recreational and commercial uses would not be significantly impacted by the Project. No hiking trails would be affected and the TMT Observatory and Access Way are outside of snow play areas. The Project is anticipated to result in a beneficial effect on tourism, stargazing, and sightseeing since people may want to see the world's most advanced observatory and the most powerful ground based telescope on earth. However, others may perceive the TMT Observatory differently and, therefore, choose not to visit the summit region.

Because the Access Way would be near the core of the SMA facility, dust from Project vehicles could collect on the SMA antennas and potentially impact the operations of the SMA. The Project would be sufficiently removed from other observatories so that they would not be impacted by the Project. To mitigate the potential impact to the SMA observatory due to dust from vehicles traveling on the Access Way through the SMA, approximately 1,600-foot-long portion of the Access Way would be paved.

[^26]
### 3.5 Project Sequencing

Project sequencing is discussed in detail in the Construction Plan, attached hereto as Appendix C ; sequencing is briefly summarized below.

1. October 2011 - June 2012: Summit Pre-Construction - Access Way construction
2. October 2011 - December 2011: Rough grading of 13N Site
3. January 2012 - August 2012: Pier/foundation excavation and utilities
4. September 2012 - February 2013: Pier and tunnel concrete
5. September 2012 - February 2013: Fixed enclosure foundation and concrete slab
6. March 2013 - August 2013: Fixed enclosure structural steel
7. September 2013-May 2016: Rotating enclosure erection
8. April 2015-June 2015: Summit facility rough grading and excavation
9. July 2015 - December 2015: Summit facility foundation and tunnel
10. July 2015 - December 2015: Summit facility concrete slab and backfill
11. January 2016 - June 2016:
12. April 2016 - June 2016;
13. July 2016 - March 2017:
14. July 2016 - March 2017:

Summit facility steel
Fixed enclosure wall panels
Summit facility shell, utilities, and site work
Completion

### 3.6 Project Operations and Maintenance

The Project operational period would commence following construction and first light, in approximately 2018. Project operation would generally consist of maintaining the observatory during the day and operating the telescope for scientific observations overnight. During the life of the TMT Observatory astronomical observations would be made by scientists from around the world. A staff of up to 140 people would be necessary to operate and maintain the observatory. It is expected that an average of 24 employees would work at the TMT Observatory during the daytime, with a minimum of 15 and a maximum of 43 possible depending on activities. Each night, approximately 6 system operators would be present at the TMT Observatory. All other members of the TMT staff would work at the Headquarters, which would be located outside of the Conservation District on the UH Hilo campus. Visiting scientific observers and support astronomers would primarily observe remotely from the Headquarters.

Maintenance of the TMT Observatory is discussed in detail in the Maintenance Plan provided in Appendix D. The largest single maintenance function would be the cleaning and resurfacing of the TMT mirrors. The TMT's primary mirror consists of 492 segments and each segment would be recoated every two years. Therefore, the recoating process will be continuous and ongoing.

### 3.7 Environmental Assessment

The TMT Project complies with Hawai'i Revised Statutes (HRS) Chapter 343, Environmental Impact Statement Law and Chapter 200 of Title 11, Hawai'i Administrative Rules (HAR), Department of Health, Environmental Impact Statement Rules through the following steps:

- September 23, 2008: An EIS Preparation Notice/Environmental Assessment (EISPN/EA) prepared pursuant to HRS Chapter 343 was issued for the Project.
- May 23, 2009: The Draft EIS was issued for the Project for public and agency review, and public meetings were held to receive comments from the public and agencies during the 45 -day review period, which ended on July 7, 2009.
- May 19, 2010: The Final EIS for the Project was accepted by the Governor.
- June 8, 2010: Office of Environmental Quality Notice of Acceptance of the Final EIS.

The Final EIS provides details concerning the potential Project impacts. Those impacts are briefly summarized below.

The potential Project impacts were evaluated within the framework of the Project's compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, and requirements for its action type and location. There are two broad opinions concerning the Project's potential impact on cultural practices and beliefs:
(a) that Hawaiian culture and astronomy can co-exist on Mauna Kea and impacts can be mitigated; and (b) any development on Mauna Kea would result in a significant adverse impact that could not be mitigated. Potential less than significant adverse impacts associated with the Project include:

- Disturbance of a small portion of the Kūkahau'ula TCP and development within the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District.
- Displacement of a limited area of non-sensitive lava flow habitat and not unique geologic resources.
- Visual impacts associated with the TMT Observatory, primarily to the northern portion of the island.
- Increase in number of trips to the summit area of Mauna Kea and associated production of dust and noise.
- Use of energy to power the Project.
- Temporary effects during construction, primarily noise and traffic.

Substantial potential benefits are primarily related to the employment opportunities created by the Project, direct contributions to the local and State economies, and realizing the Project's objectives. In addition, the lease between TMT and the University would include sublease rent, which could be used to help OMKM implement the CMP and subplans, and observing time for UH.

From a cumulative perspective, the impact on cultural resources has been, and would continue to be, substantial, adverse, and significant. The cumulative impact to geological resources in the Astronomy Precinct has been substantial, adverse, and significant, primarily related to
modifications of cinder cone morphology. The cumulative impact to the alpine shrublands and grasslands and māmane subalpine woodlands has also been substantial, adverse, and significant, primarily due to grazing by hoofed animals. The magnitude of significance of cumulative impact to the alpine stone desert ecosystem is not yet fully determined.

The cumulative socioeconomic impact has been and would continue to be substantial and beneficial.

### 3.8 Site Plan Showing Location of all Existing and Proposed Uses

Figure 3-7 provides a site plan showing the location of proposed TMT uses (TMT Observatory, Access Way, and Batch Plant Staging Area) and existing uses in the vicinity of the TMT uses.

Figure 3-7: Site Plan showing Existing and Proposes Uses


### 3.9 Historic Preservation Concerns

As outlined in Appendix A to this plan, the TMT Observatory site, the Access Way, and the Batch Plant Staging Area are all within the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District -Statewide Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) No. 50-10-23-26869 -- as defined in the Mauna Kea Historic Preservation Plan Management Components (DLNR Historic Preservation Division, 2000). The District includes a concentration of significant historic properties that are linked through their setting, historic use, traditional associations, and ongoing cultural practices. Recorded historic properties include shrines, adze quarry complexes and workshops, burials, stone markers/memorials, temporary shelters, historic campsites, TCPs, a historic trail, sites of unknown function, and isolated artifact finds. All of these types of historic sites are contributing properties to the Historic District. The Historic District has been determined by the SHPD to be significant under all five criteria (A, B, C, D and E), as defined in HAR § 13-275-6.

Ongoing cultural practices associated with historic properties in the Summit Region include: pilgrimage with accompanying prayer, shrine construction and offerings; collection of water from Lake Waiau; piko deposition; scattering of cremation ashes; burial blessing. These cultural practices are particularly focused on the TCPs in the summit region, including Kükahau'ula. The Batch Plant Staging Area is adjacent to/across the road from Kükahau ula, and the proposed Access Way would extend across the western flank of Pu'u Hau'oki, one of the pu'u that make up Kūkahau'ula, where the current 4 -wheel drive road currently exists. The construction of the Access Way would specifically have an adverse effect on Kükahau ula while the general construction activities associated with the TMT would have an adverse effect on ongoing cultural practices.

Appendix A outlines a number of proposed direct and indirect measures that are intended to mitigate the adverse effects the construction of the TMT Observatory may have on historic properties and ongoing cultural practices associated with those properties. Mitigation measures include the adoption of construction methods intended to minimize ground disturbance and subsequent visibility, "give backs" such as funding the restoration of the former jeep trail up Pu'u Poli'ahu, archaeological and cultural monitoring during construction, and four days a year of reduced activity at the TMT Observatory on days identified by Kahu Kū Mauna as days of cultural importance.

### 3.10 Natural Hazard Assessment

The most significant natural hazards are seismic activity and high wind. Hawai'i Island is one of the most seismically active areas on Earth, and about two dozen earthquakes with magnitude 6 or greater have been documented on Hawai'i since the devastating earthquakes of 1868 . Therefore, the Project would comply with applicable seismic safety regulations and standards in the design of structures to meet applicable codes to ensure life safety of personnel and visitors. Also, the design of the Observatory incorporates techniques to minimize the seismic risk of potential damage to the telescope and associated equipment. With these measures, the likelihood of damage is lessened.

High winds are common in the summit region and can reach high speeds during storms such as hurricanes and winter storms. Given the size and type of the structure, these high winds are the
most significant design criteria of the observatory dome. The TMT dome has been designed to withstand winds in excess of 100 miles per hour.

The potential for renewed volcanic activity in the summit region of Mauna Kea is extremely remote; Mauna Kea last erupted about 4,600 years ago, and the volcano is considered to be dormant. The Project faces no potential impacts from floods, due to its location and the area's geologic composition, and the Project elevation is well-above the established tsunami evacuation zone. There is no potential for a naturally-occurring fire at the Project location because of the extremely low level of vegetative cover in the summit region. While tropical storms and hurricanes occur in Hawai'i, they are not anticipated to be of concern beyond the high winds, which are discussed above.

### 4.0 Management \& Controls

The CMP and subplans are the primary management documents that guide management of the significant resources in the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. OMKM is the University entity responsible for implementing the CMP and subplans. As discussed throughout this document, in order to ensure proper management of resources, the TMT Management Plan adopts the objectives, purpose, strategies, and management actions set forth in the CMP and subplans (CRMP, NRMP, PAP and Decommissioning Plan).

This Section outlines the management actions called for in the CMP and subplans that are applicable to the TMT Project and the measures TMT would take to implement these management actions in order to best manage Mauna Kea's varied resources. In addition, this Section also outlines the Best Management Practices and Conservation Methods and Applications that would be used to mitigate the effects of the TMT Project on Mauna Kea resources in the TMT Project area.

### 4.1 CMP Management Actions

The CMP sets forth a number of management actions that are directly applicable to the TMT Project. These are items, as detailed in the tables below, that TMT would proactively comply with. In addition, the CMP sets forth several management actions that are indirectly applicable to the TMT Project. These are items that OMKM is responsible for implementing. TMT will comply with OMKM's implementation of these management items.

It should be noted that the management actions set forth in the CMP are identical to those set forth in each of the subplans. The following table lists the management actions specified in the CMP and subplans and identifies their applicability to the TMT Project. The table also provides cross references on where these management actions are located in the different subplans. The following rationale was used in determining the applicability of each management action.

| Directly Applicable: | Management actions that TMT would need to abide by in the design, construction, <br> operation, and decommissioning of its facilities and activites within the UH Management <br> Areas. How these management actions are applicable to the TMT Project and the means <br> by which the TMT Project intends to abide by these management actions are discussed in <br> more detail below. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Indirect: | Management actions that are not directly applicable to the TMT Project. TMT, however, <br> would need to be aware of and comply with the outcome of the implementation of <br> management actions by the University in the future. Based on the outcome of the <br> management actions, requirements affecting the TMT Project directly or indirectly may <br> occur. As appropriate, TMT may need to adjust operations to comply with those outcomes <br> at some time in the future. TMT may also wish to adopt measures in advance of some <br> management actions to help achieve or support the desired outcome of the management <br> action. |
| Not Applicable: | Management actions that would not directly implicate the TMT Project. In general, these <br> actions apply to OMKM and/or other entities and enactment of these management actions <br> would not affect TMT operations. These management actions are not discussed below. |

Table 4-1: Management Actions Detailed in the CMP and Subplans

| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability <br> to TMT Project |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| 7.1.1 Native Hawaiian Cultural Resources |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CR-1 | NRMP 4.4.2 CRMP 4.3.3 PAP 4.2, 5.2, 6.1 | Kahu Kū Mauna shall work with families with lineal and historical connections to Mauna Kea, cultural practitioners, and other Native Hawaiian groups, including the Mauna Kea Management Board's Hawaiian Culture Committee, toward the development of appropriate procedures and protocols regarding cultural issues. | Not Applicable |
| CR-2 | CRMP 2.4.2.1 | Support application for designation of the summit region of Mauna Kea as a Traditional Cultural Property, per the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 470 et seq. in consultation with the larger community. | Not Applicable |
| CR-3 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4.2 } \\ & \text { CRMP 4.3.3 } \\ & \text { PAP 4.2, 5.2, } \\ & 6.1 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Conduct educational efforts to generate public awareness about the importance of preserving the cultural landscape. | Directly Applicable |
| CR-4 | CRMP 4.2.1.1 | Establish a process for ongoing collection of information on traditional, contemporary, and customary cultural practices, | Not Applicable |
| CR-5 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { CRMP 4.2.1.3 } \\ \text { PAP 6.3.6.8 } \end{array}$ | Develop and adopt guidelines for the culturally appropriate placement and removal of offerings. | Indirect |
| CR-6 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { CRMP 4.2.1.5 } \\ \text { PAP 2.7.2, 6.3 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Develop and adopt guidelines for the visitation and use of ancient shrines. | Indirect |
| CR-7 | CRMP 4.2.1.6 | Kahu Kū Mauna shall take the lead in determining the appropriateness of constructing new Hawaiian cultural features. | Indirect |
| CR-8 | CRMP 4.2.1.7 | Develop and adopt a management policy for the UH Management Areas on the scattering of cremated human remains. | Indirect |
| CR-9 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CRMP 4.2.1.8 } \\ & \text { PAP 6.8 } \end{aligned}$ | A management policy for the culturally appropriateness of building ahu or "stacking of rocks" will need to be developed by Kahu Kü Mauna who may consider similar policies adopted by Hawai'i Volcanoes National Park. | Indirect |
| CR-10 | CRMP 4.3.1 $\text { PAP } 5.2$ | Develop and implement a historic property monitoring program to systematically monitor the condition of the historic district and all historic properties, including cultural sites and burials. | Not Applicable |
| CR-11 | CRMP 4.3.7 | Complete archaeological survey of the portions of the Summit Access Road corridor under UH management. | Not Applicable |
| CR-12 | CRMP 4.2.7 | Consult with Kahu Kū Mauna about establishing buffers (preservation zones) around known historic sites in the Astronomy Precinct, to protect them from potential future development. | Indirect |
| CR-13 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CRMP 4.3.2, } \\ & \text { 4.3.7 } \end{aligned}$ | Develop and implement a burial treatment plan for the UH Management Areas in consultation with Kahu Kū Mauna Council, MKMB's Hawaiian Culture Committee, the Hawail' Island Burial Council, recognized lineal or cultural descendants, and SHPD. | Not Applicable |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CR-14 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CRMP 4.3.1.6 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.5.1 } \end{aligned}$ | Immediately report any disturbance of a shrine or burial site to the rangers, DOCARE, Kahu Kū Mauna, and SHPD. | Directly Applicable |
| 7.1.2 Natural Resources |  |  |  |
| NR-1 | NRMP 4.2.3 | Limit threats to natural resources through management of permitted activities and uses. | Indirect |
| NR-2 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.2.3.7, } \\ & 4.3 \\ & \text { PAP 2.7.1, } 6.3 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Limit damage caused by invasive species through creation of an invasive species prevention and control program. | Directly Applicable |
| NR-3 | NRMP 4.2.3.8 | Maintain native plant and animal populations and biological diversity. | Indirect |
| NR-4 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.2.3.11 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Minimize barriers to species migration, to help maintain populations and protect ecosystem processes and development. | Indirect |
| NR-5 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.2.3.11 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Manage ecosystems to allow for response to climate change | Indirect |
| NR-6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.7.1, 4.2, } \\ & 5.2,6.1,6.3, \\ & 6.6 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Reduce threats to natural resources by educating stakeholders and the public about Mauna Kea's unique natural resources. | Directly Applicable |
| NR-7 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP 4.1, } \\ \text { 4.2.3.1 } \end{array}$ | Delineate areas of high native diversity, unique communities, or unique geological features within the Astronomy Precinct and at Hale Pōhaku and consider protection from development. | Indirect |
| NR-8 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 4.2.3.7, } \\ & 4.3 \end{aligned}$ | Consider fencing areas of high native biodiversity or populations of endangered species to keep out feral ungulates (applies to areas below $12,800 \mathrm{ft}$ elevation). | Not Applicable |
| NR-9 | NRMP 4.3, 4.4 | Increase native plant density and diversity through an out planting program. | Not Applicable |
| NR-10 | NRMP 4.3 | Incorporate mitigation plans into project planning and conduct mitigation following new development. | Directly Applicable |
| NR-11 | NRMP 4.3 | Conduct habitat rehabilitation projects following unplanned disturbances. | Directly Applicable |
| NR-12 | NRMP 4.3 | Create restoration plans and conduct habitat restoration activities, as needed. | Directly Applicable |
| NR-13 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.1.3.3, } \\ & 4.3,5.1 .3 \\ & \text { PAP 4.2, 4.5 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Increase communication, networking, and collaborative opportunities, to support management and protection of natural resources. | Indirect |
| NR-14 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 5.2 } \\ & \text { PAP 5.1, 5.2, } \\ & 6.4,6.7,7 \end{aligned}$ | Use the principles of adaptive management when developing programs and methodologies. Review programs annually and revise any component plans every five years, based on the results of the program review. | Indirect |
| NR-15 | NRMP 4.1 | Conduct baseline inventories of high-priority resources, as outlined in an inventory, monitoring, and research plan. | Not Applicable |
| NR-16 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP } 4.1 \\ & \text { PAP } 6.4 \end{aligned}$ | Conduct regular long-term monitoring, as outined in an inventory, monitoring, and research plan. | Not Applicable |
| NR-17 | NRMP 4.1.2.3 | Conduct research to fill knowledge gaps that cannot be addressed through inventory and monitoring. | Not Applicable |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NR-18 | NRMP 4.1, 4.5 | Develop geo-spatial database of all known natural resources and their locations in the UH Management Areas that can serve as baseline documentation against change and provide information essential for decision-making. | Not Applicable |
| 7.1.3 Education and Outreach |  |  |  |
| E0-1 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.1 } \\ & \text { CRMP 4.3.3 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.7.1, 4.2, } \\ & \text { 5.2, 6.1, 6.3, } \\ & 6.6 \end{aligned}$ | Develop and implement an education and outreach program. | Directly Applicable |
| EO-2 | NRMP 4.4.2 <br> PAP 6.1, 6.6 | Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. | Directly Applicable |
| EO-3 | NRMP 4.4 CRMP 4.3.3 PAP 6.1 | Continue to develop, update, and distribute educational materials | Indirect |
| E0-4 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4.2 } \\ & \text { PAP 4.2, 5.2, } \\ & 6.2 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Develop and implement a signage plan to improve signage throughout the UH Management Areas (interpretive, safety, rules and regulations). | Not Applicable |
| EO-5 | NRMP 4.3, 4.4.2 <br> CRMP 4.3.3 <br> PAP 6.2 | Develop interpretive features such as self-guided cultural walks and volunteer-maintained native plant gardens. | Not Applicable |
| EO-6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4.2 } \\ & \text { PAP 5.2, 6.1 } \end{aligned}$ | Engage in outreach and partnerships with schools, by collaborating with local experts, teachers, and university researchers, and by working with the 'Imiloa Astronomy Center of Hawaili. | Indirect |
| E0-7 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4.2 } \\ & \text { CRMP 5.3 } \\ & \text { PAP 5.2, 6.3, } \\ & 6.8 \end{aligned}$ | Continue and increase opportunities for community members to provide input to cultural.and natural resources management activities on Mauna Kea, to ensure systematic input regarding planning, management, and operational decisions that affect natural resources, sacred materials or places, or other ethnographic resources with which they are associated. | Not Applicable |
| E0-8 | NRMP 4.4.2 | Provide opportunities for community members to participate in stewardship activities. | Not Applicable |
| 7.1.4 Astronomical Resources |  |  |  |
| AR-1 | PAP 5.1 | Operate the UH Management Areas to prohibit activities resulting in negative impacts to astronomical resources. | Indirect |
| AR-2 | NRMP 4.2.3.2 | Prevent light pollution, radio frequency interference and dust. | Directly Applicable |
| 7.2.1 Activities and Uses |  |  |  |
| ACT-1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 4.2, 4.4 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.5.2, 5.2, } \\ & 7 \end{aligned}$ | Continue and update managed access policy of 1995 Management Plan. | Indirect |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ACT-2 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 3.1.1.2 } \\ & \text { PAP 5.2, } 6.4, \\ & 6.6,6.7 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Develop parking and visitor traffic plan. | Indirect |
| ACT-3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 5.1.2 } \\ & \text { CRMP 4.1.1 } \\ & \text { PAP 4.2, 4.4, } \\ & \text { 4.5, 4.6, 5.2, } \\ & 6.1,6.2,6.5, \\ & 6.6,6.7 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Maintain a presence of interpretive and enforcement personnel on the mountain at all times to educate users, deter violations, and encourage adherence to restrictions. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-4 | NRMP 4.2.3.1 <br> CRMP 4.1.2 <br> PAP 2.5.1, <br> 2.5.2, 2.6.3, <br> 5.2, 6.3, 6.5 | Develop and enforce a policy that maintains current prohibitions on off-road vehicle use in the UH Management Areas and that strengthens measures to prevent or deter vehicles from leaving established roads and designated parking areas. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 4.2.3.1 } \\ & \text { CRMP 4.2.3.4 } \\ & \text { PAP 3.3.7, 5.2, } \\ & 6.2,6.3 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Implement policies to reduce impacts of recreational hiking. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-6 | NRMP 4.2.3.1 CRMP 4.2.3.2 PAP 3.3.5, 5.2, 6.1, $6.3,6.4$ | Define and maintain areas where snow-related activities can occur and confine activities to slopes that have a protective layer of snow. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-7 | NRMP 6.2.3 CRMP 4.2.3.1 PAP 2.5.3, $2.6 .2,3.3 .3$, 5.2 | Confine University or other sponsored tours and star-gazing activities to previously disturbed ground surfaces and established parking areas. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-8 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP 3.1.3.5 } \\ \text { 3.2.12 } \\ \text { CRMP 4.2.3.3 } \\ \text { PAP 2.5.1, } \\ \text { 3.3.6, 5.2 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Coordinate with DLNR in the development of a policy regarding hunting in the UH Management Areas. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-9 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP 3.1.4 } \\ \text { PAP 2.5.3, } \\ 2.5 .4,3.3 .3, \\ 4.3,5.2,6.1, \\ 6.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Maintain commercial tour permitting process; evaluate and issue permits annually. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-10 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP 3.1.4.2 } \\ \text { PAP 2.5.3, } \\ \text { 3.3.3. 4.3, 6.1, } \\ 6.7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Ensure OMKM input on permits for filming activities. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-11 | NRMP 1.4.2.3 | Seek statutory authority for the University to regulate commercial activities in the UH Management Areas. | Not Applicable |
| ACT-12 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.2.3.1, } \\ & \text { 4.2.3.7, 4.2.3.9 } \\ & \text { CRMP 4.2.6 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Ensure input by OMKM, MKMB and Kahu Kū Mauna on research permits and report results to OMKM. | Not Applicable |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7.2.2 Permitting and Enforcement |  |  |  |
| P-1 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 1.4.3 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.4, } 2.5, \\ & 2.5 .1,2.5 .2, \\ & 2.5 .3,5.1 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and permit conditions related to activities in the UH Management Areas. | Directly Applicable |
| P-2 | NRMP 1.4.3.2 | Strengthen CMP implementation by recommending to the BLNR that the CMP conditions be included in any Conservation District Use Permit or other permit. | Indirect |
| P-3 | NRMP 1.4.3.2 | Obtain statutory rule-making authority from the legislature, authorizing the University of Hawail' to adopt administrative rules pursuant to Chapter 91 to implement and enforce the management actions. | Not Applicable |
| P-4 | NRMP 4.4 PAP 4.2, 5.2, 6.1, 6.2, 6.5 | Educate management staff and users of the mountain about all applicable rules and permit requirements. | Directly Applicable |
| P-5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP } 5.1 \\ & \text { PAP } 4,6.5 \end{aligned}$ | Continue coordinating with other agencies on enforcement needs. | Not Applicable |
| P-6 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { NRMP 1.4.2.3, } \\ \text { 3.1.3.2, 5.1 } \\ \text { PAP 4.4, 4.5, } \\ 4.6,5.2,6.5, \\ 6.6 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Obtain legal authority for establishing, and then establish, a law enforcement presence on the mountain that can enforce rules for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. | Not Applicable |
| P-7 | NRMP 1.4.2.3 | Develop and implement protocol for oversight and compliance with Conservation District Use Permits. | Indirect |
| P-8 | NRMP 3.1.4 PAP 2.5.3, 3.3.3, 4.3, 4.5, 4.6, 6.5 | Enforce conditions contained in commercial and Special Use permits. | Indirect |
| 7.3.1 Infrastructure and Maintenance |  |  |  |
| IM-1 |  | Develop and implement an Operations Monitoring and Maintenance Plan | Indirect |
| IM-2 | NRMP 4.4 | Reduce impacts from operations and maintenance activities by educating personnel about Mauna Kea's unique resources. | Directly Applicable |
| IM-3 | CRMP 4.1.3 | Conduct historic preservation review for maintenance activities with potential adverse effect on historic properties | Directly Applicable |
| IM-4 | NRMP 4.2.3.7 | Evaluate need for and feasibility of a vehicle wash station near Hale Pōhaku, and requiring that vehicles be cleaned. | Indirect |
| IM-5 | NRMP 4.2.3.5 CRMP 4.1.4, 4.3.4 | Develop and implement a Debris Removal, Monitoring and Prevention Plan. | Indirect |
| IM-6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 3.2.4, } \\ & \text { 4.1.4.2, 4.2.3.4 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.6.3, } \\ & 6.3,6.4 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Develop and implement an erosion inventory and assessment plan. | Indirect |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IM-7 | CRMP 4.3.4.1 | Prepare a plan, in collaboration with the Department of Defense, to remove military wreckage from a remote area of the UH Management Areas, while ensuring protection of natural and cultural resources. | Not Applicable |
| IM-8 | NRMP 4.2.3 | Assess feasibility of paving the Summit Access Road. | Not Applicable |
| IM-9 | NRMP <br> 3.1.1.2.3 <br> PAP 5.2, 5.4, <br> 6.7 | Evaluate need for additional parking lots and vehicle pullouts and install if necessary. | Indirect |
| IM-10 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 3.1.3.1, } \\ & \text { 3.2.3, 4.2.3.3 } \\ & \text { PAP 5.2, 6.4, } \\ & 6.6,6.7,6.8 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Evaluate need for additional public restroom facilities in the summit region and at Hale Pöhaku, and install close-contained zero waste systems if necessary. | Not Applicable |
| 1M-11 |  | Encourage existing facilities and new development to incorporate sustainable technologies, energy efficient technologies, and LEED standards, whenever possible, into facility design and operations. | Directly Applicable |
| IM-12 | NRMP 4.2.3.3 | Conduct energy audits to identify energy use and system inefficiencies, and develop solutions to reduce energy usage. | Directly Applicable |
| IM-13 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 3.1.1.2.3 } \end{array}$ | Conduct feasibility assessment, in consultation with Hawaili Electric Light Company, on developing locally-based alternative energy sources. | Not Applicable |
| IM-14 |  | Encourage observatories to investigate options to reduce the use of hazardous materials in telescope operations. | Directly Applicable |
| 7.3.2 Construction Guidelines |  |  |  |
| C-1 | NRMP 3.2, 4.2 | Require an independent construction monitor who has oversight and authority to insure that all aspects of ground based work comply with protocols and permit requirements. | Directly Applicable |
| C-2 | NRMP 4.2.3 | Require use of Best Management Practices Plan for Construction Practices. | Directly Applicable |
| C-3 | NRMP 4.2.3.1 | Develop, prior to construction, a rock movement plan. | Directly Applicable |
| C-4 |  | Require contractors to provide information from construction activities to OMKM for input into OMKM information databases. | Directly Applicable |
| C-5 | CRMP 4.2.7 | Require on-site monitors (e.g., archaeologist, cultural resources specialist, entomologist) during construction, as determined by the appropriate agency. | Directly Applicable |
| C-6 | CRMP 4.2.7 | Conduct required archaeological monitoring during construction projects per SHPD approved plan. | Directly Applicable |
| C-7 | NRMP 4.4 | Education regarding historical and cultural significance. | Directly Applicable |
| C-8 | NRMP 4.4 | Education regarding environment, ecology and natural resources. | Directly Applicable |
| C-9 | NRMP 4.2.3.7 | Inspection of construction materials. | Directly Applicable |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7.3.3 Site Recycling, Decommissioning, Demolition and Restoration |  |  |  |
| SR-1 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.3.3.4.1 } \end{array}$ | Require observatories to develop plans to recycle or demolish facilities once their useful life has ended, in accordance with their sublease requirements, identifying all proposed actions. | Directly Applicable |
| SR-2 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.3.3.4.1 } \end{array}$ | Require observatories to develop a restoration plan in association with decommissioning, to include an environmental cost-benefit analysis and a cultural assessment. | Directly Applicable |
| SR-3 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.3.3.4.1 } \end{array}$ | Require any future observatories to consider site restoration during project planning and include provisions in subleases for funding of full restoration. | Directly Applicable |
| 7.3.4 Considering Future Land Use |  |  |  |
| FLU-1 | NRMP 5.1.1 | Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | Directly Applicable |
| FLU-2 | NRMP 4.3.3.1 | Develop a map with land-use zones in the Astronomy Precinct based on updated inventories of cultural and natural resources, to delineate areas where future land use will not be allowed and areas where future land use will be allowed but will require compliance with prerequisite studies or analysis prior to approval of Conservation District Use Permit. | Not Applicable |
| FLU-3 |  | Require cataloguing of initial site conditions for use when conducting site restoration. | Directly Applicable |
| FLU-4 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.1.4.11 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Require project specific visual rendering of both pre- and postproject settings to facilitate analysis of potential impacts to view planes. | Directly Applicable |
| FLU-5 | NRMP 4.1.4.4 | Require an airflow analysis on the design of proposed structures to assess potential impacts to aeolian ecosystems. | Directly Applicable |
| FLU-6 | NRMP 4.3.3.3 | Incorporate habitat mitigation plans into project planning process. | Directly Applicable |
| FLU-7 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 3.1.1.2.6 } \end{array}$ | Require use of close-contained zero-discharge waste systems for any future development in the summit region, from portable toilets to observatory restrooms, if feasible. | Directly Applicable |
| 7.4.1 Operations and Implementation |  |  |  |
| Ol-1 |  | Maintain OMKM, MKMB, and Kahu Kū Mauna in current roles, with OMKM providing local management of the UH Management Areas, and MKSS providing operational and maintenance services. | Indirect |
| Ol-2 | NRMP 5.1 <br> CRMP 5.2 <br> PAP 5.1, 5.2, <br> 6.1, 6.4, 6.5 | Develop training plan for staff and volunteers. | Indirect |
| Ol-3 | NRMP 5.1 PAP 5.1 | Maintain and expand regular interaction and dialogue with stakeholders, community members, surrounding landowners, and overseeing agencies to provide a coordinated approach to resource management. | Indirect |
| Ol-4 | PAP 6.6 | Establish grievance procedures for OMKM, to address issues as they arise. | Indirect |


| CMP | Subplans | Management Action | Applicability to TMT Project |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| O1-5 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CRMP 4.1.6, } \\ & 4.3 .5 \\ & \text { PAP } 6.1,6.4, \\ & 6.5,6.7 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Update and implement emergency response plan. | Indirect |
| 7.4.2 Monitoring Evaluation and Updates |  |  |  |
| MEU-1 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { NRMP 4.1.3.3 } \\ \text { PAP 6.4, 6.6, } 7 \end{array}$ | Establish a reporting system to ensure that the MKMB, DLNR, and the public are informed of results of management activities in a timely manner. | Directly Applicable |
| MEU-2 | NRMP 5.2 CRMP 5.5 PAP 7 | Conduct regular updates of the CMP that reflect outcomes of the evaluation process, and that incorporate new information about resources. | Indirect |
| MEU-3 | PAP 7 | Revise and update planning documents, including the master plan, leases, and subleases, so that they will clearly assign roles and responsibilities for managing Mauna Kea and reflect stewardship matters resolved with DLNR. | Indirect |

The following tables detail the measures TMT intends to implement to comply with the CMP Management Actions directly applicable to the TMT Project. As previously noted, TMT would comply with OMKM's implementation of management actions indirectly applicable to the TMT Project.

### 4.1.1 Cultural Resource Management

This section sets forth the management actions that TMT would comply with that are intended to protect, preserve, and enhance the cultural resources of the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. As described in Section 3, cultural resources include historic properties and cultural practices. According to the CMP, the desired outcome of implementation of these management actions is an increase in understanding and appreciation of Native Hawaiian history and cultural practices related to Mauna Kea to ensure that these practices are protected and respected.
Table 4-2: Cultural Resources Management Actions (CMP Section 7.1.1)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CR-3 | NRMP 4.4.2 <br> CRMP 4.3.3 | Conduct educational <br> efforts to generate <br> public awareness <br> about the importance <br> of preserving the <br> cultural landscape. | A consistent theme of the CMP is that culturally sensitive and <br> appropriate educational efforts are the most effective and efficient <br> method of managing and protecting Mauna Kea's resources. <br> Observatory staff and visitors to Mauna Kea should be educated <br> regarding Mauna Kea's cultural landscape, including cultural <br> practices, historic properties and their sensitivity to damage, and <br> the rules and regulations associated with their protection and <br> preservation. TMT would develop and implement such educational <br> efforts and would comply with this CMP management action <br> through the following: <br> • Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program: TMT would <br> implement a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program <br> that will encompass the CMP requirement, including training TMT <br> employees to respect, honor, and not interfere with cultural or |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | religious practices and practitioners and teaching ways to reduce their impact on the cultural resources of the mountain. The training will also include imparting an understanding of Polynesian perspectives of astronomy and way-finding to the TMT staff. <br> - TMT Outreach Office: TMT would establish an outreach office and fund two full-time TMT workers to staff the office. The outreach office is intended to collaborate with community groups including 'Imiloa and Native Hawaiian groups to support and fund programs specific to Hawaiian culture and archaeological resources. <br> - Mauna Kea Resources Exhibit: Through its outreach office and in coordination with OMKM and 'Imiloa, TMT would support the development of exhibits regarding cultural, natural, and historic resources that could be used at the Mauna Kea Visitor Information Station (VIS), 'Imiloa, TMT facilities, or other appropriate locations. Exhibits will include informational materials that explore the connection between Hawaiian culture and astronomy. <br> - Community Cultural Training and Events: TMT would support, including through financial contributions and the utilization of its outreach office staff, cultural training and annually host a cultural event or training. Examples of this include activities such as a star gazing program at the annual Makahiki festival, workshops on stone adze making, and workshops on how to recognize archaeological sites and their importance. <br> - Sublease Rent: TMT would pay sublease rent to the University, which would be directed toward Mauna Kea management through the Mauna Kea Special Management Fund. These funds may be used by OMKM to support educational efforts to generate public awareness about the importance of preserving the cultural landscape of Mauna Kea. <br> It should be noted that many of the above actions which TMT would implement address the cumulative impacts of astronomy related development on Mauna Kea, not simply just the TMT Project. This TMT Management Plan is intended to assist in managing all of Mauna Kea's resources in the UH Management Areas, including the resources impacted by the TMT Project as well as other telescope facilities on Mauna Kea. |
| CR-14 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { CRMP } \\ & \text { 4.3.1.6 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.5.1 } \end{aligned}$ | Immediately report any disturbance of a shrine or burial site to the rangers, DOCARE, Kahu Kū Mauna, and SHPD. | TMT would comply with this management action and report any disturbance to any shrine or burial site to OMKM. Furthermore, as outlined in Section 3.15 of the TMT Final EIS, TMT would develop an Archaeological Monitoring Plan in accordance with HAR § 13279. Cultural and archaeological monitors will be present at construction sites on Mauna Kea and have authority to stop work if cultural finds are made, including historic properties. They will also inform workers of the possibility of inadvertent cultural finds, including human remains. |

### 4.1.2 Natural Resource Management

This section sets forth the management actions that TMT would comply with that are intended to protect, preserve, and enhance the natural resources of the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. The CMP management actions regarding natural resources were developed with the following concepts in mind:

1. The high-elevation areas of Mauna Kea represent a unique global resource that should be preserved for future generations.
2. Management activities shall be focused on limiting the impacts of human activities on natural resources.
3. The planning and execution of natural resources management programs will involve input from the larger community, including scientists, educators, volunteers, and the public-as well as from natural resource managers.
4. Long-term global environmental factors such as climate change must be taken into account when planning natural resource management activities.
5. Natural resources management planning will use an ecosystem approach. ${ }^{13}$
6. Adaptive management techniques will be used.
7. The biological and physical resources found in high elevation areas of Mauna Kea and the unique ecosystems that encompass them deserve further study by researchers and managers.

According to the CMP, the desired outcome of these management actions is to increase understanding of the status of natural resources (biotic and abiotic), and identify threats to these resources in order to better protect and preserve unique geological features, ecosystem functions, subalpine and alpine habitats, and biological communities through adaptive management of stressors and threats.

[^27]Table 4-3: Natural Resources Management Actions (CMP Section 7.1.2)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NR-2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP } \\ & \text { 4.2.3.7, } 4.3 \\ & \text { PAP 2.7.1, } \\ & 6.3 \end{aligned}$ | Limit damage caused by invasive species through creation of an invasive species prevention and control program. | Although OMKM will be developing a mountain-wide Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program, in relation to the TMT Project, TMT would develop an Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program to aggressively reduce the potential for invasive species introduction, especially during construction of the TMT Project. This Program will be developed in coordination with OMKM. In summary, this Program will include the following: <br> - Requirements that everyone who plans to pass beyond Hale Pōhaku brush down their clothes and shoes to remove invasive plant seeds and invertebrates. <br> - Regular inspections and washing, at lower elevation facilities such as the TMT Headquarters, of observatory vehicles and other items that are regularly transported between the TMT Observatory and lower elevations. <br> - Regular monitoring of the habitat along the Access Way and around the TMT Observatory and the interior of the TMT Observatory for invasive species, and eradication of such species when/if found. <br> - Inspection, by a biologist, of major shipments of new equipment bound for the TMT Observatory prior to transportation beyond the TMT Headquarters. |
| NR-6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4 } \\ & \text { PAP 2.7.1, } \\ & 4.2,5.2,6.1 \text {, } \\ & 6.3,6.6 \end{aligned}$ | Reduce threats to natural resources by educating stakeholders and the public about Mauna Kea's unique natural resources. | TMT intends to work with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop exhibits for the VIS and 'Imiloa regarding important natural resources of Mauna Kea. In addition to this and as previously detailed, TMT would develop a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program to educate TMT staff, stakeholders and TMT visitors regarding Mauna Kea's unique and fragile resources. The VIS and Imiloa exhibits and the Training Program are intended to impress upon those who participate the importance of effectively stewarding and managing Mauna Kea's varied resources. |
| NR-10 | NRMP 4.3 | Incorporate mitigation plans into project planning and conduct mitigation following new development. | TMT has actively incorporated mitigation planning into its project planning process. As detailed in Section 3.4 of the Final EIS, in planning the TMT Observatory Access Way, TMT made a concerted effort to limit disturbance and displacement of sensitive wēkiu bug habitat, including the paving of a portion of the Access Way to reduce the generation of dust where the Access Way is adjacent to sensitive habitat. As discussed later in this Management Plan, TMT would develop a Ride-Sharing Program for TMT staff which will minimize the amount of TMT related traffic on Mauna Kea as well as reducing the Project's impact on air quality. In addition, TMT would work with OMKM to develop and implement a wēkiu bug habitat restoration study. Depending on the results of this study, it could be used to support the design and implementation of a wēkiu bug habitat restoration plan in the future. |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| NR-11 | NRMP 4.3 | Conduct habitat <br> rehabilitation projects <br> folliwing unplanned <br> disturbances. | With regards to any unplanned disturbances, TMT would <br> conduct habitat rehabilitation projects to address the <br> disturbance, if any. It should be noted that TMT would <br> implement BMPs to limit the potential for unplanned <br> disturbances. |
| NR-12 | NRMP 4.3 | Create restoration plans <br> and conduct habitat <br> restoration activities, as as <br> needed. | As detailed above, TMT would work with OMKM to develop and <br> implement a habitat restoration study. Depending on the <br> results of this study, it could be used to support the design and <br> implementation of a Habitat Restoration Plan in the future. In <br> addition to this, TMT would monitor arthropod activity in the <br> vicinity of the Access Way portion impacting sensitive, Type 3 <br> wēkiu bug alpine cinder cone habitat. Monitoring will be <br> performed prior to, during, and for at least two years after <br> construction in this area. |

### 4.1.3 Education \& Outreach

Education includes providing information about natural, cultural, and astronomical resources to the public, through on-site and off-site materials and programs. Outreach includes activities to increase public participation in the stewardship of Mauna Kea, community consultation, and community involvement in resource management activities through volunteer-based programs. The desired outcome of implementation of these management actions is to build and maintain a constituency to engage in active and meaningful stewardship of Mauna Kea, through education and involvement of the public, to support, enhance conservation, and sustain the natural, cultural, and astronomical resources of Mauna Kea.

It should be noted that the CMP identifies lack of education as a source of unintentional impact to Mauna Kea's unique cultural and natural resources. TMT would devote substantial resources towards educational and outreach efforts intended to address this need and mitigate impacts to Mauna Kea's resources.

Table 4-4: Education and Outreach Management Actions (CMP Section 7.1.3)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Action |  |  |  |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | archaeological sites and their importance. <br> - TMT, through its outreach office and in coordination with OMKM and 'Imiloa, would support the development of exhibits regarding cultural, natural, and historic resources that could be used at the VIS, 'Imiloa, TMT facilities, or other appropriate locations. Exhibits will include information materials that explore the connection between Hawaiian culture and astronomy. <br> - TMT's outreach office would work with 'Imiloa and Native Hawaiian groups to supportfund programs specific to Hawaiian culture and archaeological resources. <br> - TMT would develop and implement a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program in consultation with OMKM that will include educational instruction and materials designed to impart an understanding of Mauna Kea's cultural landscape and provide guidance regarding appropriate behavior in the summit area plus an understanding of Mauna Kea's natural resources and how to protect them. <br> - TMT will request permission to attend, on an agreed upon schedule, meetings of the Kahu Kū Mauna Council. A TMT representative will be available to review cultural impact issues, should there be any, related to the TMT Project. <br> - TMT would provide periodic tours of the TMT Observatory, with the Native Hawaiian community invited at least two weeks prior to the tour. <br> - TMT would contribute to the funding of translating modern astronomy lessons into Hawaiian language for use at Hawaiian language charter schools. <br> - TMT would have an open door policy so that TMT's outreach office could be contacted by the Native Hawaiian community to discuss issues that may arise from time to time. <br> - TMT intends to closely collaborate with OMKM on various issues, projects and programs |
| EO-2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 4.4.2 } \\ & \text { PAP 6.1, } 6.6 \end{aligned}$ | Require orientation of users, with periodic updates and a certificate of completion, including but not limited to visitors, employees, observatory staff, contractors, and commercial and recreational users. | Staff of and visitors to the TMT Observatory need to be sensitive to the fact that they are in a unique place considered sacred by Native Hawaiians. TMT would develop a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program that will include educational instruction and materials designed to: <br> - Impart an understanding of Mauna Kea's cultural landscape and provide guidance regarding appropriate |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| EO-3 | NRMP 4.4 <br> CRMP 4.3.3 <br> PAP 6.1 | Continue to develop, update, and distribute materials explaining important aspects of Mauna Kea. | behavior in the summit area. <br> - Describe the status, condition, and diversity of natural resources present on the mountain, including biotic and physical elements. <br> - Outline the potential and existing threats to the natural resources. <br> - Summarize the protection afforded the natural resources in various rules and regulations. <br> - Provide expectations and requirements to avoid habitat damage, including but not limited to: <br> - A prohibition on off-road vehicle use. <br> - The requirements of the Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program detailed below. <br> - Watch for and avoid impact with nēnē along the roads. <br> Restrictions on smoking and other potential sources of fire. <br> - Provide steps to take and consider personal safety and potential hazards of working on the mountain. <br> The training program would be updated regularly to incorporate UH Management Area-wide updates by OMKM. All people involved in TMT Observatory operation and maintenance activities, including but not limited to scientists and support staff, shall receive the training on an annual basis. It is contemplated that this training program may be opened to other parties including to the staff of other telescope facilities so as to mitigate the cumulative impacts of astronomy related development on Mauna Kea's resources. |

### 4.1.4 Astronomical Resources

Mauna Kea's unique environment makes it a premiere location for astronomical observation and research. Astronomical resources shall also be protected. The University's lease of the summit area provides that the MKSR shall be operated as a buffer zone to prevent the intrusion of activities incompatible with the use of the land as a scientific complex or observatory. The CMP specifically identifies light and dust interference as well as certain types of electronic interference as incompatible with astronomical uses.

Table 4-5: Astronomical Resources Management Actions (CMP Section 7.1.4)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| AR-2 | NRMP 4.2.3.2 | Prevent light <br> pollution, radio <br> frequency <br> interference and <br> dust. | TMT intends to take various measures to prevent light pollution, <br> radio frequency interference and dust. To address light <br> pollution, TMT would limit the use of external lighting such as <br> vehicle lights by limiting the number of night-time vehicle trips <br> to and from the TMT Observatory. To address radio frequency |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  | interference, TMT would also limit the amount of cell phone and <br> walkie talkie usage on the summit of Mauna Kea. Finally, to <br> control dust, TMT would take several measures such as <br> spraying water on the TMT Access Way to limit the amount of <br> dust during construction activities and instituting a Ride-Sharing <br> Program which will require all personnel working at the TMT <br> Observatory to ride-share in observatory vehicles beyond Hale <br> Pōhaku, or a lower elevation location, to the summit area. The <br> TMT vehicles would be selected based on balancing the needs <br> for fuel efficiency, low emissions, and safety for transportation <br> to the summit. An average of five vehicles would be used for <br> day-time trips and two for night-time trips. This required ride <br> sharing would reduce the total number of Project trips beyond <br> Hale Pōhaku to the summit area to approximately 9 trips per <br> day (7 staff trips and 2 other trips, such as deliveries), thus, <br> lessening the Project's impact on air quality. In addition, a <br> portion of the road within the Access Way would be paved to <br> reduce dust generation. The section to be paved would start <br> where the pavement currently ends on the Mauna Kea Loop <br> road near the SMA driveway and continue through the SMA <br> area. This portion of the Access Way in the portion nearest the <br> existing observatories that could be impacted by dust. |  |

### 4.1.5 Permitting \& Enforcement

Successful stewardship of the.UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea will come, in part, from balancing development and public access with the enforcement of rules. The desired outcome of the following management actions is to achieve compliance with existing and any new policies and regulations designed to manage and minimize human impacts, to preserve and protect Mauna Kea's resources.

Table 4-6: Permitting and Enforcement Management Actions (CMP Section 7.2.2)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management <br> Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| P-1 | NRMP 1.4.3 | Comply with all applicable <br> federal, state, and local laws, | TMT has and will continue to comply with all applicable <br> federal, state, and local laws, regulations, and permit <br> PAP 2.4, 2.5, <br> regulations, and permit <br> conditions related to the TMT Project. For example, in <br> compliance with Chapter 343, Hawai'i Revised <br> conditions related to <br> activities in the UH <br> Management Areas. |
|  | Statutes, TMT developed an Environmental Impact <br> Statement intended to be used by decision-makers <br> reviewing the TMT Project. |  |  |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| P-4 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP 4.4 } \\ & \text { PAP 4.2, 5.2, } \\ & 6.1,6.2,6.5 \end{aligned}$ | Educate management staff and users of the mountain about all applicable rules and permit requirements. | TMT would develop a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program that would be updated regularly. This program would contain information regarding applicable rules and requirements governing uses on Mauna Kea, including but not limited to pertinent Conservation District Rules, OMKM policies and procedures, and administrative rules developed by OMKM. All people involved in TMT Observatory operation and maintenance activities, including but not limited to scientists and support staff, would receive the training on an annual basis. |

### 4.1.6 Infrastructure \& Maintenance

The infrastructure of the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea includes observatories, support facilities, and associated support elements (e.g., roadways, electric power supply, communications network). Activities to maintain infrastructure are on-going, so minimizing the impact to resources from maintenance activities is essential. In general, there is a need to minimize the impacts of facilities and the maintenance actions required to keep them operating.

TMT would work with OMKM and the Mauna Kea Observatory Support Services (MKSS) to identify strategies and protocols to reduce impacts to resources associated with infrastructure and maintenance practices. Specifically, TMT intends to comply with the following management actions in relation to TMT Project maintenance activities.

Table 4-7: Infrastructure and Maintenance Management Actions (CMP Section 7.3.1)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| IM-2 |  | Reduce impacts from <br> operations and <br> maintenance activities by <br> educating perconnel about <br> Mauna Kea's unique <br> resources. | TMT would develop a Cultural and Natural Resources <br> Training Program that would educate TMT personnel about <br> Mauna Kea's unique resources and how operations and/or <br> activities could potentially impact those resources and how <br> TMT personnel should conduct themselves or carry out their <br> duties that would prevent impacts to the resources. |
| IM-3 | CRMP <br> 4.1.3 | Conduct historic <br> preservation review for <br> maintenance activities with <br> potential adverse effect on <br> historic properties. | In the event that a TMT maintenance activity has the <br> potential to adversely affect a historic property, TMT would <br> develop a Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plan for <br> that activity. Such activities would be those that require <br> movement or disturbance of any previously undisturbed <br> material; no such maintenance activities are anticipated at <br> this time. The monitoring plan would have similar aspects as <br> the monitoring plan outlined in Apendix A for the initial <br> construction of the TMT Project. A qualified archaeologist, <br> selected by OMKM and a cultural specialist, would be on-site <br> to monitor any impacts, real or potential, of maintenance <br> activity on archaeological and historic properties. The <br> monitoring plan would be reviewed and approved by SHPD <br> prior to implementation. |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management <br> Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management <br> Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| IM-11 |  | Encourage existing <br> facilities and new <br> development to incorporate <br> sustainable technologies, <br> energy efficient <br> technologies, and LEED <br> standards, whenever <br> possible, into facility design <br> and operations. | See IM-12 below. However, given the specialized nature of <br> the structure and the need to reduce potential impacts to <br> cultural and natural resources in the summit region, the <br> Project could not achieve any LEED standards for the TMT <br> Observatory. |
| IM-12 | NRMP <br> 4.2 .3 .3 | Conduct energy audits to <br> identify energy use and <br> system inefficiencies, and <br> develop solutions to reduce <br> energy usage. | TMT would work with OMKM on energy efficiency issues, <br> including conducting energy audits and developing solutions <br> to reducing energy usage. TMT recognizes the importance <br> of maximizing energy efficiency and has incorporated such <br> design elements into the design of TMT's facilities. TMT has <br> instituted an active program to analyze the Project's energy <br> efficiency and implementing the appropriate energy saving <br> strategies and designs. Plans include solar hot water <br> systems, photo voltaic power systems, energy efficient light <br> fixtures, efficient Energy Star rated electrical appliances at all <br> facilties and maximizing the use of natural ventilation and <br> lighting. |
| IM-14 |  | Encourage observatories to <br> investigate options to <br> reduce the use of <br> hazardous materials in <br> telescope operations. | TMT would institute a Waste Minimization Plan that will <br> include an annual audit of products and processes to identify <br> materials used by and waste produced by the Project and <br> if/how these materials could be replaced by less toxic <br> materials and waste could be reduced, reused, or recycled. |

### 4.1.7 Construction Guidelines

Construction activities have the potential for direct and indirect impacts to Mauna Kea's unique resources. Careful planning, however, can minimize these impacts. Plans and protocols are especially important since construction workers are temporary, unfamiliar with the site, and have to conduct activities over short durations, often under difficult conditions. The desired outcome of the following management actions is to minimize adverse impacts to resources during all phases of construction, through use of innovative best management practices. TMT would comply with the following CMP management actions in relation to TMT construction activities. It should be noted that Section 4.3 details the Best Management Practices TMT intends to implement during construction phase activities.

Table 4-8: Construction Management Actions (CMP Section 7.3.2)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C-1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP 3.2, } \\ & 4.2 \end{aligned}$ | Require an independent construction monitor who has oversight and authority to insure that all aspects of ground based work comply with protocols and permit requirements. | During all construction related activities, an independent, on-site construction monitor would be present at all appropriate times who would have authority to order any and all construction activity cease if and when, in the construction monitor's judgment, (a) there has been a violation of the permit that warrants cessation of construction activities, or (b) that continued construction activity would unduly harm cultural resources; provided that the construction monitor's order to cease construction activities be for a period not to exceed seventy two (72) hours for each incident. All orders to cease construction issued by the construction monitor would immediately be reported to OMKM and DLNR. <br> It should be noted that TMT would develop Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plans, which would require an independent construction monitor who will have oversight and authority to insure that all aspects of ground based work comply with protocols and permit requirements. A draft of this plan is provided in a section of the Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (Appendix A). These plans would comply with the Hawaili Administrative Rules Governing Standards for Archaeological Monitoring Studies and Reports (HAR § 13-279) and be reviewed and approved by SHPD prior to implementation. These construction phase plans would require that any ground disturbing construction activity be monitored by both a cultural observer and an archaeologist. |
| C-2 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP } \\ & 4.2 .3 \end{aligned}$ | Require use of Best Management Practices Plan for Construction Practices. | TMT would develop and implement a Best Management Practices Plan for Construction Practices (BMP) that will cover a range of topics including dust generation and a protocol for construction vehicle washing. In addition, an outline of the best management practices for construction which TMT would develop is located in Sections 4.6 and 4.7 of this TMT Management Plan. |
| C-3 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP } \\ & 4.2 .3 .1 \end{aligned}$ | Develop, prior to construction, a rock movement plan. | Prior to the commencement of construction activities, TMT would develop a Rock Movement Plan that would identify the location and type of source material (cinder, rocks), provide estimates on the volume of material to be excavated and moved, provide details regarding the extraction and movement process, and identify a storage and/or disposal location. |
| C-4 |  | Require contractors to provide information from construction activities to OMKM for input into OMKM information databases. | In coordination with OMKM, TMT would develop and implement a Reporting Plan that would require contractors to provide information from construction activities to ensure the open flow of information between TMT, its contractors, and OMKM. |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | ction to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C-5 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { CRMP } \\ & 4.2 .7 \end{aligned}$ | Require on-site monitors (e.g., archaeologist, cultural resources specialist, entomologist) during construction, as determined by the appropriate agency. | An independent, on-site construction monitor would be present at all appropriate times during construction of the Project. In addition to this, TMT would develop Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plans which would enable the construction monitor to have oversight and authority to insure that all aspects of ground based work comply with protocols and relevant permit requirements. Similarly, whenever construction, operations or maintenance activities include earth movement or disturbance, a qualified archaeologist, selected by OMKM, and a cultural resources specialist would be on site to monitor any impacts, real or potential, of construction activities on archaeological and historical resources. |
| C-6 | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { CRMP } \\ 4.2 .7 \end{array}$ | Conduct required archaeological monitoring during construction projects per SHPD approved plan. | An on-site construction monitor and archaeologist would be present when construction activities on the Project take place. Furthermore, TMT has developed a Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan which discusses and incorporates archaeological monitoring. This Plan was developed in conjunction with consultation with SHPD and Kahu Kū Mauna and is attached hereto as Appendix A. Further consultation with various parties is envisioned for this Plan. Once finalized, this Plan will be submitted to SHPD for approval prior to implementation. |
| C-8 | NRMP 4.4 | Education regarding environment, ecology and natural resources. | As detailed previously, TMT would develop a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program that would require all construction managers, contractors, supervisors, and all construction workers be trained regarding the potential impact to cultural and archaeological resources and the measures to prevent such impact. |
| C-9 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NRMP } \\ & \text { 4.2.3.7 } \end{aligned}$ | Inspection of construction materials. | TMT would develop and implement an Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program to address the potential impact for the introduction of invasive species during construction. Components of the program during the construction phase of the Project will include: <br> - Materials Control and Reduction. All shipments will be repacked at the Port Staging Area so that only essential packing material is used for the final transportation to the construction site. This will reduce the volume of material potentially harboring invasive species, aid inspection, and minimize the waste generated at the construction sites. In addition: <br> - Contractors will be required to inspect shipping crates, containers, and packing materials before shipment to Hawai'l. <br> - Pallet wood will be free of bark and treated to prevent the transport of alien species. <br> - Items that could serve as a food source for invasive species, such as food waste and food wrappers, will be collected separately from other debris and removed from the Mauna Kea summit region construction sites at the end of each day. <br> - Washing/Cleaning. Materials and clothing will be washed or otherwise cleaned prior to proceeding above Saddle Road. This |


| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | will be done at lower elevation base yards, such as the Port Staging Area, and could include: <br> - A requirement that everyone brushes down their clothes and shoes to remove invasive plant seeds and invertebrates. <br> - A requirement that waste containers be regularly pressurewashed using steam and/or soap to reduce odors that may attract bugs. <br> - A requirement for pressure wash-down of all construction vehicles and heavy equipment. <br> - Inspections. Prior to proceeding beyond the Saddle Road, all construction materials, equipment, crates, and containers carrying materials and equipment will be inspected and certified free of invasive species by a trained biologist, selected by OMKM and approved by DLNR. <br> - Monitoring. Construction areas above Saddle Road, including the Batch Plant Staging Area, Access Way, and TMT Observatory sites will be monitored regularly based on a schedule developed with OMKM. The monitoring will be carried out by a trained biologist. <br> - Control. Invasive species identified during monitoring will be controlled to prevent spread. Control measures will be developed and approved by OMKM and implemented by staff trained by a trained biologist, selected by OMKM. <br> - Education/Training. The Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program will include an educational component to the Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program. It will require that construction personnel be trained to understand the sensitivity of the alpine environment and to follow the above steps, as applicable to their position. <br> - Updates. The Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program will be further developed and expanded as necessary and will be part of project plans and specifications for construction bidding. |

### 4.1.8 Site Recycling, Decommissioning, Demolition \& Restoration

TMT intends to decommission, demolish and restore the TMT Project site in compliance with the Decommissioning Plan. This measure is intended to mitigate some of the Project's impacts on Mauna Kea's resources in the UH Management Areas. According to the CMP, decommissioning relates to the process when a facility is deemed obsolete and a determination has been made by the facility lessee to remove the telescope and restore the site. Demolition pertains to the actions that result when a structure is no longer needed and the user must remove all equipment and infrastructure from the site, including the structure. Restoration refers only to those remedial actions that take place following demolition of observatories. TMT intends to comply with the following management actions.

Table 4-9: Decommissioning Management Actions (CMP Section 7.3.3)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management <br> Action |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SR-1 | NRMP <br> 4.3 .3 .4 .1 | Require observatories to develop <br> plans to recycle or demolish <br> facilities once their useful life has <br> ended, in accordance with their <br> sublease requirements, <br> identifying all proposed actions. | Please see SR-3 below. |
| SR-2 | NRMP <br> 4.3 .3 .4 .1 | Require observatories to develop <br> a restoration plan in association <br> with decommissioning, to include <br> an environmental cost-benefit <br> analysis and a cultural <br> assessment. | Please see SR-3 below. |
| SR-3 | NRMP <br> 4.3 .3 .4 .1Require any future observatories <br> to consider site restoration <br> during project planning and <br> include provisions in subleases <br> for funding of full restoration. | The TMT Observatory and the extent of the Access Way <br> exclusively used to access the TMT Observatory would <br> be dismantled and the site restored at the end of the <br> TMT Observatory's life, in compliance with the <br> provisions and conditions of the BLNR approved <br> Decommissioning Plan and amendments. |  |
| Deconstruction and site restoration efforts would be <br> managed by TMT with oversight by OMKM. TMT <br> intends to decommission and deconstruct the TMT <br> Observatory upon the end of the Observatory's useful <br> life and would reasonably restore the Observatory site <br> and Access Way. TMT decommissioning, <br> deconstruction and site restoration is further discussed <br> in Section 4.5 below. TMT has included in the planned <br> TMT Project operation budget an annual set aside of <br> funds intended to be used for decommissioning of the <br> TMT Observatory and Access Way. The Project <br> anticipates decommissioning and site restoration <br> requirements would be included in the sublease. |  |  |  |

### 4.1.9 Future Land Use

Although the CMP is mainly focused on managing Mauna Kea's resources, it appropriately and necessarily addresses issues related to new land uses and activities and their potential impact on resources. Specifically, the CMP provides guidance and criteria to evaluate proposed projects from the standpoint of their potential impacts to cultural and natural resources.

TMT has and would continue to comply with CMP management actions related to future land uses in the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea.

Table 4-10: Future Land Use Management Actions (CMP Section 7.3.4)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FLU-1 | NRMP 5.1.1 | Follow design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan. | TMT has complied with the design guidelines presented in the 2000 Master Plan and the Master Plan Project Review/Approval Process. This Process consisted of several steps designed to ensure compliance with the Master Plan. TMT completed the pre-design, schematic design and design development review phases and has been subjected to review by the design review committee which includes volunteer community professionals and the MKMB. Construction documents would be submitted by OMKM following the granting of a CDUP and prior to construction activity. |
| FLU-3 |  | Require cataloguing of initial site conditions for use when conducting site restoration. | In order to aid in the eventual restoration TMT has and would continue to document the TMT Observatory and Access Way sites prior to the start of construction. This would be accomplished with high-resolution surface and aerial photography, and surveys to document existing natural conditions and elevations. |
| FLU-4 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { NRMP } \\ \text { 4.1.4.11 } \end{array}$ | Require project specific visual rendering of both pre- and post-project settings to facilitate analysis of potential impacts to view planes. | TMT has provided specific visual renderings of both pre- and post-project settings to facilitate analysis of potential impacts to view planes. The Final EIS for the TMT Project, specifically Section 3.5.3, provides several visual renderings that assist the reader in analyzing the Project's visual impacts. |
| FLU-6 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP } \\ & \text { 4.3.3.3 } \end{aligned}$ | Incorporate habitat mitigation plans into project planning process. | As detailed in this TMT Management Plan, the TMT Observatory would be located in Area E on the northern plateau of Mauna Kea. This site was chosen partially because it would not disturb a large amount of preferred wēkiu bug habitat. About 5 percent of the lava flow terrain of Area E and the Access Way areas can be classified as Type 5 wēkiu bug habitat, with the remainder being Type 4. These types of habitat are considered to be marginal wēkiu bug habitat, which is theorized to be occupied only during extreme population outbreaks. Wëkiu bugs have not been collected in Area E or similar nearby habitat in large quantities. In addition, TMT would work with OMKM on the development and implementation of a habitat restoration study. |
| FLU-7 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { NRMP } \\ & \text { 3.1.1.2.6 } \end{aligned}$ | Require use of closecontained zero-discharge waste systems for any future development in the summit region, from portable toilets to observatory restrooms, if feasible. | TMT would install a zero-discharge waste system at the TMT Observatory. Therefore, there would be no discharge of any wastewater, including domestic wastewater and mirror washing wastewater, at the summit by the Project. All wastewater would be collected and transported off the mountain for treatment and disposal. |

### 4.1.10 Monitoring, Evaluation \& Updates

OMKM is responsible for the day-to-day management of the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. The sharing of information in regards to compliance with CMP management actions and BLNR imposed conditions is vital to OMKM's responsibilities. TMT would comply with the following management action and would submit regular reports to OMKM regarding TMT's implementation of the TMT Management Plan and compliance with BLNR-imposed conditions of use.

Table 4-11: Monitoring and Evaluation Management Actions (CMP Section 7.4.2)

| CMP | Subplans | CMP Management Action | TMT Action to Comply with CMP <br> Management Action |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| MEU-1 | NRMP 4.1.3.3 <br> PAP 6.4, 6.6,7 | Establish a reporting system to ensure <br> that the MKMB, DLNR, and the public <br> are informed of results of management <br> activities in a timely manner. | As detailed in Section 5 of this TMT <br> Management Plan, TMT would provide OMKM <br> annual reports regarding the implementation <br> of this TMT Management Plan. |

### 4.2 Project Construction Mitigation measures

The contractor(s) selected to build the TMT Observatory and Access Way will be required to comply with the mitigation measures outlined in the Final EIS. Specific provisions regarding this will be included in contract documents. This will include preparing (if not provided within this CDUA), obtaining, and complying with the following plans and permits;

- Reporting Plan. A Reporting Plan will be developed by the contactor and TMT and implemented in coordination with OMKM to provide information from construction activities to OMKM. This plan and its implementation will comply with CMP Management Action C-4.
- Project-specific Safety and Accident Prevention Plan. The contractor will prepare this plan.
- Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan. A draft of this plan is attached as Appendix A. This plan requires an independent construction monitor who will have oversight and authority to insure that all aspects of ground based work comply with protocols and permit requirements. This plan and its implementation will comply with CMP Management Actions C-1, C-5, and C-6 plus HAR section 13-279.
- Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program. Construction workers will be required to receive annual cultural and natural resources training in compliance with CMP Management Actions C-7 and C-8.
- Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program. This program is described in Section 4.4.3 below and will be further refined by the selected contractor. This plan will comply with CMP Management Action C-9.
- Waste Minimization Plan. The contractor will prepare this plan.
- Ride-Sharing Program. The contractor will prepare this plan based on the framework provided in Section 3.15.2 of the Final EIS.
- Fire Prevention and Response Plan. The contractor will prepare this plan based on the framework provided in Section 3.15.2 of the Final EIS, if applicable.
- Rock Movement Plan. A Rock Movement Plan will be developed prior to construction in compliance with CMP Management Action C-3. The plan will detail excavation and grading activities. TMT will balance the excavated (cut) material with the need for fill (material brought in to raise the ground level) so that there will be a slight amount of excess cut material.
- National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. The Project will obtain a Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC) for general construction activities. The contractor will prepare a Site-Specific Best Management Practice (BMP) plan and submit it to the State of Hawai'i Department of Health (HDOH) for review prior to construction. The BMP plan will include a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan and Spill Prevention and Response Plan which will include measures outlined in Sections 3.15.1 and 3.15.2 of the Final EIS, including measures related to Erosion and Water Quality, Solid and Hazardous Materials and Waste, Air Quality and Lighting, and Additional Disturbance and Encroachment. The permit and component plans will comply with CMP Management Action C-2.
- Noise permit and noise variance. The contractor will obtain and comply with both a noise permit and a noise variance, as applicable.
- Oversize and Overweight Vehicles Permit (OOVP). The contractor will obtain and comply with an OOVP, as applicable.


### 4.2.1 Additional Disturbance and Encroachment

In addition to the NPDES BMP plan that will require flagging of the planned limits of disturbance, the location of nearby property boundaries will be surveyed to ensure that the limits of disturbance do not encroach on neighboring parcels. This will be done at the Batch Plant Staging Area to prevent encroachment on the Ice Age NAR.

### 4.2.2 Noise

The Project will meet with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to identify cultural events that would be sensitive to construction noise in the vicinity of the TMT Observatory site and the Batch Plant Staging Area. The Project will endeavor to reduce construction noise and activities in the vicinity of cultural practices on up to four days a year identified by Kahu Kū Mauna. In addition, a connection to HELCO-supplied power will be sought early in the construction process to reduce the need to operate generators.

### 4.2.3 Ride-Sharing Program

The Project will institute a Ride-Sharing Program. Participation will be required for workers at the TMT Observatory construction site. The program will require that construction workers use designated contractor vehicles to travel beyond Hale Pōhaku. This measure is designed to limit traffic on the Mauna Kea Access Road and limit the potential introduction of invasive species.

With an average construction crew of 50 to 60 , it is estimated 9 or 10 vehicles will be required to transport the crew on a daily basis.

### 4.2.4 Roadways

Due to the expected increase of heavy traffic during construction there is a chance for more rapid deterioration of the unpaved portions of the Mauna Kea Access Road surface; TMT will arrange for the more frequent grading of the unpaved roadway.

### 4.3 Project Operational Mitigation Measures

"Mitigation Measures" identify Project-specific measures that may be needed that go beyond compliance with applicable existing rules, regulations, and requirements, to reduce a potentially significant impact, as applicable. The compliance with existing applicable rules, regulations, and requirements is considered a part of the existing regulatory environment, and is described above. The mitigation measures identified below have been developed to avoid, minimize, rectify, or reduce the Project's potential substantial adverse environmental impacts. Mitigation measures have been considered throughout the Project planning process and incorporated into the Project design and construction plans.

### 4.3.1 Cultural Practices and Beliefs

Mitigation measures that go beyond what is required by the CMP and other applicable requirements related to cultural practices and beliefs include the following:

- Reduced TMT Observatory operations to minimize daytime activities on up to four days in observance of Native Hawaiian cultural practices. TMT will work with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to determine days for such observances. While the observatory will be operated during these periods, this measure will involve having only a skeleton crew at the observatory, no vehicles will be visible, noise will be reduced, and no visitors will be allowed.
- The Access Way has been designed to reduce the impact to cultural resources by modifying Option 3 to a single lane configuration, even though this design is not desirable from an observatory operation standpoint.
- To mitigate the Access Way's effect on Kūkahau'ula, the Access Way will be paved to reduce dust generation from traffic and the pavement will have a reddish color to blend with the surroundings. In addition, the embankment facing will be treated so as to blend into the natural environment to the extent feasible. A wire type guardrail which will be treated so as to blend in with the surrounding natural environment will also be utilized. No retaining walls will be used and all utility lines will be buried and pull boxes will be camouflaged to blend with the natural surroundings.
- TMT will fund the restoration of the access road on Pu'u Poliahu.
- TMT will partially restore the batch plant area after completion of construction
- TMT will support, through financial contributions and the utilization of its outreach staff, cultural training and annually host a cultural event or training. Examples of how this
measure will be implemented include activities such as a star gazing program at the annual Makahiki Festival, workshops on stone adze making, or on how to recognize archaeological sites and their importance. This measure was partially developed based on input from participants in the CIA for the Project.
- TMT will support, through financial contributions and the utilization of its outreach staff, the translation of chants and mele and the use of their teachings; the focus will include both (a) translation, and (b) developing programs that can be used in schools to spread what is learned about Hawaiian science and genealogy.
- Through its outreach office and in coordination with OMKM and 'Imiloa, TMT will support the development of exhibits regarding cultural, natural, and historic resources that could be used at the VIS, 'Imiloa, TMT facilities, or other appropriate locations. Exhibits will include informational materials that explore the connection between Hawaiian culture and astronomy.
- TMT will contribute to the funding of translating modern astronomy lessons into Hawaiian language for use at Hawaiian language charter schools. This measure was partially developed based on input from participants in the CIA for the Project.
- TMT will maintain an open door policy so that TMT's outreach management can be contacted by the Native Hawaiian community to discuss issues.
- Initial and then annual or as-needed tours of the TMT Observatory will be provided, with the Native Hawaiian community invited at least two weeks prior to the tour.
- TMT will request permission to attend, on a quarterly basis, meetings of the Kahu Kū Mauna. A TMT representative will be available to review cultural impact issues, should there be any, related to the Project.
- The TMT facilities will be furnished with items to provide a sense of place and encourage and remind personnel of the cultural sensitivity and spiritual quality of Mauna Kea. This will be done to serve as a constant reminder of the lessons learned during the required annual cultural training to respect, honor, and not restrict or interfere with cultural or religious practices.
- TMT will implement a Ride-Sharing Program to reduce the number of vehicle trips between Hale Pōhaku and the TMT Observatory. This step could further reduce the Project's impact to the spiritual and sacred quality of Mauna Kea by reducing dust, transient noise, and general movements in the summit region.
- TMT's outreach efforts (two full-time staff) will work with 'Imiloa and Native Hawaiian groups to support/fund programs specific to Hawaiian culture and archeological resources.
- A $\$ 1$ million annual Community Benefits Package (CBP) will be provided by the TMT Observatory Corporation that will be administered by the THINK Fund Board of Advisors. It is envisioned that THINK Fund purposes could include grants, scholarships, programs, internships, and summer jobs for students at Hawaiian charter schools.


### 4.3.2 Archaeological/Historic Resources

Mitigation measures related to archaeological and historic resources include the following:

- In compliance with the CMP and to mitigate potential effects on cultural practices and Historic Properties, among other things, a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program will be developed and implemented. As discussed in the CMP, the Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program will include educational instruction and materials designed to:
- Impart an understanding of Mauna Kea's cultural landscape, including cultural practices, historic properties and their sensitivity to damage, and the rules and regulations regarding the protection of historic properties.
- Make it clear that any disturbance of a historic property is a violation of HRS Chapter 6E-11 and punishable by fine.
- Provide guidance and information as to what constitutes respectful and sensitive behavior while in the summit area.

The training program will be updated regularly to incorporate UH Management Areawide updates by OMKM. All individuals involved in TMT Observatory operation and maintenance activities, including but not limited to scientists and support staff, will receive the training on an annual basis.

- To mitigate the TMT Observatory's visual effect within the Historic District:
- In compliance with the 2000 Master Plan, the TMT Observatory has selected the $13 N$ site within Area E, which, as the 2000 Master Plan details, was selected to minimize the Project's visual effect.
- The Project has attempted to reduce the TMT Observatory's visual impact to the extent possible. Steps include design efforts to reduce its size, finish the support building and fixed structure exterior with a lava color, and finish the dome with a reflective aluminum-like finish similar to the Subaru Observatory.
- To mitigate the Access Way's effect on Kūkahau'ula and the Historic District, the Access Way:
- Has been designed to reduce disturbance by modifying Option 3 to a single lane configuration, even though this design is not desirable from an observatory operation standpoint.
- Will have pavement and a guardrail with a reddish color to blend with the surroundings.
- To mitigate the generation of wastewater in the summit region, the Project will implement a zero discharge wastewater system and remove all wastewater from the mountain for treatment.
- To mitigate the chance of an accidental release of a hazardous substance, the Project will comply with applicable rules, regulations, and requirements, plus implement measures to reduce the potential for accidental spills of hazardous substances and reduce the potential impact of those events should they occur.
- To mitigate effects related to noise and dust, the Project will implement a Ride-Sharing Program to reduce the number of vehicle trips between Hale Pōhaku and the TMT Observatory.
- To mitigate the presence of the TMT Observatory during culturally significant events that take place within the Historic District, TMT Observatory daytime operations will be reduced to minimize activities on up to four days in observance of Native Hawaiian cultural practices. TMT will work with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to determine days for such observances. While the observatory will be operated during these periods, this measure will involve having only a skeleton crew at the observatory, no vehicles will be visible, noise will be reduced, and no visitors will be allowed.
- To mitigate the general development of the TMT Observatory, the following additional mitigation measures will be implemented:
- The Project will work with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop exhibits for the VIS and 'Imiloa regarding cultural and archaeological resource.
- TMT's outreach efforts (two full time staff) will work with 'Imiloa and Native Hawaiian groups to support/fund programs specific to Hawaiian culture and archeological resources.


### 4.3.3 Biologic Resources

The Project will comply with existing regulations and requirements, which will mitigate many of the potential impacts. The Project's policies to comply with applicable rules and regulations will include the following CMP Management Actions:

- Management Action NR-6: Implementation of a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program. This program will require that TMT personnel receive an annual orientation regarding natural resources.
- Management Action NR-2: Implementation of an Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program. This program will outline steps to be taken to avoid the potential impacts associated with invasive species.
- Management Action FLU-6: The following has occurred or will be implemented:
- The Access Way has been designed to limit disturbance and displacement of sensitive habitat and will be paved where adjacent to sensitive habitat to reduce dust-related impacts.
- Construction-phase measures will be implemented to reduce impacts to sensitive habitat. In addition arthropods will be monitored in the area of the Access Way.
- TMT will work with OMKM on the development and implementation of a habitat restoration study.

Mitigation measures that go beyond what is required by the CMP and other applicable requirements related to biological resources include the following.

- The Access Way has been designed to reduce disturbance by modifying Option 3 to a single lane configuration, even though this design is not desirable from an observatory operation standpoint.
- The Project will work with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop exhibits for the VIS and 'Imiloa regarding natural resources.
- TMT will implement a Ride-Sharing Program. This program will reduce the number of vehicle trips a day to the summit, including pickup and deliveries to about 9 trips. Dust generated along unpaved section of the Mauna Kea Access Road and the Access Way will be reduced relative to the number of trips reduced by the program.


### 4.3.4 Visual and Aesthetic Resources

Mitigation measures that go beyond what is required by the CMP and other applicable requirements related to visual and aesthetic resources include the following.

- The location of the TMT Observatory is the primary mitigation for the Project's potential visual impacts. Because the location proposed for the TMT Observatory is north of and below the summit of Mauna Kea it will be substantially less visible than if it were to be placed in a more visible location, such as the summit ridge or pu'u.
- The visual impacts of the TMT Observatory, which will house a telescope with a primary mirror 98 feet ( 30 meters) in diameter, are also due to the size of the dome enclosure. The diameter of the dome is 216 feet. Because the center of the dome will be placed only 36 feet above grade, the observatory will have a height of approximately 180 feet above grade level. While this will be the tallest observatory on Mauna Kea, it has been designed to minimize the height of the structure, in turn minimizing the visual impacts. The telescope itself has been designed to be much shorter, with a focal ratiol 14 of $f / 1.0$, to allow for the smallest dome possible. In addition, the enclosure has been designed to fit very tightly around the telescope, leaving just enough room for a person, only about 20 inches, between the telescope and the dome. For comparison purposes, the Keck Observatory consists of two telescopes each with mirrors 33 feet in diameter with a focal ratio of $f / 1.75$; the diameter of each Keck dome is 121 feet. If the TMT Observatory were to use the same ratio of mirror-to-dome size, it would result in a dome with a diameter of 364 feet, almost twice the current measurement.
- Finally, the color, or coating, of the dome enclosure has substantial visual implications. The coating of the dome enclosure will be an aluminum-like coating, similar to that used on the Subaru Observatory. In general, an aluminum-like coating reflects the morning sunrise and evening sunset light and stands out during this period, however, during most of the day the coating reflects the sky, and reduces the visibility of the observatory.
- The support building attached to the observatory dome has been reduced in size, as the design continues to incorporate items to reduce its visibility from Kükahau'ula, the summit cinder cone complex that is a State Historic Property. The building will be lavacolored and the parking areas will not be visible from Kükahau'ula, except the visitor parking area.
- The Access Way incorporates design components to mitigate its visual impact. These measures include coloring the pavement and guardrail a reddish color to better blend with

[^28]the surroundings and using a wire type guardrail to reduce its visibility. In addition, the embankment facing will be treated so as to blend into the natural environment to the extent feasible.

### 4.3.5 Geology, Soils, and Slope Stability

Through compliance with existing regulations and requirements, Project impacts on geologic resources, soils, and slope stability will be less than significant and no additional mitigation is required. To comply with applicable rules and regulations, the Project's design features will include:

- Grading in compliance with applicable standards; and
- Compliance with applicable seismic safety regulations and standards in the design of structures to meet applicable codes to ensure life safety of personnel and visitors.

In addition to these compliance measures, the Project will implement the following mitigation measures:

- There are noteworthy examples of glacial features near the Access Way, and such features are presently unappreciated. Interpretive signs will be placed along the Access Way identifying these noteworthy examples of glacial features to enhance public interpretation/education efforts. The number and placement of signs will be determined through consultation and coordination with OMKM. Installation of interpretive signs is consistent with CMP Management Action EO-4, which calls for improvements to interpretive, safety, and regulatory signs throughout the UH Management Areas.
- The Project will work with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop exhibits that reflect the nationally-recognized natural resources of the MKSR, which is within the Mauna Kea National Natural Landmark. These exhibits will be utilized by the VIS and 'Imiloa, as appropriate.
- The design of the Observatory will incorporate techniques to minimize the seismic risk of potential damage to the telescope and associated equipment. With these measures, the likelihood of damage will be lessened.


### 4.3.6 Water Resources and Wastewater

Through compliance with existing regulations and requirements, the Project's impacts on water resources will be less than significant and no additional mitigation will be required. The Project's design features and policies to comply with applicable rules and regulations will include:

- The Project will use storm water dry wells and perform grading to maximize groundwater recharge.
- The Project will install water efficient fixtures and implement a water saving practices to reduce the demand for freshwater resources.
- In compliance with CMP Management Action FLU-7, a zero-discharge waste system will be installed at the TMT Observatory so there will be no discharge of any wastewater at the summit.
- Facility engineering measures will be taken to provide proper chemical and fuel storage enclosures to protect against the release of chemicals or fuel to the environment, including double-walled piping and tanks for fuel and mirror washing wastewater.
- The Project will develop and implement a Spill Prevention and Response Plan that will outline measures to appropriately use and store chemicals and require inspections to ensure that systems are working properly and any necessary maintenance measures are taken.


### 4.3.7 Solid and Hazardous Waste and Material Management

Implementation of the design and engineering features, techniques, and management procedures to comply with existing regulations and requirements will ensure that the Project's impact will be less than significant, and no additional mitigation is required for solid and hazardous waste and material management. The Project's design features and policies to comply with applicable rules and regulations include:

- Collecting all solid waste in secured and covered storage containers and trucking it down the mountain for proper disposal at an off-site disposal facility.
- Instituting a Waste Minimization Plan, that will include an annual audit to identify waste produced by the Project and how that waste could be reduced, reused, or recycled. Implementation of waste minimization practices during design has eliminated the use of mercury Project-wide, and the use of acetone and MEK at the TMT Observatory.
- Storing a minimal amount of hazardous materials on site.
- Implementation of a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan and component Spill Prevention and Response Plan.
- Recycling solid and non-hazardous waste material and reusing them to the extent possible.
- Designs that include specialized space and contained system to collect chemical waste from the mirror stripping, coating, and washing area floor drain and laboratory.
- Leak detection systems and daily inspection of equipment handling hazardous materials.
- Mandatory training of all personnel handling hazardous materials and waste.
- Regular inspections by a Safety and Health Officer.


### 4.3.8 Socioeconomic Conditions and Public Services and Facilities

These socioeconomic mitigation measures discussed below will ensure that as many local people as possible are trained and equipped to fill TMT jobs at most levels, with the further result that fewer than 140 of the Project's future employees will move to the Island of Hawai'i from elsewhere.

- Community Benefits Package (CBP). The CBP will be funded by the TMT Observatory Corporation and will be administered via The Hawai'i Island New Knowledge (THINK) Fund Board of Advisors. The THINK Fund Board of Advisors will consist of local Hawai'i Island community representatives. The CBP funding will commence upon the start of Project construction and continue throughout the TMT Observatory's presence, so long as the CDUP is not invalidated or construction stayed by court order. As part of the CBP, the TMT Observatory Corporation will provide $\$ 1$ million annually during such period to the THINK Fund; the dollar amount will be adjusted annually using an appropriate inflation index (the baseline from when inflation index will be applied will be the date of start of construction). It is envisioned that THINK Fund purposes could include:
- Scholarships and mini-grants;
- Educational programs;
- College awards;
- Educational programs specific to Hawaiian culture;
- Educational programs specific to astronomy;
- Educational programs specific to math and science; and
- Community outreach.

Educational initiatives will focus on K-5, 6-8, 9-12, and college. The program could include support for students to visit 'Imiloa, TMT, and other observatories.

- Workforce Pipeline Program (WPP). TMT is committed to partner with UH Hilo, Hawai'i Community College (HawCC), and the Department of Education (DOE) to help develop, implement, and sustain a comprehensive, proactive, results-oriented WPP that will lead to a highly qualified pool of local workers who could be considered for hiring into most job classes and salary levels. Special emphasis will be given to those programs aimed at preparing local residents for science, engineering, and technical positions commanding higher wages. Therefore, there will be a significant component in the WPP for higher education on the Island of Hawai'i.
TMT began to refine the WPP with a workforce roundtable in September 2009. The roundtable initiated information exchanges and close coordination with current and new programs on Hawai'i Island. Among those organizations which TMT is currently working with are: UH Hilo, including UH Hilo science, technology, engineering and math (STEM) programs; HawCC; workforce programs that train, retrain, and place trainees in jobs; current observatories; the Department of Education; and charter schools. A dedicated TMT WPP manager will coordinate the program.
In addition, TMT is participating in a County of Hawai'i Workforce Investment Board initiative with the Mauna Kea Observatories to explore opportunities for marshaling existing community resources to introduce focused programs within the Hawai'i Island community to provide the observatories with a broader and stronger qualified local labor pool, as candidates for careers in the local astronomy enterprise. Key elements of the planned pipeline program include:
- Initiation of a TMT workforce committee including members from UH Hilo, HawCC, DOE, and Hawai'i Island workforce development groups.
- Identification of specific TMT job requirements that UH Hilo, HawCC, and DOE can use to create education and training programs, and ongoing support for the identified programs.
- TMT will earmark funds in its annual operations budget which can be used to support workforce development programs at suitable educational institutions.
- TMT support of the development and implementation of education and training programs, including at least 4 internships per semester, apprenticeships, and at least 10 summer jobs for students.
- Creation of a partnership between UH Hilo and TMT partner organizations, such as Caltech, the UC system, and Canadian universities to attract and develop top talent. This will include internships, degree programs, and student exchanges.
- Support of, and active participation in, on-going efforts to strengthen science, technology, engineering and math (STEM) education in Hawai'i Island K-12 schools and informal learning organizations. Examples include the Science and Engineering Fair, FIRST robotics competitions, and 'Imiloa Astronomy Center of Hawai'i.
- The program will be focused on long term investments to strengthen the current STEM skills infrastructure, programs, and curricula at UH Hilo, HawCC, and Big Island K-12 education organizations, especially those serving low income and first-generation college attending populations. Examples could be the development or support of astronomy, other sciences, and engineering education at UH Hilo as well as programs at HawCC that could provide well-qualified mechanical and electrical technicians. The scope of these investments will include strengthening language and culture programs and their integration with science and engineering to broaden the appeal of STEM disciplines to Hawai'i Island college students while earning and retaining community support.
The Project will start the WPP during the construction phase so that local youth of today have the qualifications and could be considered for hiring into most job classes and salary levels with the Project when the operational phase begins.
- Additional Measures. In addition to the CBP and WPP effort discussed above, the following measures will be implemented by the Project to ensure that the economic benefit potential for the community and the State is realized:
- To the greatest extent feasible, employment opportunities will be filled locally. This will include advertising available positions locally first; however, to fill some positions, which typically require a worldwide search, advertisements will be simultaneously released both locally and to a wider audience.
- At least three full-time positions will be established for community outreach. One of these positions will focus on the WPP and the others will perform general outreach activities. General outreach activities will include scientific and technical outreach to the local community and educational institutions to further the Project objectives to develop general science and technology education and
allied employment opportunities. One such activity will include working with OMKM and 'Imiloa to develop educational, interpretive, and outreach exhibits and programs, including informational materials that explore the connection between Hawaiian culture and astronomy.
- Support of, and active participation in, on-going efforts to strengthen science, technology, engineering and math (STEM) education in Hawai'i Island K-12 schools and informal learning organizations. Examples include the Science and Engineering Fair, FIRST robotics competitions, and 'Imiloa Astronomy Center of Hawai'i.
- A mentoring program for children will be developed to provide support for those interested in astronomy, technology, engineering, and math during the entire elementary school-to-university graduate school educational path, with an ultimate goal of strengthening STEM skills throughout Hawai'i Island.
- Scholarship programs for students interested in careers in astronomy, engineering, science, and technology will be established.


### 4.3.9 Land Use Plans, Policies, and Controls

The terms of the sublease between UH and the TMT Observatory Corporation, other than observing time and payment of common costs, may be used towards management of Mauna Kea resources, particularly implementation of management actions detailed in the CMP and subplans.. Pursuant to HRS § 304A-2170, these funds will be deposited into the Mauna Kea lands management special fund. According to HRS § 304A-2170, these funds could be used to:

- Manage Mauna Kea lands within the UH Management Areas, including maintenance, administrative expenses, salaries and benefits of employees, contractor services, supplies, security, equipment, janitorial services, insurance, utilities, and other operational expenses; and
- Enforce administrative rules adopted relating to the UH Management Areas of Mauna Kea.

Therefore, the Mauna Kea lands management special fund, including the TMT sublease rent, could be utilized to fund OMKM and its implementation of the CMP.

### 4.3.10 Roadways and Traffic

The Project is not expected to cause a significant impact on roadways and traffic, and no mitigation measures beyond compliance with applicable regulations, requirements, and standards, are required. Nevertheless, the Project will implement the following mitigation measures:

- The Project will institute a Ride-Sharing Program that will be mandatory for TMT Observatory employees traveling beyond Hale Pōhaku. TMT Observatory personnel will meet at various locations around the island and travel to the summit in observatory vehicles. The locations will include the Headquarters and/or park-and-ride lots. There will be an average of 5 vehicles for the day shift and 2 for the night shift, with 5 people per vehicle. With the implementation of the Ride-Sharing Program for employees plus
other trips (such as deliveries), it is estimated there will be an average of 9 trips to the TMT Observatory daily, an 11 percent increase over the existing number of trips beyond Hale Pōhaku.
- TMT will also consider off-peak work hours for Headquarters personnel, if warranted, at the time of completion of the facilities.
- A 1,600 foot portion of the Access Way will be paved to mitigate the potential impact to the SMA observatory due to dust from vehicles traveling on the Access Way near the core of the SMA. The paved section will extend from the current end of pavement near the SMA building through the SMA area. This measure will also mitigate the visual effect on cultural resources and effects of dust on natural resources.


### 4.3.11 Power and Communications

The Project is not expected to cause a significant impact on power and communications infrastructure, and no mitigation measures beyond compliance with applicable regulations, requirements, and standards, are required. Nevertheless, the Project will implement the following mitigation measures:

- A component of the Waste Minimization Plan, discussed above in Section 4.6.7, will be an annual audit of energy use by the Project. The audit will include examining methods available to reduce energy use.
- As part of TMT's design work, there is an active program to analyze the environmental heat loads and energy usage in the telescope enclosure and supporting facilities. Appropriate energy saving designs will be employed into all aspects of the buildings and facility design including: high R-rated 15 insulation panels, radiant exterior barriers, high performance window glazing, and air infiltration sealing, for example.
- Energy saving devices will be incorporated into Project facilities such as: solar hot water systems, photo voltaic power systems, energy efficient light fixtures controlled by occupancy sensors, and efficient Energy Star rated electrical appliances at all facilities.


### 4.3.12 Noise

The Project is not expected to cause a significant noise impact, and no mitigation measures beyond compliance with applicable regulations, requirements, and standards, are required. Nevertheless, the Project will implement the following mitigation measures:

- Heating, Ventilation, and Cooling (HVAC) equipment will be placed indoors. By placing the equipment indoors the noise associated with HVAC equipment motors, evaporators, and condensers will be significantly reduced; the radius of the area exposed to noise levels greater than the Class A standard will also be reduced.
- The exhaust of the HVAC equipment will be directed through a tunnel duct that exits on the northwest side of the graded area, which faces away from noise sensitive areas. Measures along the route of the airflow will also be used to reduce the noise discharging

[^29]outside of the TMT Observatory; measures could include acoustical louvers, tunnel duct wall treatments, and duct silencers. These measures will further reduce the radius of the area exposed to noise greater than the Class A standard.

- Other openings between the interior of the observatory and outdoors, such as air intake locations, will be furnished with measures to reduce noise discharging outside of the observatory, such as acoustical louvers.

In addition, the Project will institute a Ride-Sharing Program that will be mandatory for TMT Observatory employees traveling beyond Hale Pōhaku. There will be approximately five vehicle trips for the day shift and two for the night shift, assuming five per vehicle.

### 4.3.13 Climate, Meteorology, Air Quality, and Lighting

The Project is not expected to cause a significant impact on climate, meteorology, air quality, or lighting, and no mitigation measures beyond compliance with applicable regulations, requirements, and standards, are required. Nevertheless, the Project will implement the following mitigation measures:

- TMT will prepare and implement a Ride-Sharing Program that will require all personnel working at the TMT Observatory to ride-share in observatory vehicles beyond Hale Pōhaku, or a lower elevation location, to the summit area. The TMT vehicles will be selected based on balancing the needs for fuel efficiency, low emissions, and safety for transportation to the summit. An average of 5 vehicles will be used for day-time trips and 2 for night-time trips. This required ride sharing will reduce the total number of Project trips beyond Hale Pōhaku to the summit area to approximately 9 trips per day ( 7 staff trips and 2 other trips, such as deliveries), and will further reduce the potential impact of the Project on air quality.
- A roughly 1,600 -foot-long portion of the Access Way will be paved through the SMA area. This will reduce the generation of dust in the summit region, particularly near the SMA where dust could interfere with SMA operations and the alpine cinder cone habitat where dust can impact wēkiu bug habitat.
- The TMT Observatory will coordinate the use of its AO laser guide stars with the other observatories on Mauna Kea using the existing Laser Traffic Control software system to minimize the interference between the various guide star systems in use, as well as their impact on other astronomical observations.


### 4.4 Conservation Methods and Applications

Although the TMT Project is located in the Conservation District, it is not specifically designed or oriented to implement conservation methods or applications, like an artificial reef, fish pond operation, commercial forestry, or other identified use might be. The Project is not a conservation project, it is scientific research endeavor that requires the resources found in the Conservation District to be successful (i.e. isolation, altitude, and lack of interfering light sources). The findings of the research performed by TMT may provide inspiration for the people around the world and Hawaii to conserve the earth's and the state's resources. Certain purposes of the Project have conservation themes or could lead to conservation attitudes, including:

- Knowledge growth. With TMT, many of the most fundamental questions of the coming decades could be addressed, such as: What is the nature and composition of the Universe?; How do stars and planets form?; and Is there life elsewhere in the Universe?
- Education. Seek answers to the fundamental question, expose the public to the discoveries made possible by the TMT, and utilize the TMT as an important educational tool and to attract top students and scholars in science to partner institutions.
- Outreach and Community. Integrate science and education with culture and sustainability in the Project is also a core objective of the Project. The TMT partner institutions are also committed to proper environmental stewardship and the concept of sustainability planning for operations of the observatory.

In addition, certain mitigation measures listed in Section 4.3 constitute conservation methods and applications. These include:

- Development and implementation of a Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program. This program will require that TMT personnel receive an annual orientation regarding natural and cultural resources.
- Development and implementation an Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program. This program will outline steps to be taken to avoid the potential impacts associated with invasive species.
- Support, through financial contributions and the utilization of its outreach staff, cultural training and annually host a cultural event or training. Examples of how this measure will be implemented include activities such as a star gazing program at the annual Makahiki festival, workshops on stone adze making, or on how to recognize archaeological sites and their importance. This measure was partially developed based on input from participants in the CIA for the Project.
- TMT will support, through financial contributions and the utilization of its outreach staff, the translation of chants and mele and the use of their teachings; the focus will include both (a) translation, and (b) developing programs that can be used in schools to spread what is learned about Hawaiian science and genealogy.
- Through its outreach office and in coordination with OMKM and 'Imiloa, TMT will support the development of exhibits regarding cultural, natural, and historic resources that could be used at the VIS, 'Imiloa, TMT facilities, or other appropriate locations. Exhibits will include informational materials that explore the connection between Hawaiian culture and astronomy.
- Contribute to the funding of translating modern astronomy lessons into Hawaiian language for use at Hawaiian language charter schools.
- TMT's outreach efforts (two full time staff) will work with 'Imiloa and Native Hawaiian groups to support/fund programs specific to Hawaiian culture and archeological resources.

The TMT Headquarters, located outside the Conservation District will also implement certain conservation methods and applications. These include:

- Energy saving devices will be incorporated into all Project facilities; plans include: solar hot water systems, photo voltaic power systems, energy efficient light fixtures controlled by occupancy sensors, efficient Energy Start electrical appliances at all facilities, and design with local knowledge to maximize the use of natural ventilation and lighting at the Headquarters.
- Development of a Waste Minimization Plan (WMP), which will include an annual energy audit of energy use by the Project. The Project's WMP will follow the State of Hawai'i's WMP and develop procedures for efficient operation through the use of appropriate planning techniques and methods and utilizing the best available technologies for operations to reduce solid waste generation. The WMP will be regularly updated to include the most current methods to reduce the amount of waste generated at the facility, as new products and practices become available. The WMP will call for the removal of all unnecessary packaging materials at the Headquarters receiving dock before transporting items to the summit. This will reduce the generation of solid waste at the TMT Observatory. The TMT waste minimization planning has found ways to avoid the use of materials that contain certain hazardous materials, including acetone and methyl ethyl ketone.

A TMT Energy Roundtable meeting was held on September 8, 2009, with representatives from HELCO, the Department of Energy (DOE)/National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), Pacific International Center for High Technology Research (PICHTR), and Hawai'i Clean Energy Initiative. The importance of maximizing energy efficiency in the design of TMT's facilities was emphasized at this meeting. As part of TMT's design work there is an active program to analyze the environmental heat loads and energy usage in the telescope enclosure and supporting facilities. Appropriate energy saving designs will be employed into all aspects of the buildings and facility design including: high R-rated insulation panels, radiant exterior barriers, high performance window glazing, and air infiltration sealing.

### 4.5 Decommissioning of Observatories

The decommissioning of observatories is an effective mitigation measure addressing the impacts of astronomy related development on Mauna Kea. As a measure addressing TMT's impact on Mauna Kea resources, the TMT Observatory and the extent of the Access Way exclusively used to access the TMT Observatory would be dismantled and the site restored at the end of the TMT Observatory's useful life in compliance with the Decommissioning Plan and amendments. In addition, as discussed below, the University intends to address the cumulative impact of astronomy related development on Mauna Kea by seeking the decommissioning, deconstruction, and site restoration of observatories. The University intends that the number of Mauna Kea observatories will be incrementally reduced as observatories reach the end of their useful life and it is determined that decommissioning and deconstruction is the most appropriate path to follow.

The Decommissioning Plan provides a framework for the eventual removal of observatories and site restoration that is acceptable to both the University and DLNR. It ensures that BLNR as lessor, the University as lessee and the individual observatories as sublessees have clear expectations of the decommissioning process. Decommissioning refers to a process that results in the partial or total removal of all structures associated with an observatory and the reasonable
restoration of the facility site, to the greatest extent possible, to its preconstruction condition. Below is a basic timeline of the decommissioning process.

Table 4-12: Decommissioning Timeline

| Activity | Deadline |
| :---: | :---: |
| Arsir | Deadisa |
| Statement of intention to demolish, abandon, transfer and/or restore observatory property | At least five years prior to either the termination date of a sublease, or a sublessee's decision to cease operations, or as soon as is feasible if decommissioning is to take place less than five years after a decision is made to cease operations, whichever occurs first |
|  |  |
| Phase I Environmental Site Assessment | Completed within six (6) months of NOI filing |
| Phase II Environmental Site Assessment, human health/ecological risk assessment, remedial action plan (RAP), if needed | Within one (1) year of Phase I ESA |
| MKMB and DLNR-OCCL approval | Within six (6) months of Phase I ESA, Phase II ESA, risk assessment, or RAP |
| RAP implementation, if applicable | One (1) year or more prior to end of sublease or planned departure from the site, depending on project schedule |
|  |  |
| Submission of Site Deconstruction and Removal Plan to UH and DLNR-OCCL | One to two (1-2) years prior to start of deconstruction |
| Conservation District Use Application, if needed16 | One to two (1-2) years prior to start of deconstruction |
| Other permits, as needed17 | One (1) year prior to start of deconstruction |
| OMKM Review; MKMB and DLNR-OCCL approval | Required prior to commencing implementation of SDRP |
| Site Deconstruction and Removal Plan Implementation | One (1) year or more prior to end of sublease, or planned departure from the site depending on project schedule. Completed according to sublease terms or negotiated schedule agreed to by the sublessee, UH and DLNR. |
| 3i.arestorndera |  |
| Submission of Site Restoration Plan to UH and DLNROCCL | One to two (1-2) years prior to start of deconstruction |
| OMKM Review; MKMB and DLNR-OCCL Approval | Required prior to commencing implementation of SRP |
| Site Restoration Plan Implementation | One (1) year or more prior to end of sublease, or planned departure from the site, depending on project schedule. Completed according to sublease terms or negotiated schedule agreed to by the sublessee, UH and DLNR. |
| Monitoring | Begins upon completion of site restoration and continues for at least three (3) years. |

[^30]
### 4.5.1 Observatory Decommissioning - Mitigation of Astronomy Related Development

The decommissioning, deconstruction and site restoration of observatories is a key measure addressing the cumulative impacts of astronomy related development on Mauna Kea. The discussion below details the University's plans to seek the decommissioning, deconstruction and site restoration of observatories so as to reduce the number of observatories on Mauna Kea over the next twenty years. These steps will be taken in accordance with the Decommissioning Plan. It should be noted that the TMT Project also intends to decommission and deconstruct the TMT Observatory and the portion of the Access Way exclusively used by TMT as well as implement measures to reasonably restore the TMT Project site.

The University envisions a future of sustainable and responsible astronomy on the summit of Mauna Kea. This includes the decommissioning and deconstruction of observatories, site recycling and the siting of observatories in certain areas so as to minimize the effects of development. The University recognizes that future plans for Mauna Kea require balanced management to preserve, protect and enhance the cultural and natural resources of Mauna Kea. The long-term goal is to eventually have fewer observatories in the summit region, but maintain Mauna Kea's status as a world class center for education and research.

Currently, there are 11 observatories on Mauna Kea (eight optical/infrared, four radio). Attempts to predict the timeline for removing ground based optical/infrared observatories from service is very difficult. In May 2009, the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) announced its intention to decommission the Caltech Submillimeter Observatory (CSO) and remove it from the mountain during the period 2016-2018. Caltech has since reaffirmed its position to begin decommissioning in 2016 and intends to restore the CSO site consistent with the terms of its sublease with UH by 2018.

In addition, The University does not foresees recycling the United Kingdom Infrared Telescope (UKIRT) observatory site at the end of its sublease or earlier. The University plans on replacing the UH 2.2-meter observatory with another project in the coming years. For the remaining observatories, no decommissioning date is foreseen at the present time. Five of the optical/infrared observatories are relatively new: Keck, Subaru, Gemini, and the UH Hilo 0.9meter. All have subleases that expire in 2033. Three of the optical/infrared observatories (CFHT, IRTF, and UKIRT) have been in operation for 30 years. Over the years, all have had major upgrades to their instrumentation and to other aspects of their facility. As a result, these observatories remain scientifically viable and could possibly remain in operation for another 20 years or more or be recycled. Table 4-13 presents the current number of observatories and Table 4-14 below details the number of observatories the University foresees in the MKSR by 2033.

Table 4-13: Current Number of Observatories

| Observatory | Count |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| Optical/infrared: CFHT, UH 2.2m, Gemini, IRTF, UHH 0.9m, Keck, Subaru, and UKIRT | 8 |
| Submillimeter/Radio: SMA, JCMT, and CSO | 3 |
|  | , |
| Radio: VLBA | 1 |
| Total Observatories Currently in the MKSR | 12 |

Table 4-14: Number of Observatories by 2033

| Observatory | Count |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 23x |
| Opticallinfrared: CFHT, UH 2.2m, Gemini, IRTF, UHH 0.9m, Keck, and Subaru | 7 |
| Submillimeter/radio: One of the three submillimeter observatories (SMA, JCMT, or CSO) | 1 |
|  |  |
| UKIRT and VLBA |  |
| Two of the three radio telescopes (SMA, JCMT, or CSO) |  |
|  |  |
| Thirty Meter Telescope | 1 |
| Total Observatories in the MKSR by 2033 | 9 |

Moving forward, the University foresees that some observatories may be recycled where an important scientific case can be made. Otherwise, the University intends for observatories to be decommissioned and deconstructed and the site restored at the end of the observatory's useful life. It is clear that newer observatories such as Keck, Gemini, Subaru, SMA and the UH Hilo 0.9 -meter will almost certainly continue to operate over the next twenty years. Depending on various circumstances, other facilities, however, are not likely to continue with their operation. This will lead to a reduction in the number of observatories on Mauna Kea over the next twenty years, thus, mitigating the overall cumulative impacts of astronomy related development on Mauna Kea.

### 4.5.2 TMT Project Decommissioning

The TMT Observatory and the extent of the Access Way exclusively used to access the TMT Observatory would be dismantled and the site restored at the end of the TMT Observatory's life in compliance with the Decommissioning Plan. Deconstruction and site restoration efforts would be managed by TMT with oversight by OMKM. It is envisioned that a process similar to the MKMB-approved Project Review Process would be established to review, guide, and recommend the disposition of a site, including site restoration. Reviewers would include OMKM, Kahu Kū Mauna, with MKMB approval required.

## Site Decommissioning Plan

A Site Decommissioning Plan (SDP), as described in the Decommissioning Plan would be required from TMT to document the condition of the observatory site, outline its approach to decommissioning, and propose a plan for site restoration. The TMT SDP would be developed in stages consisting of the following four components.

## Notice of Intent (NOI)

The purpose of the NOI is for the sublessee to propose whether their site will be removed, continued for use as an observatory by a third party, or retrofitted for a different use. The NOI will also contain the intentions for site restoration, and a site description that summarizes the overall condition and land use, including a description of all structures, equipment, and other appurtenances.

## Environmental Due Diligence Review

For all cases of potential future use described in the NOI, a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment of the observatory property will be conducted and the results submitted to the University and DLNR, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL). The goal of this is to identify any hazardous substances or petroleum products that may have been released into the ground, groundwater, or surface water of the property. If recognized environmental conditions are identified in the Phase I, a more in-depth Phase II investigation may be required.

## Site Deconstruction and Removal Plan (SDRP)

The SDRP will document the proposed methods for demolishing, in part or total, any and all observatory structures and related infrastructure; grading and grubbing the site; stockpiling fill materials; and solid waste recovery, reuse, and disposal. A SDRP will not be required if ownership of the observatory is intended to simply be transferred and no deconstruction/construction activities are proposed.
Specific factors that need to be considered during the development of the SDRP include:

- Cultural Sensitivity. Cultural considerations with respect to deconstruction will be identified as part of the SDRP assessment and evaluation.
- Extent of Infrastructure Removal and Deconstruction. The foundation will extend below grade and will require considerable excavation to remove and significant material to backfill the voids. There are two possibilities with regard to the removal of the TMT facility and infrastructure:
a. Complete infrastructure removal - the entire facility, including all underground utilities, pilings, and foundation would be removed to the extent practicable; or
b. Infrastructure capping - all or part of the underground portion of the facility would be left in place, capped with an impermeable material, and topped with materials similar to the surroundings.


## Site Restoration Plan (SRP)

The SRP will present specific targets for site restoration and describe the methodology for restoring disturbed areas after the demolition/construction activities described in the SDRP are completed. The Decommissioning Plan provides that the two primary objectives of site restoration are (1) restoring the look and feel of the summit prior to construction of the observatories, and (2) providing habitat for the aeolian arthropod fauna.
The level of restoration to be performed and the potential impact of the restoration activities on natural and cultural resources during and post-activity must be carefully evaluated in the SRP. Specific factors that need to be considered during the development of the SRP include cultural sensitivity. Three levels of site restoration have been set forth in the CMP and the Decommissioning Plan. Establishing three levels recognizes that in addition to the potential benefits of site restoration, there are also potential impacts. The three levels of site restoration are:

1. Minimal - would include the removal of all man-made materials and the grading of the site.
2. Moderate - would include the removal of all man-made materials, grading of the site, and enhancing the structure of the physical habitat to benefit the arthropod (insect) community.
3. Full - would include return of the site to its original topography and restoration of the arthropod habitat.

The level of restoration to be performed by TMT would be negotiated between TMT, the University, and DLNR according to the TMT sublease terms and CDUP. Site restoration activities may involve using cinder or materials similar to the surroundings either to fill holes or to reconstruct topography. Consideration would be given to where fill material would come from, how excavation and removal of materials would impact the collection area and any habitat surrounding the restoration area, and what the cultural considerations are for bringing materials from a different place on to Mauna Kea.

Upon the completion of site restoration, monitoring of the restoration activities would begin and continue for at least three years. Results of monitoring activities would be submitted to OMKM.

## Management Actions

The CMP also provides several decommissioning management actions, they are:

1. Consider future decommissioning during project planning and include provisions in subleases that require funding of full restoration (CMP Management Action SR-3).
2. Once the observatory's useful life has ended, develop a recycling and/or demolition plan (referred to as a SDRP and SRP in the Decommissioning Sub Plan) that considers items such as waste management and demolition best management practices (BMPs) (CMP Management Action SR-1).
3. CMP Management Action FLU-3 requires cataloguing the initial site conditions for use when conducting site restoration in the future.
4. Once the observatory's useful life has ended, develop a SRP in association with the SDRP, which will include an environmental cost-benefit analysis and a cultural assessment (CMP Management Action SR-2). The cost-benefit analysis of the three levels of restoration will consider restoration costs and related impacts, including the cultural assessment.

To address the first management action, the Project has (a) included in the design of the TMT Observatory and Access Way the use of almost all excavated material on those sites so that it would be available for use again during site restoration, and (b) included in the planned TMT Project operation budget annually setting aside funds that would be used for decommissioning of the TMT Observatory and Access Way. The Project anticipates decommissioning and site restoration requirements would be included in the sublease. TMT is committed to preparing the necessary plans, such as the SDP, SDRP, and SRP, in accordance with the general timeline presented in the Decommissioning Plan and providing an opportunity for the public to comment on the plans.

### 5.0 Monitoring \& Reporting

This section discusses monitoring and reporting during the operational phase of the Project. The Construction Plan (Appendix B) provides strategies and components of monitoring and reporting during the construction phase of the Project. The Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (Appendix A) also provides greater detail concerning archaeological and cultural monitoring during construction.

### 5.1 Monitoring Strategies

Monitoring is performed to evaluate whether the management actions are achieving their goals. Overall, this Management Plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the CMP, and thereby, reduce the Project's impact on environmental resources in the area.

- On-Going:
- Keep a $\log$ of incidents and observations occurring outside the TMT Observatory. This would include items such as observing wëkiu bugs or other wildlife in the area, observing cultural activities in the area, and observing visitors engaged in inappropriate activities. Information recorded in this log would be used to enhance the management of Mauna Kea resources in the TMT Project area.
- Keep a log of incidents and observations occurring inside the TMT Observatory. This would include items such as observing ants or other potentially invasive species, disposal of wastewater, and spills.
- Keep a $\log$ of emergency situations (i.e., health emergencies, accidents, and fire) and maintain records summarizing response actions, timeliness, and lessons learned.
- Should any construction or unusual maintenance activities take place (e.g. ground disturbance or installation of large equipment that could potentially harbor invasive species), the appropriate measures outlined in the Construction Plan (Appendix B) and Mitigation Plan (Appendix A) would be implemented in consultation with OMKM.
- Per CMP Management Action CR-14: Immediately report any disturbance of an archaeological site or burial site to the rangers, DOCARE, Kahu Kū Mauna, and SHPD.
- Annually:
- Provide OMKM with information about TMT's activities, potential new actions, goals, and objectives in the coming year. Make any necessary revisions to (a) the annual Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program, and (b) other materials and plans used by TMT.
- Complete the Project-wide energy audit.
- Complete the Project-wide Waste Minimization Plan audit.
- Complete audit of water use.
- Cooperate with OMKM with its twice annual inspection of the TMT Project site for evidence of CDUP and TMT Management Plan violations.
- Observe the surrounding habitat from the edge of the TMT graded area for evidence that the surrounding area has been impacted by new trails or other impacts or developments that are counter to the TMT Management Plan and training received by TMT staff.
- Every 5 years:
- Perform annual actions, including coordination with OMKM on their Five-Year Progress Report. Make any necessary revisions to (a) the TMT Management Plan, (b) the annual Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program, and (c) other materials and plans used by TMT.
- Obtain an aerial photograph of the TMT site area to evaluate if the surrounding area has been impacted by new trails or other developments that are counter to the TMT Management Plan and training received by TMT staff.


### 5.2 Time Duration of Management Plans

This TMT Management Plan shall be in force throughout the period of the CDUP. Therefore, the TMT Management Plan would be in force throughout the period that the TMT Observatory is being built, operated, and decommissioned.

Once this TMT Management Plan is approved as part of the CDUP for the TMT Project, it would be considered the approved Management Plan for the TMT Project. TMT would be responsible for implementing the TMT Management Plan and ensuring adherence to its provisions. The TMT Management Plan should be updated every five years, as necessary, based on (a) updates to the Mauna Kea CMP; (b) based on strengths or weaknesses revealed through the monitoring and reporting program; (c) relevant new or modified laws, regulations, and policies; and (d) modifications to the operation of the TMT Observatory.

### 5.3 Annual Reporting Requirements \& Schedule

TMT would file both annual reports and five-year reports with OMKM. The annual and fiveyear reports would be prepared by TMT and submitted to OMKM by the last day of December. The reports would include information recorded in the on-going logs (outside log, inside log, and emergency log), records of annual staff Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program completion, and findings/outcomes of annual audits and inspections.

### 6.0 References

Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM), 2010b. Public Access Plan for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea; A Sub-Plan of the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan. January 2010. Prepared by Sustainable Resources Group International, Inc., Island Planning, and Island Transitions, LLC, approved by BLNR on March 25, 2010.

OMKM, 2010a. Decommissioning Plan for Mauna Kea Observatories; A Sub-Plan of the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan. January 2010. Prepared by Sustainable Resources Group International, Inc., approved by BLNR on March 25, 2010.

OMKM, 2009b. A Cultural Resource Management Plan for the University of Hawai ' i Management Areas on Mauna Kea, Ka‘ohe Ahupua‘a, Hāmākua District, Island of Hawai ${ }^{\prime}$ ', State of Hawai'i. TMK: (3) 4-4-015: 09, 12; A Sub-Plan for the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan. October 2009. Prepared by Pacific Consulting Services, Inc., approved by BLNR on March 25, 2010.

OMKM, 2009a. Natural Resources Management Plan for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea; A Sub-Plan of the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan. September 2009. Prepared by Sustainable Resources Group International, Inc., approved by BLNR on March 25, 2010.

University of Hawai‘i (UH), 2010c. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Thirty Meter Telescope Project, Island of Hawai'i. Proposing Agency University of Hawai‘i at Hilo, May 18, 2010.

UH, 2009a. Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan, UH Management Areas. January, 2009. Approved by BLNR on April 9, 2009.

UH, 2000. Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan. Available on the web http://www.hawaii.edu/maunakeal. Prepared by Group 70 International, Inc., adopted by the UH Board of Regents on June 16, 2000.

McCoy, Patrick and Nees, Richard, et.al., Final Report, Archaeological Inventory Survey of the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka'ohe Ahupua'a, Hāmākua District, Island of Hawai'i. TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009. Volumes 1 and 2. PCSI, 2010.

# Appendix A. Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan 

## I. General Project Background \& Description

On behalf of the Thirty-Meter-Telescope (TMT) Observatory Corporation, the University of Hawai'i is seeking a Conservation District Use Permit from the State of Hawai'i Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) that will allow the construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the TMT Observatory ${ }^{18}$ within an area below the summit of Mauna Kea that is known as "Area E ". In addition to the observatory facilities, other uses in the summit region that would occur under the permit include construction of an Access Way and equipment and materials staging in the Batch Plant Staging Area.

This plan presents brief descriptions of the proposed project activities, the historic properties known to be present in or near each area where uses/activities would occur, and the mitigation measures that will be implemented to reduce or eliminate adverse effects on historic properties and cultural practices. It also includes a draft Archaeological Monitoring Plan (AMP). The AMP will be formally submitted to the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) of the Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) for review and approval after detailed construction plans are completed and prior to the start of any construction activities.

## II. General Historical and Archaeological Background

Located within the ahupua'a of Ka'ohe in the Hāmākua District of Hawai`i Island, the summit of Mauna Kea was traditionally described as an abode of the ancestral akua (gods, goddesses, deities). Native Hawaiians believed that the $p u^{\prime} u$ (cinder cones) and other features of the summit such as Lake Waiau were the physical manifestations of these deities.

The information on historic properties in the following sections comes from the recently completed archaeological inventory survey (AIS) report by McCoy and Nees (2010) that documents historic properties in the 11,288 -acre Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR). The TMT Observatory site, the Access Way, and the existing Batch Plant Staging Area are all within the MKSR and the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District -- Statewide Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) No. 50-10-23-26869 -- as defined in the Mauna Kea Historic Preservation Plan Management Components (DLNR Historic Preservation Division, 2000). The Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District includes a concentration of significant historic properties that are linked through their setting, historic use, traditional associations, and ongoing

[^31]
### 5.0 Monitoring \& Reporting

This section discusses monitoring and reporting during the operational phase of the Project. The Construction Plan (Appendix B) provides strategies and components of monitoring and reporting during the construction phase of the Project. The Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (Appendix A) also provides greater detail concerning archaeological and cultural monitoring during construction.

### 5.1 Monitoring Strategies

Monitoring is performed to evaluate whether the management actions are achieving their goals. Overall, this Management Plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the CMP, and thereby, reduce the Project's impact on environmental resources in the area.

- On-Going:
- Keep a $\log$ of incidents and observations occurring outside the TMT Observatory. This would include items such as observing wëkiu bugs or other wildlife in the area, observing cultural activities in the area, and observing visitors engaged in inappropriate activities. Information recorded in this log would be used to enhance the management of Mauna Kea resources in the TMT Project area.
- Keep a log of incidents and observations occurring inside the TMT Observatory. This would include items such as observing ants or other potentially invasive species, disposal of wastewater, and spills.
- Keep a $\log$ of emergency situations (i.e., health emergencies, accidents, and fire) and maintain records summarizing response actions, timeliness, and lessons learned.
- Should any construction or unusual maintenance activities take place (e.g. ground disturbance or installation of large equipment that could potentially harbor invasive species), the appropriate measures outlined in the Construction Plan (Appendix B) and Mitigation Plan (Appendix A) would be implemented in consultation with OMKM.
- Per CMP Management Action CR-14: Immediately report any disturbance of an archaeological site or burial site to the rangers, DOCARE, Kahu Kū Mauna, and SHPD.
- Annually:
- Provide OMKM with information about TMT's activities, potential new actions, goals, and objectives in the coming year. Make any necessary revisions to (a) the annual Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program, and (b) other materials and plans used by TMT.
- Complete the Project-wide energy audit.
- Complete the Project-wide Waste Minimization Plan audit.
- Complete audit of water use.
- Cooperate with OMKM with its twice annual inspection of the TM7y and TMT for evidence of CDUP and TMT Management Plan violations. z vicinity:
- Observe the surrounding habitat from the edge of the TMT graded arvatory site evidence that the surrounding area has been impacted by new trails , impacts or developments that are counter to the TMT Management ] training received by TMT staff.
and about one, possibly both stones
- Every 5 years:
- Perform annual actions, including coordination with OMKM on the Progress Report. Make any necessary revisions to (a) the TMT Mar 00 feet Plan, (b) the annual Cultural and Natural Resources Training Progra ${ }_{\text {e }}$ with a total other materials and plans used by TMT.
revisited in
- Obtain an aerial photograph of the TMT site area to evaluate if the ssition along area has been impacted by new trails or other developments that are TMT Management Plan and training received by TMT staff.
scumented in
0 feet south


### 5.2 Time Duration of Management Plans

This TMT Management Plan shall be in force throughout the period of the CDUP. the TMT Management Plan would be in force throughout the period that the TMT being built, operated, and decommissioned.

Area
Once this TMT Management Plan is approved as part of the CDUP for the TMT Pl ling historic would be considered the approved Management Plan for the TMT Project. TMT urbance over responsible for implementing the TMT Management Plan and ensuring adherence $\mathfrak{f}$ known to be provisions. The TMT Management Plan should be updated every five years, as neions of two on (a) updates to the Mauna Kea CMP; (b) based on strengths or weaknesses revea ${ }^{\prime} 82$ at some the monitoring and reporting program; (c) relevant new or modified laws, regulatio the TMT policies; and (d) modifications to the operation of the TMT Observatory.

### 5.3 Annual Reporting Requirements \& Schedule

## Jgrades

TMT would file both annual reports and five-year reports with OMKM. The annue year reports would be prepared by TMT and submitted to OMKM by the last day o The reports would include information recorded in the on-going logs (outside log, i emergency $\log$ ), records of annual staff Cultural and Natural Resources Training $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ completion, and findings/outcomes of annual audits and inspections.
sperties. In be part of the $y$ and 10 and 50-10rosion in the onstrated the . The two ur-wheel drive 2 over 1,200 e accessed is required to
or the TMT has
cultural practices. The historic properties recorded during the AIS include shrines, adze quarry complexes and workshops, burials, stone markers/memorials, temporary shelters, historic campsites, traditional cultural properties (TCPs), a historic trail, sites of unknown function, and isolated artifact finds. All of these types of historic sites are contributing properties to the Historic District (McCoy \& Nees 2010). The Historic District has been determined by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) to be significant under all five criteria (A, B, C, D and E), as defined in Hawaii Administrative Rules §13-275-6.

## III. Regulatory Background and Mitigation Requirements

Regulatory oversight of historic preservation compliance for construction of the TMT falls under Chapter 6E-8, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), which covers the review of the effects of State projects on historic properties. This historic preservation mitigation plan has also been developed in accordance with the provisions of the implementing regulations at Hawai' i Administrative Rules (HAR) 13-275-8 on mitigation, and HAR 13-279, on archaeological monitoring.

In addition, the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP) approved by the BLNR in 2009 requires on-site monitors during construction activities on Mauna Kea, as determined by the appropriate agency. CMP Management Action C-1 provides for an overall construction monitor who has oversight and authority to ensure that all aspects of ground-based work comply with protocols and permit requirements. Specifically, the CMP's Management Action C-5 calls for on-site monitors (archaeologist, cultural resources specialist, entomologist) during construction, as determined by the appropriate agencies. Section 3.15 of the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) for the TMT project commits to having on-site cultural and archaeological monitors during construction.

## IV. Description of Project Areas and Activities

## TMT Observatory Site and Access Way

Approximately five acres would be disturbed during construction of the TMT Observatory. The TMT Observatory would consist of the 30 -meter telescope itself, the instruments that are attached to it to record data, the enclosing dome, the attached building housing support and maintenance facilities, and parking. The TMT Observatory would be located on what is referred to as the $13-$ North $(13 \mathrm{~N})$ site in Area E within the Astronomy Precinct of the MKSR.

The Access Way consists of the road and underground utility (power and telecommunications) improvements that would be constructed to connect the TMT Observatory with existing roads and utilities. Currently, utility services exist along the Mauna Kea Loop Road to a point near the intersection of the Mauna Kea Loop Road and the Submillimeter Array (SMA) building. The proposed Access Way would start at that point and extend to the TMT Observatory; it would follow either existing 4 -wheel drive roads or the wider roads that currently serve the SMA facility.

Figure A-1 illustrates the planned location of the TMT Observatory and Access Way.
nown historic ould occur. thic scatter ities in this
le "stone ted by They are ) Hale Pōhaku
Figure A-1: Planned Location of the TMT Observatory and Access Way


[^32]TMT Management Plan
Page A-4
Plan

## Batch Plant Staging Area

The Batch Plant Staging Area is a roughly 4-acre area northwest of where the Mauna Kea Access Road forks to form the Loop Road near the summit (see Figure A-1). It is just outside the boundaries of the Astronomy Precinct. This area would be used only during construction primarily for storing bulk materials and for a concrete batch plant, as it has been during past construction.

## Electrical Plant and Utilities Upgrades

The Hawaii Electric Light Company (HELCO) would upgrade the two transformers within its Hale Pōhaku Substation, which is located approximately 2,000 feet southwest of the main headquarters building at Hale Pōhaku and about 1,000 feet from Mauna Kea Access Road.

The new transformers would replace the existing transformers on a one-for-one basis, and the existing fenced compound would not be expanded. In addition to the work within the substation, HELCO plans to reconductor the existing 12 kV electrical power line from the transformer compound near Hale Pōhaku to the existing utility boxes across the road from the SMA building (see Figure 1-8 in the CDUA). The new wires would be pulled through the existing underground conduits. The conduits are located approximately 50 feet west of the Mauna Kea Access Road for most of the distance to the summit area; one portion of the power line alignment follows a former access road alignment that is now within the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve (Ice Age NAR). Because existing pull boxes are available approximately every 300 feet along the conduit, no new ground disturbance would be needed for the upgrade, but HELCO would need to access the pull boxes to install the new cable.

## V. Description of Known Historic Properties in Project Area

## Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the TMT Observatory Site and the Access Way

Figure A-1 shows the location of all historic properties in the project area. The site proposed for the TMT Observatory is nearly one-half mile northwest of the TCP named Kükahau'ula, and the Access Way leading to the observatory would intersect the northwestern edge of the TCP for approximately 800 feet. Kükahau'ula has been described and referred to as a traditional cultural property (TCP) by the SHPD within DLNR. ${ }^{19}$

Kūkahau'ula includes the summit cinder cones (referred to separately as Pu'u Wēkiu, Pu‘u Kea, and $\mathrm{Pu}^{‘} \mathrm{u}$ Hau'oki) and covers roughly 463 acres, of which nearly one third is within the Astronomy Precinct. The Kükahau 'ula TCP is associated with the activities of Native Hawaiian deities as identified in numerous legends and oral histories, and plays an important role in ongoing traditional and religious practices carried out by modern-day Native Hawaiians. Kükahau'ula is a contributing property to the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District.

[^33]There are several archaeological sites near the location of the proposed Access Wa Observatory. Three historic shrines, first identified during a 1982 survey, are in th haeologist

- SIHP No. - 16172 is located about 225 feet north of the proposed TMT Obs sill be notified and consists of a single upright with several support stones.
ical Examiner,
- SIHP No. -16167 is located approximately 500 feet east of the Access Way ${ }^{2}$ rified by the 1,300 feet southeast of the proposed TMT Observatory site and consists of $g$ screening of two, uprights placed in a bedrock crack. In 1995, the site was revisited and kind-unless were found in a vertical position.
- SIHP No. -16166 is approximately 350 feet east of the Access Way and 1,6 southeast of the proposed TMT Observatory site and is a multi-feature shri of eight, possibly nine uprights arranged in two groups. When the site was the find, so 1999 it was noted that several of the uprights had been reset in a vertical pcionitor will the edge of the outcrop. alt work when

In addition to the shrines, a terrace of unknown function (SIHP No. -21449) was dı 2005; it is located in Area E approximately 200 feet east of the Access Way and 7C of the proposed TMT Observatory site.

## 1e cultural Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the Batch Plant Staging $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{n}}$ conference.

The Batch Plant Staging Area is adjacent to the southwestern boundary of the Kūk. 'n crew what across the Mauna Kea Loop Road. Figure A-1 shows the Batch Plant and surrouncials are found, properties. The Batch Plant Staging Area has undergone considerable ground distr ion manager the years due to a series of construction-related activities. No historic properties ai team that present in this area and none has been recorded during previous surveys. The local. Before traditional shrines - SIHP Nos, -16164 and -16165 - were originally recorded in $1^{\text {nstruction }}$ distance from the disturbed area; their locations were verified during the survey for Project. Both shrines are more than 500 feet west of the Batch Plant Staging Area.

## Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the HELCO Electrical $\mathrm{U}_{\text {tion }}^{\text {banc }}$

Figure A-2 shows the HELCO Hale Pōhaku substation and surrounding historic pr 1985, two lithic scatters were identified in the Hale Pōhaku area and determined to Pu'u Kalepeamoa Site Complex, which includes two shrines and a stone tool quarr workshop complex. Two workshop areas - designated as SIHP Nos. 50-10-23-10 23-10311 -- subsequently underwent archaeological data recovery after increased e site area made preservation of the sites difficult. The data recovery field work der ${ }^{\text {1s }}$, provided presence of both lithic workshops and manufacturing areas for octopus lure sinkers mixing with shrines (SIHP Nos. 50-10-23-10313 and 50-10-23-10315) are located across the fo ontact access road and to the south about 190 feet away from Hale Pōhaku. ${ }^{20}$ The sites ar feet from the HELCO substation and from the nearest electrical pull box that will the vicinity when HELCO upgrades the conductors in the existing conduits. None of the actionn with the ${ }^{20}$ Note that the work within Hale Pōhaku itself that was discussed as a possibility in the Final EIS
been determined to be unnecessary and is not a part of the Conservation District Use Application.

1e if it is VR authorizes
als that were is, provided
mixing with ry the

Figure A-2: Historic Properties in the Vicinity of the HELCO Substation

implement the proposed project would affect these historic properties. Only one k be developed site is present near HELCO's Hale Pōhaku Substation, where transformer swaps wg of work. SIHP No. 50-10-23-10320 (also part of the Pu'u Kalepeamoa Site Complex) is a 1 i that lies about 200 feet west of the existing substation. None of the potential active en in the area would be carried out near this site.

In addition to these archaeological sites, the original buildings of Hale Pōhaku - th cabins" - are historic in age. Two rest houses date to the 1930s and were constructe impacts of participants in the Civilian Conservation Corps; one comfort station dates to 1950.ccur at the over a thousand feet from the work that would be done within the existing HELCOces and that Substation, and would not be used or otherwise affected by the TMT Project.

## VI. Archaeological Monitoring Plan (AMP) Componerory Site

This section describes the components of the AMP that will be prepared and subm for review and approval prior to commencing uses/activities with a potential to imp eir potential properties on Mauna Kea.
: Northern visual effect of as the summit
$:$ finishing the

## Anticipated Finds

In view of the prior archaeological findings within the MKSR (summarized in Appme with a Management Plan), pre-contact and/or historic properties that have not been identiy, to avoid the studies may be present within one or more portions of the project area. Such propae summit include the following: isolated artifacts such as adzes or worked stone fragments; lement a zero sites such as shrines, workshops, or camp sites; buried deposits; and buried humanater generated

## Extent of Archaeological Monitoring

for both
A qualified archaeologist will conduct on-site monitoring of all ground-disturbinç he Access potentially extending into previously undisturbed ground; these are listed in Table ${ }^{m}$ of twoActivities to be monitored include excavations and grading activities, as well as thdisturbed for of utility trenches that would occur in previously undisturbed areas.
aining wall
sortion of the
e dust.
he surrounding
ath the paved
ind
itandpoint.
; that would be to four days :onstruction
ise, TMT
or days in
${ }^{\text {ad }}$ Kahu Kū
ervatory will crew at the

Table A-1: List of Specific Activities that Require On-Site Archaeological Monitoring

| Proposed Action | Estimated <br> Excavation Depth ${ }^{21}$ | Monitoring <br> Necessary? |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ground disturbance in areas that have been previously disturbed <br> through construction and/or use (e.g., existing facilities or parking <br> areas) | TBD | No |
| Drilling exploratory borings at the TMT Observatory site | TBD | Yes |
| Performing excavation activities at the TMT Observatory site | TBD | Yes |
| Performing fill activities at the TMT Observatory site beyond <br> where excavation activities took place | TBD | Yes |
| Performing excavation activities for the Access Way | TBD | Yes |
| Excavation of utility trenches along the Access Way | TBD | Yes |
| Performing fill activities on the Access Way beyond where <br> excavation activities took place | TBD | Yes |
| Performing excavation and fill activities in previously undisturbed <br> ground in the Batch Plant Staging Area | TBD | Yes |
| Replacing transformers at existing HELCO facility | TBD | No |
| Replacing conductors in existing conduits | TBD | No |

## Treatment of Cultural Materials

If any archaeological materials are encountered during the monitoring of ground-disturbing activities, work will be stopped immediately in that area, and the monitoring archaeologist will investigate the nature of the discovery. If an intact cultural layer, living surface, structural components (e.g., foundations), archaeological sub-surface features (e.g., hearths, pits, postholes, etc.), artifacts, charcoal, or midden deposits/trash pits were encountered, then the following actions will be taken:

- Selected, sorted charcoal samples from discrete fire features will be collected for radiocarbon analysis where appropriate (particularly if the charcoal appears in a prehistoric context).
- Bulk samples of midden material will be collected, such as shell, bones, etc.
- All prehistoric artifacts will be collected.
- All historic artifacts will be collected unless large trash or refuse pits are encountered, in which case only diagnostic samples will be taken, such as bottle and ceramic bases containing maker's marks.
- Standard documentation will be carried out, including scale maps, profiles, photographs, detailed soil and provenience descriptions, and interpretation.
- Photographs of excavations will be included in the monitoring report even if no historically significant sites are documented during the monitoring field work.

[^34]
## Treatment of Human Remains

 sulturalIf human remains are identified, work will immediately stop in the area that the ars determines could contain related material, and the SHPD/DLNR and the OMKM it immediately of the find. OMKM will immediately notify the Hawaii County Med via the Hawai'i County Police Department, if the discovery of human remains is v monitoring archaeologist. No further work will take place in that locale-includin ${ }_{\text {rrea }}$ will be the back dirt, cleaning and/or excavation of the burial area, or exploratory work of anymeasures are explicitly requested by the SHPD.

## Halting of Excavation Activity

The archaeological monitor has the authority to halt construction in the vicinity of that the provisions of the AMP can be carried out. The independent construction r make it clear to the construction personnel that the archaeologist is authorized to $h$ it is deemed appropriate.

## Pre-Construction Conference

Before works begins on the project, the on-site archaeological monitor will, with tprogram will resource specialist (described below in Section VI), participate in a pre-constructic At that conference, the archaeological monitor will explain to the entire constructi ${ }_{\text {ural }}$ practices, materials may be encountered and the procedures to follow if archaeological mater as well as the role of the archaeological monitor. At this time the project construct will make it clear to construction supervisors and all other members of the constru activities the archaeological monitor has the authority to stop work immediately, if necessar supervisors, subcontractors, or other construction workers not present at the pre-co ${ }^{\text {ter }} 6 \mathrm{E} 11$, conference are assigned to work on ground disturbing activities, they will meet wibplicable by the on-site archaeological monitor so that they receive the same guidance as th $q_{\text {ncluding }}$ present at the pre-construction conference. Additional steps during the pre-constrining. may also include having the archaeological monitor flag the limits of ground distur the start of work in order to indicate clearly the areas that are off-limits to construcy OMKM in equipment and personnel.

## Laboratory Work

Artifacts will be cataloged and analyzed, along with any samples of midden mater ${ }^{P}$ ) of \$1 collected. Charcoal and other datable materials will be submitted for dating analy: NK) Fund samples were collected in-situ from prehistoric contexts that show no signs of inter ants, historic materials; e.g., charcoal obtained from distinct fire features in solely pre-ct Culture, deposits.
In the event human remains are encountered, as noted above all work will stop in $\mathrm{f}^{\text {fice, }}$, the until SHPD/DLNR authorizes resumption of activity. SHPD/DLNR, in consultatic OMKM, the Kahu Kū Mauna, and the Hawai'i Island Burial Council, will determie will be appropriate to remove and relocate any human remains encountered. If SHPD/DLMakahiki removal of the human remains, the archaeological monitor will remove and inventnize
remains in accordance with Hawaii Administrative Rules 13-300, and the remains will be stored temporarily at the SHPD/DLNR Hawai`i Island office until re-interment plans are finalized.

## Report Preparation

The archaeological monitor will compile daily monitoring logs. These logs will minimally include a description of daily activities, sites or features cleared and recorded, personnel on-site, problems encountered, and corrective action taken. Reports will be filed as appropriate with the SHPD detailing any new sites or features identified within the project area boundaries, if necessary and appropriate. Following completion of monitoring fieldwork and any required laboratory analyses, a draft archaeological monitoring report will be prepared and submitted to SHPD/DLNR for review. The archaeological monitor will submit a final archaeological monitoring report after receiving any comments on the draft report.

## Collections Archiving

All burial remains and associated materials will be given to the SHPD/DLNR Hawai'i Island office for curation until re-interment plans are finalized. Non-burial materials will be stored temporarily at OMKM's facilities until an appropriate curation facility is available on Hawai'i.

## VII. Cultural Monitoring

In accordance with the CMP and with the commitments described in the FEIS for the TMT, TMT Observatory Corporation will hire a cultural resource specialist to work in conjunction with the archaeological monitor at all times and in all places or situations where on-site archaeological monitoring is required. Currently, there are no statutory or regulatory mandates for cultural resource specialist or monitors, nor are there any recognized policies or guidelines that set out standards for cultural monitoring. However, preliminary consultations with Kahu Kū Mauna have led to the following basic recommendations for the cultural resource specialist and monitoring during TMT construction work:

- A cultural monitor will be present on-site at all times whenever the archaeological monitor is present.
- Individuals selected to be cultural monitors will have the appropriate background in order to serve as a cultural monitor and as a cultural resource specialist for cultural matters. Such individuals are to serve as mediators among the various stakeholders.
- Cultural monitors will not be affiliated with the archaeological firm that is hired to provide archaeological monitoring support.
- Cultural monitors will participate in any pre-construction briefings with the archaeological monitors.
- In addition to providing direct oversight of construction activities, cultural monitors will maintain regular records of attendance and activity on the job site.
- Cultural monitors will provide the Kahu Kū Mauna and OMKM with a report of activities and findings, if any, on a regular basis.

A detailed protocol and plan for cultural monitoring during TMT construction will in consultation with the Kahu Kū Mauna and will be adopted prior to the beginnin $\beth \cap$

## VIII. Additional Direct Mitigation Measures to be Tak Project Area <br> Conservation and upgrades.

This section describes the direct mitigation measures that will be taken to lessen tho complete the the project on cultural resources. Direct mitigation measures refer to actions that s location of the project activity that will avoid or minimize effects to cultural resou would compensate for any unavoidable effects.
required, in its
EIS. This will

## Direct Mitigation Measures to be Taken at the TMT Observa and Access Way <br> ntactor and nstruction

The TMT Observatory project and Access Way have been designed to minimize tl'MP impacts on cultural resources. The observatory structure is sited in a portion of thi Plateau that is more than 200 feet from known historic properties. In addition, the , rill prepare this the observatory, including its visual impact from areas of cultural importance such of Kūkahau'ula, has been minimized through design steps such as reducing its sizı support building and fixed structure exterior with a lava color, and finishing the dded as a reflective aluminum-like surface similar to that on the Subaru Observatory. Finall of the TMT disposal of wastewater in the summit region (the discharge of wastewater within tl edule for TMT region has been identified as an impact on cultural resources), the Project will imp.w and discharge wastewater system at the TMT Observatory and will remove all wastew have from the mountain for treatment elsewhere in an approved treatment facility. pply with comply with
Minimization measures are proposed for the Access Way that reduce the potential physical and visual impacts to the historic properties known to be in the vicinity. I Way that TMT has proposed is limited to a single-lane road (from a previous desie eveloped by lanes) and follows an existing single-lane, 4 -wheel drive road that was previously ${ }^{\text {orkers }}$ will be access and testing of the 13 N site in the 1960s. This proposed design omits the rel ${ }^{\text {ance }}$ with that was required for the similar "Option 3" route described in the Draft EIS. The ${ }_{1}$ Access Way within the boundaries of Kūkahau`ula will be paved in order to reducsed in Section Additionally, the pavement and guardrail will be a reddish color that blends with $t$ in area. Finally, utilities and electrical and communication lines, will be placed bene Action C-9. roadway instead of on a different or parallel alignment that would cause more groy disturbance, even though this design is not desirable from a utility agency service ates to the
The Project will meet with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to identify cultural event ${ }_{\text {ase part of this }}$ sensitive to construction noise in the vicinity of the TMT Observatory site. On up per year, to be identified by Kahu Kū Mauna, the Project will endeavor to reduce ( noise and activities in the vicinity of cultural practices. During the operational phan based on the Observatory operations will be reduced to minimize daytime activities on up to for observance of Native Hawaiian cultural practices. TMT will work with OMKM $a_{\text {soordination }}$ Mauna to determine days on which TMT activities will be reduced. While the obsis plan will be operated during these periods, this measure will involve having only a skeleton
observatory, minimizing vehicle traffic, reducing noise and prohibiting visitors to the TMT Observatory.

TMT will provide initial and then annual or as-needed tours of the TMT Observatory, with the Native Hawaiian community invited at least two weeks prior to the tour. Insofar as practicable, these tours will be scheduled on the days (up to four each year) on which cultural events are scheduled.

The Project will comply with the Decommissioning Plan, a sub plan of the CMP. This provides a detailed methodology for planning the removal of the TMT Observatory and the Access Way exclusively used to access the TMT Observatory at the appropriate time.

Measures proposed for the summit area where the TMT Observatory and Access Way will be located that are designed to mitigate unavoidable effects include funding the restoration of the closed access road on Pu`u Poliahu to its natural state. Existing HELCO pull-boxes and other utility boxes that are visually distracting or intrusive at the summit and other key locations visible from other portions of Kūkahau'ula will be camouflaged by treating them so as to blend into the natural environment to the extent feasible. The method of treatment will be determined through consultation with Kahu Kū Mauna and may include one of the following options: painting the concrete and metal lid to match the surrounding natural colors; or affixing stones and cinders from near the utility box to the concrete using epoxy.

Construction best management practices (BMPs) will also be implemented to avoid potential disturbance of land beyond the planned limits of disturbance. Examples of BMPs that will be implemented include:

- Flagging the limits disturbance prior to the start of work to clearly indicate equipment and personnel should not move beyond those limits.
- Implementing a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan with specific BMPs such as the use of water-tight trash receptacles that are secured to the ground and have attached lids that are secured to the receptacles.
- Conducting noise-emitting activities during normal work hours to the extent possible.


## Direct Mitigation Measures to be Taken in the Batch Plant Staging Area

A portion of the Batch Plant Staging Area will be restored to a more natural condition upon the completion of its use during TMT construction. The area to be restored will depend on how much excess cut material is available at the end of TMT construction and how much of that material OMKM needs to reserve for its use for maintenance and other projects. Generally the restoration will involve placing available excess material within a portion of the Batch Plant Staging Area to form a more uneven terrain, resembling natural conditions to the degree possible, and producing a surface that cannot be driven over.

As in the case of the Observatory and Access Way, the Project will meet with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to identify cultural events that would be sensitive to construction noise in the vicinity of the Batch Plant Staging Area. On up to four days per year, identified by Kahu Kū Mauna, the

Project will endeavor to reduce construction noise and activities in the vicinity of cultin practices.

## Direct Mitigation Measures to be Taken in the Vicinity of the H Electrical Upgrades

ite and
Since no ground disturbance is required, and since the only work planned for this ared governed replacement and upgrading of existing electrical components, no direct mitigation mehe Access needed in this portion of the project area.

## IX. Indirect Mitigation

surface plus
actor will
yement
ew and

Several forms of indirect mitigation will be carried out in conjunction with the constr the TMT project. Most importantly, the Project will implement a Cultural and Natura ${ }_{\text {sut }}$ " Training Program that will require all construction managers, contractors, supervisors ${ }_{\text {istrate }}$ construction workers and TMT staff to be trained annually regarding the potential im fill volumes cultural and archaeological resources and the measures to prevent such impact. The qd change the training program will be determined by OMKM. Both the archaeological and cult ${ }_{\text {shly }}$ 32,000 monitors will have the authority to enforce the tenets of this training. The training prcway. An include but not be limited to the following objectives:

- Impart an understanding of Mauna Kea's cultural landscape, including culturalocation historic properties, and their vulnerability to damage.


## ial on the

, restore the

- Provide guidance and information on respectful and sensitive behavior and ac restoring while in the summit region.
- Make clear that any disturbance of a historic property is a violation of Chaptes HRS, and punishable by fine and/or confiscation of equipment. All other appl statutes and regulations pertaining to the protection of historic properties, incl isolated artifacts and human burials, will also be explained during such trainin

The training program will be updated regularly to incorporate any changes made by $C$ any portion of the UH Management Area. All people involved in TMT Observatory 0 and maintenance activities, including but not limited to scientists and support staff, w the training on an annual basis.

> The TMT Observatory Corporation will fund a Community Benefits Package (CBP) $\begin{gathered}\text { District. }\end{gathered}$ million per year, to be administered via The Hawai'i Island New Knowledge (THINK ${ }_{d}$ quarries Board of Advisors. THINK Fund purposes could include scholarships and mini-gran educational programs, college awards, educational programs specific to: Hawaiian Ct astronomy, math, and science, and community outreach activities.

TMT will support, through financial contributions and utilization of its outreach offic following measures related to cultural resources:
tch Plant of invasive

- Hosting an annual cultural event or training. Examples of how this measure w prior to implemented include activities such as a star-gazing program at the annual Mal for the festival, workshops on stone adze-making, and workshops on how to recognizimit and archaeological sites and to determine their importance.
- The translation of chants and mele and the use of their teachings; the focus will include both (a) translation, and (b) developing programs that can be used in schools to spread what is learned about Hawaiian science and genealogy.
- The translation of modern astronomy lessons into Hawaiian language for use at Hawaiian language charter schools.
- Development of exhibits regarding cultural, natural, and historic resources in coordination with OMKM and 'Imiloa that could be used at the VIS, 'Imiloa, TMT facilities, or other appropriate locations. Exhibits will include informational materials that explore the connection between Hawaiian culture and astronomy.

TMT will have an open door policy so that TMT's outreach management can be contacted by the Native Hawaiian community to discuss various issues.

TMT will request permission to attend meetings of the Kahu Kū Mauna council upon a quarterly basis. A TMT representative will be available on an ongoing basis to review cultural impact issues, should there be any related to the Project. By attending the meetings the TMT representative would become aware of other cultural resource issues on the mountain and then implement any necessary changes in TMT policies to address potential similar issues at the TMT Observatory.

The TMT Observatory will be furnished with items to provide a sense of place and encourage and remind personnel and visitors of the cultural sensitivity and spiritual quality of Maunakea. This will be done to serve as a constant reminder of the lessons learned during the required annual cultural training to respect, honor, and not restrict or interfere with cultural or religious practices.
TMT will implement a Ride-Sharing Program to reduce the number of vehicle trips between Hale Pōhaku and the TMT Observatory. This step could further reduce the Project's impact to the spiritual and sacred quality of Mauna Kea by reducing dust, transient noise, and general movements in the summit region.

## Appendix B. Construction Pla

This Construction Plan covers the three Project components to be built within the Col District: (1) the Access Way, (2) the TMT Observatory, and (3) utility extensions an It outlines the anticipated construction schedule and the methods to be employed to ct work are also described.

The contractor(s) selected to build the TMT Observatory and Access Way will be req contract documents, to comply with the mitigation measures outlined in the Final EIS entail complying with (and in some cases preparing) the following:

- Reporting Plan. A Reporting Plan will be developed by TMT and their contas implemented in coordination with OMKM to provide information from consti activities to OMKM. This plan and its implementation will comply with CMlapping 4Management Action C-4.
- Project-specific Safety and Accident Prevention Plan. TMT's contractor will plan.
- Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plan. A draft of this plan is provided ${ }^{\text {el surface. }}$ component of the Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (Appendix A of wheel drive Project Management Plan). This plan will be refined as the design and sched ${ }^{\text {ce, grading }}$ construction is finalized; the plan will then be submitted to SHPD for review es under the approval. The plan requires an independent construction monitor who will ha ient oversight and authority to insure that all aspects of ground based work compl ${ }^{\mathrm{mm}}$ in the protocols and permit requirements. This plan and its implementation will con material is CMP Management Actions C-1, C-5, and C-6 plus HAR section 13-279.
- Cultural and Natural Resources Training Program. This program will be deve OMKM in coordination with TMT and other stakeholders. Construction worl required to receive annual cultural and natural resources training in complianc CMP Management Actions C-7 and C-8.
- Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program. This program is described' cushion 1.6 below and will be further refined by TMT and their selected contractor in IA Utilities coordination with OMKM. This plan will comply with CMP Management As
- Waste Minimization Plan. TMT's contractor will prepare this plan as it relate construction phase of the Project.
- Ride-Sharing Program. TMT's contractor will prepare the construction phase plan based on the framework provided in Section 3.15.2 of the Final EIS.
- Fire Prevention and Response Plan. TMT's contractor will prepare this plan tping SMA framework provided in Section 3.15.2 of the Final EIS, if applicable.
- Rock Movement Plan. TMT and their contractor will prepare this plan in $\mathrm{coo}_{i t i l i t i e s ~ a n d ~}^{\text {an }}$ with OMKM based on the framework provided in Section 1.2.1 below. This I cross. comply with CMP Management Action C-3. e east side
- National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit. The Project will obtain a Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC) for general construction activities. The contractor will prepare a Site-Specific Best Management Practice (BMP) plan and submit it to the State of Hawai'i Department of Health (HDOH) for review prior to construction. The BMP plan will include a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan and Spill Prevention and Response Plan; the plan will include measures outlined in Sections 3.15.1 and 3.15.2 of the Final EIS, including measures related to Erosion and Water Quality, Solid and Hazardous Materials and Waste, Air Quality and Lighting, and Additional Disturbance and Encroachment. This permit and component plans will comply with CMP Management Action C-2.
- Noise permit and noise variance. TMT's contractor will obtain and comply with both a noise permit and a noise variance, as applicable.
- Oversize and Overweight Vehicles Permit (OOVP). TMT's contractor will obtain and comply with an OOVP, as applicable.


### 1.1 Schedule

The conceptual Project construction schedule is presented in Table B-1. Project construction could begin as early as 2011 and take approximately seven years to complete.

Table B-1: Anticipated Construction Timeline

| Grading and foundation | Shase | 2011 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| End |  |  |
| Access Way | 2011 | 2013 |
| TMT Observatory 13N Site grading | 2011 | 2012 |
| TMT Observatory foundation | 2012 | 2012 |
| Electrical upgrades | 2012 | 2013 |
| Observatory construction | 2012 | 2012 |
| Dome assembly (exterior cranes active) | 2013 | 2017 |
| Internal telescope assembly | 2015 | 2015 |
| Support building construction (including foundation) | 2015 | 2017 |
| Observatory finish | 2015 | 2017 |
| Batch Plant Staging Area restoration/naturalization | 2017 | 2017 |
| Telescope/instrument testing | 2017 | 2018 |

Source: TMT Observatory Corporation, July 17, 2010.
Drawings illustrating the construction phasing are provided in Attachment A.
Construction activities will take place 12-15 hours a day, seven days a week; however, work times will vary depending on activities and some special operations or construction phases will require longer work hours. Winter weather conditions at the TMT Observatory site will interrupt construction at times, until the dome is completed.

### 1.2 Grading, Underground Utilities, and Foundation

This section discusses ground level and underground construction activities. The grading of the Access Way and TMT Observatory will take place first, followed by TMT Observatory
foundation work. Plans, which illustrate proposed changes in contours, are included Attachment B.

### 1.2.1 Rock Movement Plan

Project construction will require the excavation of rock from the TMT Observatory si along the Access Way. Along the Access Way, the need to excavate rock is primaril by the need to generate a smoothly sloping road and the need to bury utilities within of Grading Way. At the TMT Observatory site, excavation is necessary to prepare a level work : place a foundation for the telescope and the observatory dome. TMT and their contr $\varepsilon$ prepare a Rock Movement Plan prior to construction in compliance with CMP Mana! Action C-3 and submit it to the Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM) for revil approval. The Rock Movement Plan will detail excavation and grading activities.

Preliminary engineering plans indicate that the total volume of excavated material (" material) will be 64,000 cubic yards. These preliminary engineering plans, which ill proposed changes in contours, are included in Attachment B. The estimated cut and are based on geotechnical assumptions concerning the subsurface in the area and coup following the completion of geotechnical borings. As summarized in Table B-2, rous cubic yards of the cut material will be reused at the TMT Observatory site or Access estimated 32,000 cubic yards of material will be excess cut and will be used to provic as restoration of the Batch Plant Staging Area and a portion of which will be stored at a designated by OMKM for use as determined by OMKM. By using most of the mater TMT Observatory site and Access Way, that material will be available for later use tc TMT Observatory site and the portion of the Access Way exclusively used by TMT decommissioning.

Table B-2: Estimated Cut and Fill Volumes

| Site | Cut <br> (cubic yards) | Fill <br> (cubic yar |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| TMT Observatory 13N site | 34,000 | 29,000 |
| Access Way | 30,000 | 3,000 |
| Batch Plant Staging Area site, |  |  |
| Saved for OMKM Use | None | 30,000 |
| Source: TMT Observatory Corporation, July $17,2010+$ | NA | 2,000 |

No soil or cinder that originates off the mountain used as fill within the Conservation finished Some courser material from on-island quarries will be transported to the TMT Obser hold the and used under concrete foundation slabs as "base course". Aggregate from on-islandepth of 16 will also be used to make the foundation concrete.

### 1.2.2 Batch Plant

o the bearing on scope pier tility tunnel Baear on the TMT will re-establish a temporary concrete batch plant at the previously utilized "Bae
Staging Area". Prior to utilizing the Batch Plan Staging Area, the site will be cleared species to the extent practicable, if any are observed by a biologist inspecting the aret use. Best management practices (BMPs) will also be installed to (a) limit the potentiz depth of 6 later establishment of invasive species; (b) limit the production of dust and mud; (c) $1^{i}$ will be
control stormwater run-on, runoff, and quality; and (d) prevent disturbance of undisturbed areas beyond the previously disturbed batch plant area.

The batch plant will be required to produce roughly 5,900 cubic yards of concrete for the TMT Observatory foundations. As discussed above, this volume is an estimate based on geotechnical assumptions concerning the subsurface in the area and could change following the completion of geotechnical borings.

No mass grading of the Batch Plant Staging Area is planned prior to use of the site as a batch plant other than the storage of excess material from the TMT Observatory site and Access Way within the area. The stored material will be placed such that the entire Batch Plant Staging Area can be utilized (i.e., it will be graded and compacted after placement so that it can be driven over rather than left in a pile). The Project will utilize the area using a layout similar to that used by previous projects that utilized the area as a batch plant. During the Project's use of the Batch Plant Staging Area there will be temporary stockpiles of soil and rock, a concrete batch plant, and construction materials staged within the area,

Once the Project's use of the Batch Plant Staging Area is complete, the stored excess material will be regraded. The excess material will be utilized to restore/naturalize the Batch Plant Staging Area to the degree practicable. A portion or all of the excess material will be spread over a portion of the Batch Plant Staging Area in such a way as to create a rough, more natural surface that could not be driven over. Some of the excess material may be left in a stockpile within the Batch Plant Staging Area depending on OMKM's desires. This restoration of the Batch Plant Staging Area would reduce the size of the Batch Plant Staging Area that could be used for parking and other uses following the construction of the TMT Observatory; however, the restored area could be temporarily reclaimed as a staging area by future projects, if needed.

### 1.2.3 Access Way

The Access Way has two distinct sections (1) the southernmost portion where the Access Way will follow existing roads on cinder, and (2) the rest of the Access Way where it will primarily follow existing roads on lava flows. These two sections are discussed below.

## Southernmost Cinder Section

Generally, grading along the Access Way will be performed to achieve a smooth and level travel surface. In the cinder section, the existing 4-wheel drive road (the "jeep trail") travel surface has degraded over the years and no longer provides a level travel surface. Where the Access Way occurs on the cinder lower slope of Pu'u Hau'oki, the Access Way features will be as illustrated in Figure B-1 - a 12 foot wide paved travel way (1 lane), a four foot paved shoulder with drainage channel and guardrail, and slope graded to 2.5:1.


Figure B-1: Cross Section of Access Way in Southernmost Cinder Section Overl ${ }_{\text {Wh }}^{\text {Wheel Drive Road }}$

## Lava Flow Section

Generally, grading along the Access Way will be performed to achieve a smooth trav In the lava flow section the Access Way will follow an existing SMA road and the 4road through Area E. Although the SMA road already provides a smooth travel surfa will be done to raise the grade of the travel surface in order to protect the SMA utilitinstalled, roadway, as illustrated in Figure B-2. During early construction activities when suffid have to be material has not been cut to install the 18 -inch cushion over the SMA utilities as shov figure, steel plates will be used to cover and protect the SMA utilities until sufficient available.


Figure B-2: General Cross Section of Access Way in Lava Flow Section Overlap Road

In addition to the steps discussed above to protect the SMA utilities where the SMA t TMT utilities run parallel to each other, additional measures will be taken where they They will cross at two points - (1) where the SMA road branches to a SMA pad on th
of the SMA Area near where the Access Way comes off the cinder cone, and (2) where the SMA road and the 4 -wheel drive road split. At those locations additional measures will be taken to protect the SMA utilities, including the use of steel plates and additional cushion so that the TMT utilities can cross over the SMA utilities but still provide the necessary cover over the TMT utilities.

The 4-wheel drive road portion in the cinder cone section will have to be graded to a greater extent because it is not straight and the slope changes dramatically. Throughout the lava flow section, the Access Way features will be as illustrated in Figure B-3 - a 24 foot wide gravel travel way (two lanes), one foot shoulders, and slopes graded to $2.5: 1$. The slopes beyond the shoulder of the Access Way will vary depending on the topography and steeper embankment slopes may be used depending on geotechnical conditions encountered.


Figure B-3: General Cross Section of Access Way in Lava Flow Section Overlapping 4Wheel Drive Road

## Utilities

A trench for electrical and communications lines will be excavated along the Access Way on one side of the road as illustrated in Figure B-1, Figure B-2, and Figure B-3. The conduits will be encased in concrete per governing code requirements. Excavated material will be used to raise the Access Way road surface where required to improve grades on the road and to provide a smooth and level driving surface where a rough surface from excavation will otherwise be exposed.

### 1.2.4 TMT Observatory

The limits of grading activities (the area that will be affected by the cut and fill), the existing contours, and proposed contours at the TMT Observatory 13N site are shown in Figure B-4. Grading and foundation details are illustrated on preliminary plans included in Attachment A and B.


Figure B-4: TMT Observatory 13N Site Grading Plan
The construction at the TMT Observatory site will start with the rough grading of the followed by the excavation for foundations, as depicted in the construction sequence provided in Attachment A.
 spread footing that will bear on the soil at a depth of approximately 20 feet below the floor grade. There will be a central shallow concrete pad for a pintle bearing, used to center of rotation of the telescope in place when at rest, that will bear on the soil at a feet below finished floor grade. The central shallow concrete pad will be connected $t$ telescope pier outer wall and footing with six radial concrete spokes. A utility tunnel the soil at a depth of 21.5 feet below the finished floor elevation will connect the tele: with the mechanical equipment room on the utility level of the support building. A $u$ for venting warm air from the mechanical room out to the north side of the site will $b$ soil at a depth of 21.5 feet below the finished floor elevation.

The dome foundation will be shallow continuous spread footings bearing at a varying to 10 feet below finished floor grade, depending on the depth of original rock. Floors
concrete slabs-on-grade bearing on a six-inch layer of material obtained from excavated (cut) material. Some utility piping and conduit will be located below the concrete floor slabs.

The support building foundation will consist of shallow spread footings bearing at approximately 6 feet below the finished floor grade. Floors will be concrete slabs-on-grade bearing on a sixinch layer of material obtained from excavated (cut) material.

An electrical grounding system will be installed in the excavations for the dome and support building foundation footings. Beneath the dome footings, the grounding system will consist of a grid of \#3/0 cables ( 10 feet by 10 feet cable grid spacing) will be placed prior to pouring the concrete. Beneath the support building footings, the ground system will consist of \#3/0 cables placed at the bottom of the excavations prior to pouring concrete.

### 1.2.5 Utilities

As discussed in Section 1.2.3, electrical and communication utilities exclusively for TMT will be located under the roadway in the Access Way. Underground utilities from the HELCO electrical substation to the switch boxes near the SMA building (which are shared with other uses in the summit region), will also be upgraded. This activity will include the replacement of existing conductors in existing conduits. In order to avoid interruption of services to current observatories and uses in the summit region, this work will be performed using the following steps:

- Transition all existing electrical loads to one of the two existing transformers and conductors.
- Remove and properly dispose/recycle the unused transformer and conductor.
- Install a new, larger-capacity transformer within the HELCO compound and conductor in the recently vacated conduit.
- Transition all electrical loads to the new transformer and conductor.
- Remove and properly dispose/recycle the unused transformer and conductor.
- Install a new, larger-capacity transformer within the HELCO compound and conductor in the recently vacated conduit.
- Allocate the electrical loads between the two transformers and conductors as appropriate.

The removal and replacement of the transformers is discussed in Section 1.3.4. The removal and replacement of the conductor will be done by accessing the handholds along the conduit, which is within a 20 -foot wide HELCO electrical easement within the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve, Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR, and MKSR. The handholds are spaced roughly 300 feet apart for the length of the conduit and will be accessed only by driving along the utility easement.

### 1.3 Above Ground Construction

Following foundation work, the dome, telescope, and support building will be built. All buildings and structures with indicated use, including floor plans, are illustrated on preliminary design plans in Attachment B. Table F-3 summarizes the buildings to be constructed at the TMT Observatory 13 N site.

Table F-3: Summary of Buildings

| Project Component | Gross Floor Area <br> (square feet) | Net Floor Area <br> (square feet) | Heig <br> (feet above fin |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | ---: |
| Observatory Dome | 34,304 | 31,400 | 26.5 (fixed $\epsilon$ <br> 183.7 (top |
| Support Building | 18,376 | 15,961 | 26 |

Source: TMT Observatory Corporation, July 17, 2010.

### 1.3.1 Dome Construction

## Crane Selection Process

Prior to determining how the dome would be built, the equipment that would be used had to be selected. The biggest consideration is what type of crane will be used. Thr options were considered: gantry type, tower type, and crawler type cranes.
The pros and cons of each viable option are outlined in Table B-4. Based on the revi performed, a 300-ton crawler crane, in combination with a 200 -ton assisting crawler selected to be used to erect the dome.

Table B-4: Crane Option Pros and Cons

| Crane Option | Pros | Cons |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gantry Crane | - Can be custom-designed to take construction loads and wind loads and meet project specific needs with additional built-in safety redundancy. <br> - Possibility with variation to lower crane when storms are forecast. | - Requires track and foundations be which would be complex as it woul $\qquad$ circular due to site restrictions. <br> - Requires assist crane to erect and <br> - Need additional clearance around $\xi$ the there is space between gantry rail ase involves to transport large pieces. This wou larger flat area around the dome ar. eas around result in a larger area of impact to $t$ environment. <br> - Serious safety issues with lifting lar right next to the crane supports, as collide with the crane during windy itioning of This could be mitigated by using withat needs columns; however, this would incre effort to impact to the environment. |


| Crane Option | Pros | Cons |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Tower Crane | - Quick set up and erection time for this option. <br> - Has the option of one tower crane in the center in order to perform all lifting operations from one point. <br> - Has the option of having the crane on a track around the enclosure so the crane can maneuver. <br> - Some tower cranes have been rated to work at 45 mile-per-hour winds. These are readily available. | - Additional cost and labor impacts for having an assist crane with enough boom and capacity to erect and dismantle the tower crane. <br> - Cannot erect the whole enclosure using this option. An assist mobile crane with enough boom and capacity has to be used to install the shutter plug. <br> - Has to be set up permanently and cannot be lowered during ice storms. <br> - May not be safe during ice storms with the 40 meter boom hanging out over the enclosure at all times. <br> - Possibility of frequent break downs and seize up of mechanical parts at higher altitudes due to ice storms. |
| Crawler Crane | - Can be assembled and disassembled without the aid of another crane. <br> - Can maneuver around to perform lifts. <br> - Boom can be readily lowered at the end of every shift and during heavy winds to reduce the risk of tipping due to heavy wind loads. <br> - Main boom and jib can be assembled in various lengths; the boom can be lengthened at various stages to reach higher areas as the job progresses. <br> - Easy access to mechanical parts as most are located near ground behind the operator cab. <br> - Wind charts are available for most crawler cranes to use as guidelines. | - Susceptible to tipping during high wind loads. <br> - Requires ground preparation around the enclosure to take the required bearing load. |

After a thorough review, it was concluded that an assist crane with considerable boom reach would be required to erect and dismantle both of the tower crane options. Also, the tower crane option does not provide any advantage in terms of wind safety; the tower crane could be considered even less safe than the crawler crane option since it cannot be lowered during strong winds. This is particularly important at Mauna Kea where strong winds are frequently combined with ice storms, which greatly increases both the weight on the crane structure and the wind cross section. The gantry crane option does not provide any advantage over the crawler crane option, and would require a larger area to be disturbed, increasing the Project impacts to the environment. This leaves the crawler crane option as the preferred crane option for construction of the TMT Observatory at the 13 N Site.

## Crawler Crane Construction Plan

A Manitowoc 2250 crane with 300 ton lifting capacity in combination with a 200 ton hydraulic assist crane, or similar, will be used to erect the enclosure and telescope structures. The
following subsections discuss the construction plan for the crawler crane option at thend Figure including topics such as site layout and crane maneuvering.

## Site Layout and Crane Access

It is envisioned that the crawler crane would be transported to the 13 N site via transp and assembled on site. An advantage of this type of crane is that is can be assembled assistance from a second crane.

The width of the 300 -ton crane is approximately 27 feet. The required minimum crat width is roughly 33 feet around the whole enclosure, and about 40 feet where the cra1 setup for lifting; this yields a minimum clearance of approximately 11 feet between $t$ l and the enclosure.

Ground preparations must be made to take the full bearing load of the crane out to thi width in the specified setup areas. The crawler crane has a pressure on the ground of with no load. With a 45 ton load (the likely maximum during this project), the pressı ground is $5,600 \mathrm{psf}$. Ground preparations to handle this load can be achieved by (1) $]$ the soil, but this may not be possible and will only be known once the geotechnical st been completed, (2) temporary foundations, or (3) crane mats that spread the load fur the track widths.


Figure B-5: 13N Site Crane Layout Plan View

As shown in Figure B-5, the crane will sit at three strategic positions to cover all areas around the enclosure. A good crane layout results in the least number of moves or crane repositions to complete all lifts. Figure B-6 below shows an elevation view layout with the crane next to the enclosure.


Figure B-6: 13N Site Crane Layout Elevation View
Dimensions in millimeters; 304.8 millimeters $=1$ foot.
Figure B-7 below shows the boom lay down scenarios for the crawler crane at the 13 N Site.


Figure B-7: Crawler Crane Boom Lay Down Scenarios
The enclosure structure will be built in two phases. The first phase involves building enclosure structure to the point where the enclosure is fully enclosed. The second phi all work with regards to the mechanical setup, electrical install, insulation install, commissioning, and testing. Materials staging will be performed in the flat graded ar the work area; during dome construction this is primarily the area west of the dome.

## Crane Maneuvering

The crawler crane can readily maneuver around the site with minimum effort. Repos the crane does not require it to boom down or be dismantled. To move the crane, all 1 to be done is to boom up and move to the desired location. That it requires minimum reposition is another advantage of having a mobile crane onsite.

## Observatory Dome Specifications

The dome will be a Calotte type enclosure with the following dimensions:

- Exterior radius: 108 feet ( 33.0 meters)
- Interior stay-clear radius: 95 feet (29.0 meters)
he
- Aperture (a.k.a. shutter, door, etc) diameter: 102 feet 6 inches ( 31.25 meters) ${ }^{2 d}$ to the
- Aperture pointing: 0 to 65 degrees zenith
- Height of dome center: 75 feet 5-1/2 inches (23.0 meters) above observatory floor elevation


Figure B-8: Rotating Enclosure and Telescope Overview

### 1.3.2 Telescope Construction

Once the dome has been assembled, the telescope will be built within the dome. The construction will be accomplished by delivering telescope components directly into the dome on trucks and then assembling them using a hydraulic crane working inside the enclosure. The entire telescope structure will have been assembled where it is fabricated to ensure that the pieces fit together properly and will achieve the required tolerances. The telescope structure will then be disassembled and transported to the site in pieces.

The actual mirror surfaces will not be delivered to the site until the support building described in the following section has been completed.

### 1.3.3 Support Building Construction

Once the large structural components of the telescope have been delivered to the dome and assembled, the construction of the support building will begin. The support building is a relatively standard building and no special construction equipment will be required to build it. All building details with indicated use, including floor plans, are illustrated on preliminary design plans in Attachment B.

Table B- 5 summarizes the support building use areas and their respective floor area a-B-9 provides a general illustration of the support building floor plan.

## ce Issues

tors

এanagement
and
auna will be ill certify that may onsistent
n
:d
istruction
a Kea tive species ressed by
to
nt an omponents

Table B-5: Summary of Support Building Areas

| Use | Net Floor Area <br> (square feet) |
| :--- | :---: |
| Utility and Mechanical Rooms | 9,939 |
| Mirror Cleaning, Coating, Staging | 2,072 |
| Computer Room and Laboratory | 1,485 |
| Office, Control, Conference, Kitchen Rooms | 1,986 |
| Restrooms | 276 |
| Visitors Lobby | 203 |
| Total | $\mathbf{1 5 , 9 6 1}$ |



Figure B-9: Support Building Floor Plan

### 1.3.4 Transformer Replacement

As discussed in Section 1.2.5, the two transformers in the HELCO compound near Hale Pōhaku will be upgraded. The existing transformers will be removed and disposed of properly and new, higher-capacity transformers installed in their former location. This work will be achieved using truck-mounted cranes to position the equipment. The crane will be positioned on the existing roadway just outside the compound fence. Flat-bed trucks will be used to deliver and remove the equipment and will travel on existing roadways.

### 1.4 Port Staging Area and Transportation to Summit

Outside of the Conservation District near the port where materials are received on-is will lease a "Port Staging Area". The Port Staging Area has not been selected yet. F illustrates a potential Port Staging Area layout. This layout would be modified to fit selected but the figure provides an overview of the types of activities that would take Port Staging Area. Prior to utilizing the Port Staging Area, the site would be cleared species to the extent possible and best management practices (BMPs) installed to (a) potential for the later establishment of invasive species; (b) limit the production of d and (c) limit and control stormwater run-on, runoff, and quality.

raded area
age systems ye swale on llustrated in ion of the $g$ graded which

Figure B-10: Potential Port Staging Area Layout
Activities conducted at the Port Staging Area will include:

- Receiving/unpacking area. In this area materials received will be unpacked as packaging disposed of.
- Testing and pre-assembly area. In this are materials will be tested for use on 1 construction site and assembled to the extent possible prior to being transportı summit region.
- Cleaning, washing, and inspection area. In this area materials and equipment will be cleaned and prepared for transportation to the summit region. Both the materials being transported and the vehicles transporting them will be cleaned and inspected, per the discussion in Section 1.6. Only minimal packing materials will be used.

Materials and equipment transport between the Port Staging Area or other area outside of the Conservation District to the summit region will follow a set route established using the Oversized and Overweight Vehicles Permit (OOVP) process administered by the State of Hawai'i Department of Transportation (HDOT). Transport will be along established paved roads only. Drivers will not be allowed to divert from the route or stop for an extended period or time once cleared to transport materials and/or equipment to the summit region.

### 1.5 Construction Monitoring in the Conservation District

During all construction related activities in the Conservation District, TMT will comply with CMP Management Action C-1, which calls for an on-site construction monitor who will have authority to order any and all construction activity cease if and when, in the construction monitor's judgment, (a) there has been a violation of the permit that warrants cessation of construction activities, or (b) that continued construction activity would unduly harm cultural resources; provided that the construction monitor's order to cease construction activities be for a period not to exceed seventy two (72) hours for each incident. A separate draft Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plan presented as section of the Draft Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan (Appendix A of the TMT Project Management Plan) spells out the details of monitoring related to cultural resources. These details will be refined as the design and schedule for TMT construction is finalized; the monitoring plan will then be submitted for approval to SHPD. Components of the monitoring plan include:

- Monitors, such as archaeologists, will have the appropriate training and experience, be selected by OMKM and approved by DLNR.
- A trained archaeologist and cultural specialist will be on site to monitor any impacts, real or potential, of construction activities on archaeological and historical resources.
- The trained archaeological cultural specialist will be funded by TMT.

All orders to cease construction issued by the construction monitor will immediately be reported to OMKM and DLNR. The monitoring provisions are consistent with the CMP and previous conditions on CDUPs approved by BLNR.


Figure B-11: Construction Monitoring Organization Chart
Likewise, prior to leaving the Port Staging Area or other location outside of the UH Area, all construction materials, equipment, crates, and containers carrying materials equipment which are of substantial size and capable of harboring invasive flora and $f$ inspected by a trained biologist, selected by OMKM and approved by DLNR, who w that such materials, equipment, and containers are free of any and all flora and fauna potentially have an impact on the Mauna Kea summit ecosystem. This provision is c with the CMP and previous conditions on CDUPs approved by BLNR.

### 1.6 Invasive Species Prevention and Control Progran

This program is described below and will be further refined by TMT and their selecte contractor in coordination with OMKM.

Movement of construction materials, earthmoving equipment, and vehicles to the con areas may introduce non-indigenous weedy flora or invasive fauna pests to the Mauni summit region or Hale Pōhaku. These alien species can out-compete and displace na and thereby reduce their populations. The CMP requires this potential impact be add: new developments. Packaging material will be redone at the Port Staging Area prior continuing up the mountain. To comply, the Project has developed and will impleme Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program to address this potential impact. C of the program regarding materials movement during the construction phase include:

- Materials Control and Reduction. All shipments will be repacked at the Port Staging Area so that only essential packing material is used for the final transportation to the construction site. This will reduce the volume of material potentially harboring invasive species, aid inspection, and minimize the waste generated at the construction sites. In addition:
- Contractors will be required to inspect shipping crates, containers, and packing materials before shipment to Hawai' $i$.
- Pallet wood will be free of bark and treated to prevent the transport of alien species.
- Items that could serve as a food source for invasive species, such as food waste and food wrappers, will be collected separately from other debris and removed from the Mauna Kea summit region construction sites at the end of each day,
- Washing/Cleaning. Materials and clothing will be washed or otherwise cleaned prior to proceeding above Saddle Road. This will be done at lower elevation baseyards, such as the Port Staging Area, and will include:
- A requirement that everyone brushes down their clothes and shoes to remove invasive plant seeds and invertebrates.
- A requirement that waste containers be regularly pressure-washed using steam and/or soap to reduce odors that may attract bugs. This will include containers at the Port Staging Area.
- A requirement for pressure wash-down of all construction vehicles and heavy equipment.
- Inspections. Prior to proceeding to the summit region from the Port Staging Area or other location, all construction materials, equipment, crates, and containers carrying materials and equipment which are of substantial size and capable of harboring invasive flora and fauna will be inspected and certified free of invasive species by a trained biologist, selected by OMKM and approved by the DLNR.

The Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program will be part of project plans and specifications for construction bidding. The implementation of this plan will reduce the potential for accidental introduction of non-indigenous species and reduce the likelihood of adverse impacts associated with invasive species.

### 1.7 Other Plan Components

There will be no designated open space and recreations areas created as part of the Project.
Landscaping will be restricted to the graded slopes and rock features near the entrance to the TMT Observatory, as illustrated in Figure B-12. There will be no re-vegetation or plantings as part of the Project due to the natural conditions of the site being well above the tree line.


Figure B-12: Proposed Landscaping
All parking, workers and visitors, will occur within the TMT Observatory 13 N site gr as illustrated on Figure B-4.

As rainfall in the summit region is infrequent and not extreme, no underground draine will be constructed. Above-ground drainage facilities will be restricted to the drainag the cinder section of the Access Way (the only paved portion of the Access Way) as i Figure B-1. Generally, water will flow from the impervious surfaces (the paved porti Access Way and the TMT Observatory dome and support building) to the surroundin; parking areas, roadways, embankments and slopes, plus the surrounding natural area consists of very permeable lava flows.


## Attachment A: Construction Sequence




## Construction Sequence

n.memeseransesore Pier / Foundation Excavation \& Utilities


Construction Sequence
Pier and Tunnel Concrete



## Construction Sequence

 Fixed Enclosure Foundation \& Concrete Sla

|  | 2011 |  |  | 2012 |  |  |  | 2013 |  |  | 2014 |  |  |  | 2015 |  |  | 2916 |  |  |  | 2017 |  |  | 2918 |  |  | 2019 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | $2{ }^{2}$ | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 |  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1.2 | \|3| | 4 | 11 | 23 | 4 | 1 | $2\|3\|$ | 4 |

Construction Sequence Rotating Enclosure Erection

mamenestanusosummit Facility Rough Grading \& Excavation

|  | 2011 |  |  | 2012 |  |  |  | 2013 |  |  | 2014 |  |  |  | 2015 |  |  | 2916 |  |  |  | 2 M 7 |  |  |  | 2918 |  |  |  | 2019 |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | $2\|3\|$ | 4 | 1 | 2 | $3 \mid$ | 4 | 1 | 2 | \|8|4 | 1 | 12 | 3 | 4 | 1 | \% | 3.4 | 1 | 2 | 31 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 |  |



Construction Sequence
ก들




Construction Sequence
Summit Facility Concrete Slab \& Backfill

| 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2916 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 2 3 | 1 2 3 4 | 1  | 1 2 3 4 | 12 F | 1 2 3 | 12334 | 1 2 8 4 | $1{ }^{1} 2 \mid 3$ |



## TMT <br> Construction Sequence Summit Facility Steel





Construction Sequence
原


Construction Sequence Completion



## Attachment B: Grading and Foundation Plans













## Site



## Science


es (TCPs).
$\therefore$ the third, three TCPs on 1 the case of Vēkiu, Pu'u la, the in the summit.

in interpreted are possible
h as the that these were recorded


# Appendix C. Historical \& Archaeological ${ }^{\text {Rememe }}$ Plan <br> strict -- 

n the Mauna
This appendix summarizes information concerning archaeological sites and histori ${ }^{4}$ ation within the Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR). The information presented here rties that are by McCoy and Nees (2010) ${ }^{22}$ as part of an Archaeological Inventory Survey of the ${ }^{\text {iral practices. }}$ conducted on behalf of the University of Hawai'i between 2005 and 2009.
c District has
The inventory survey recorded a total of 263 sites. This number includes 95 previount under all sites and 168 new sites. Figure C. 1 shows the general distribution of historic proper -6. The C. 1 summarizes the number and variety of historic property types found in the MK historic properties include two previously identified traditional cultural properties, ; examples of what are commonly called archaeological sites. Shrines are the most ct functional site type. The next most common category are sites located in the Maune Quarry Complex which consists of: (1) the quarry proper, which is defined as the st tool-quality basalt, and (2) diverse activity remains located outside of the quarry pr, defined, but which are directly linked to the quarry because of the presence of adze manufacturing by-products (e.g., cores, flakes), hammerstones and unfinished adze: stages of completion. Approximately 11 percent of the sites (29) were classified as possible burials. Two possible burial sites have associated lithic scatters comprised manufacturing by-products that suggest the possibility of adze maker interments. T] included in the list of sites that make up the Mauna Kea Adze Quarry Complex. Th of the historic property inventory is represented by small numbers of diverse site ty

Table C-1: Historic Property Types in the Mauna Kea Science Reserve

| Functional Site Type | Number | Percent Total <br> $(\%)$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Traditional Cultural Properties | 2 | 0.76 |
| Shrines | 141 | 53.61 |
| Mauna Kea Adze Quarry Complex Sites | 67 | 25.47 |
| Burials and Possible Burials | 29 | 11.03 |
| Stone Markers/Memorials | 15 | 5.70 |
| Temporary Shelters | 3 | 1.14 |
| Historic Campsites | 2 | 0.76 |
| Historic Transportation Route | 1 | 0.38 |
| Unknown Function | 263 | 1.14 |
| TOTAL |  | 99.99 |

[^35]Figure C-1: Historic Properties and Find Spots within the Mauna Kea Science Reserve


Source: McCoy\& Nees (2010)

## Traditional Cultural Properties

In 1999, SHPD identified three areas on Mauna Kea as traditional cultural propertic Two of the three, Kūkahau'ula and Pu'u Līlīnoe are located in the Science Reserve, Pu'u Waiau, is located in the Natural Area Reserve (NAR). The boundaries of the em. The Mauna Kea were drawn based on geological boundaries of the cinder cones and, in the storage of the summit, a series of overlapping, contiguous cinder cones which include Pu'u Wewater Kea, Pu'u Hau'oki and at least one other unnamed cone. In the case of Kūkahau'ulhese USTs boundaries are also based in part on the near total absence of archaeological sites otrains) via The summit thus stands out from the rest of the cultural landscape which is dotted walled. The and other cultural remains.

## Shrines and Possible Shrines

Shrines are by far the most common site type in the UH Management Areas. A toteility will 54 percent, of the 263 historic properties are shrines that, based on present evidence occupational religious structures unrelated to the adze quarry. This number include shrines, where some doubt exists about the presence of uprights because none were ${ }^{\text {cturer of the }}$ standing position. It is possible that the construction of some shrines was never cor ${ }^{\mathrm{ems}}$ such as uprights were removed at a later date.
The quintessential characteristic of all of the sites on Mauna Kea that have been int ${ }^{\mathrm{s}}$. shrines is the presence of one or more upright stones that the Hawaiians called 'ehops and valves 'eho, which translates as "god-stone". The conventional view of these and other kin Polynesian "god-stones" is that they were "places for the gods to inhabit," or "abod gods," as opposed to icons or actual representations of the gods.

## Mauna Kea Adze Quarry Complex

The Mauna Kea Adze Quarry Complex consists of two physically discrete but funct interrelated parts: (1) the quarry proper, which is defined as the source areas of tool ${ }^{\text {ied }}$ power go basalt, and (2) diverse activity remains located outside of the quarry proper. Sites lo outside of the quarry proper include isolated adze manufacturing by-products (e.g., cipated to flakes), hammerstones and unfinished adzes in various stages of completion found $t$ and also found with shrines and possible burials. One of the most important sites is: complex that consists of multiple shrines, enclosures and a lithic scatter.

## Burials and Possible Burials

lections.

The survey identified 29 sites with a total of 48 features in the MKSR that have bees as burials or possible burials. Of the 48 features, five are confirmed burials and 43 a burials. For the sites classified as possible burials there are compelling reasons, suck topographic location and morphological characteristics of the structures, to believe $t$ sites are indeed burials, but because human remains were not seen at the time they $u$. they are classified as possible burials.
ing of meters
, fluid

## Stone Markers/Memorials

One of the more ambiguous classes of sites are piles or stacks of rocks believed to be markers of some kind or memorials to a person or event. In all but a couple of cases the actual function is unclear. There are 15 sites that may have been survey markers, piles of stones left by unknown visitors as memorials of their visit to the top of a cinder cone or way-markers along an unmarked trail.

## Temporary Shelters

The evidence for "habitation" in the most general sense of the word in the MKSR is sparse. Crude stone walls were found at various localities in the MKSR, usually in association with other features, such as lithic scatters. Three sites consist of walls without associated artifacts. Two to a maximum of four walls were found at three sites. Some are linear, while others are roughly Cshape in plan-view. A walled overhang shelter was found directly below a ridge-top shrine at one site. All of these remains are interpreted as temporary shelters based on their morphology and environmental setting.

With the possible exception of one walled rockshelter, there is no evidence that any of the shelters were occupied overnight. At least there is no evidence of a fire pit, although the evidence could be buried beneath the surface. With the possible exception of the walled overhang shelter there is no means of dating any of these sites, which are probably either late prehistoric or historic in age.

## Historic Camp Sites

One and possibly two of the camps occupied by the United States Geological Survey (USGS) survey team in 1925 were found on the northern and northeastern slope of the mountain near $\mathrm{Pu}^{\text {‘u }}$ Mähoe and Pu 'u Mākanaka.

## Historic Transportation Routes

The survey identified direct evidence of the Umi Koa Trail in close proximity to the route shown on the USGS Mauna Kea Quadrangle maps. How long the trail was used to transport visitors from the Hāmākua coast is unknown.

## Unknown Function

There are three sites with a total six features whose function could not be determined. A large number of these features are stone mounds and rock piles, which is one of the most common formal feature types found in the project area.

## Other Cultural Resources

Cultural resources in the MKSR include a large number of remains that at present cannot be classified as historic properties or sites, as normally defined in State and Federal laws, but which nevertheless need to be considered in developing appropriate management strategies. These sites, referred to as "find spots," are cultural resources that are either obviously modern features (e.g.,
camp sites with tin cans, pieces of glass and other modern material culture items), o cannot be classified with any level of confidence as historic sites because of their ur and function (e.g., a pile of stones on a boulder). A total of 339 find spots were fou segments 2005-2009 survey. Figure H. 1 includes the location of find spots within the Sciencegments with every 1-2

## Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic District

ving time, $\geqslant$ cleaned and
The Science Reserve is situated within the Mauna Kea Summit Region Historic Dishe zeroStatewide Inventory of Historic Places (SIHP) No. 50-10-23-26869) -- as defined inplied using a Kea Historic Preservation Plan Management Components (DLNR Historic Preserv:mirror Division, 2000). The District includes a concentration of significant historic propert linked through their setting, historic use, traditional associations, and ongoing cultur The properties include the site types described above. All of these types of historic contributing properties to the Historic District (McCoy \& Nees 2010). The Historic ${ }^{\text {1is }}$ process is been determined by the State Historic Preservation Division (SHPD) to be significar ped from five criteria (A, B , C , D and E), as defined in Hawaii Administrative Rules §13-275 ${ }^{\text {llly }}$ strip the exact boundaries of the Historic District have not been formally established.
tem.
mirror will
$1_{2}$ "snow". A mirrors
M2 and M3
I water
e following

- visual ration and tightness.
rbox-
interior artial
nn of rail
arings -
heck
vise
I level.


## Appendix D. Maintenance Plan

## Power Transmission

The proposed project and use does not involve power transmission other than power service to be provided from the current electrical box to the TMT Observatory. This power service will be installed and maintained by HELCO. HELCO will be granted an easement for the electrical conducting cable providing power to the TMT Observatory. Maintenance of the power service will be the responsibility of HELCO and could include periodic upgrades or replacement of the electrical conducting cable.

## Fuel Lines

The proposed project and use does not involve fuel lines other than minor fuel lines connecting the 2,000 -gallon above ground storage tank (AST), which will store diesel fuel, and the emergency generator. The AST and emergency generator are located roughly 20 feet away from each other, with the AST located outside the TMT Observatory support building in a concrete containment pad and fill station and the emergency generator located inside the TMT Observatory support building adjacent the AST. All fuel lines will be double walled and designed and maintained per regulatory requirements. The emergency generator system is discussed below.

## Drainage Systems

The proposed project and use does not involve a drainage system. All drainage will occur by ground surface flow and there will be no underground drainage system.

## Unmanned Communication Facilities

The proposed project and use does not involve an unmanned communication facility.

## Roadways

The proposed project and use includes the upgrade of an existing 4-wheel drive road in order to access the TMT Observatory. The road will be paved for a length of roughly 1,600 feet (the southern portion of the road) and will otherwise be a gravel road. The road will be maintained by MKSS, including grading and snow removal, using the same methods and on the same schedule as other roads within the MKSR.

## Other Systems

## Zero-Discharge Wastewater and Water Treatment Systems

The Project includes a zero-discharge wastewater system and a water treatment syste zero-discharge system includes a 5,000-gallon underground storage tank (UST) for tl domestic wastewater and a 5,000 -gallon double-walled UST for the storage of waste potentially containing chemicals from the mirror washing and recoating process. Thi will be connected to waste generation locations (i.e. restrooms and mirror cleaning dfed pipes, with pipes draining wastewater potentially containing chemicals being double red and USTs will be pumped out as needed and the accumulated wastewater transported to $t$ Wastewater Treatment Plant (or other permitted treatment facility) for treatment and service test
The Project also includes a water treatment facility within the TMT Observatory sup] building. The water treatment facility is not for the treatment of wastewater; the faci Fire Code. treat potable water to generate pure water for use in the mirror cleaning process.
tandpipe
Maintenance related to these systems will follow guidelines supplied by the manufacre part of a equipment ultimately acquired and installed. Monitoring is anticipated to include ites the following:

- Monthly inspections for leaks in pipe work, valves, and containment systems. mirror
- Periodic six month maintenance (lubrication, seal replacement, etc.) of pumps (contracted service to local company).
recoating
- Routine testing every three months for potable water quality and periodic six ${ }^{N}$ into a cleaning/flushing of tanks and supply lines.


## Emergency Generator

ed by the tenance and
The Project includes an emergency generator as a backup should the HELCO-supplig out. Maintenance of the emergency generator will follow guidelines supplied by the $n$ results of manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquired and installed. Monitoring is antic include items such as the following:

- Weekly:
d in the
a. Inspect fuel storage tank, supply line, and containment systems.
b. Inspect air intake system with checks for leaks, holes, and loose conne damag
c. Check fuel system and radiator air restriction, hoses, connections, flui, concentration, belts and louver operation.

נections will

- Regular monitoring of fuel levels and fuel pump operation.
'ARDOUS
- Exhaust system checks for leaks, restrictions and flush condensation cap.
- Annual, semi-annual, and quarterly checks of electrical system with monitorir and battery fluid. Recharge batteries if needed.
inment area
- Check cooling system radiator for air restriction. Inspect hoses, connections, I control concentration, belts and louver operation.
- Annual engine maintenance including changing of engine oil and filters. Refill oil and coolant levels and inspect for leaks, holes and loose connections.
- Battery and charger (semi-annual) maintenance. Check gravity and adjust charger output and corrosion cleaning.
- Fuel system inspection. Leaks, water, sediment checks. Day tank - float switch pump. Check governor linkage.
- Coolant system (check only). Antifreeze, radiator and cap. Leaks, hoses, belts and tension.
- Intake and exhaust (check only). Inspect and replace if required air cleaner, turbocharger, muffler and traps. Check for leaks in breather, flex pipe and rain cap.
- Generator maintenance. Inspect and replace the following if required: (1) diodes; (2) end bearings; (3) brushes; and (4) folder. Check condition of A.C. wiring, exciter stator, over speed switch and breakers.
- Generator controls check. Inspect voltage regulator, wiring relays, monitors and bulbs. Check operation of transfer switch, measure time delays, and exerciser clocks (adjust or reset as necessary). General cleaning of cabinet.
- Generator testing with engine running under load. Record A.C. output, frequency and amps.


## HVAC System

The Project includes an HVAC system to control the environment in the TMT Observatory dome and support building plus maintain the required temperature for certain instruments.
Maintenance of the HVAC system will follow guidelines supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquired and installed. Monitoring is anticipated to include items such as the following:

- Visually inspect equipment for refrigerant leaks and check for clogged condenser coil.
- Check contacts and tighten electrical connections. Adjust tension on belt and replace periodically as required.
- Lubricate all motors.
- Replace air filters or chemically clean electronic air cleaner.
- Clean and vacuum motor and blower compartment. Visually inspect evaporator, if accessible.
- Clean out condensate drain line and test operation for condensate pump.
- Cycle $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{C}$ on and check charge in unit.
- Check and record all voltage and amperages on all motors and compressors.


## Mirror Cleaning and Recoating

$g$ and
The Project includes a mirror cleaning and recoating system. TMT's 492 M1 mirror : require a new metallic coating every two years. A smaller number of spare mirror se fresh coatings are provided so that the mirrors can be swapped out in batches of $6-8 \mathrm{e}$ weeks. This continuous weekly process, done during daytime to avoid loss of obserw guidelines will result in all mirrors being replaced every two years. The old mirror coatings ares anticipated chemically stripped to remove the old metal layer with all wastewater collected by th discharge wastewater system discussed above. A new metallic reflective layer is app vacuum deposition chamber to recoat the mirrors. Maintenance items related to the $r_{\text {iffempressor }}$ cleaning and recoating process include:

- The smaller secondary M2 mirror and tertiary M3 mirror will be completely rte levels, from the telescope every two years for recoating of the reflective surface. Thi expected to take 3-4 days at least and requires the entire telescope to be stopp observing for this duration. The same technique is used to clean and chemical ing to
reflective surface and a new coating applied in a vacuum tank deposition systi
- In addition, on a weekly basis, all mirror segments of the entire M1 primary n be cleaned in-situ in the telescope using a spray of frozen carbon dioxide $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$
similar weekly process with $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ snow will be used to clean the M 2 and M 3 similar weekly process with $\mathrm{CO}_{2}$ snow will be used to clean the M2 and M3 n while they are installed in the telescope. In addition, every 6-12 months, the I mirrors will undergo a more thorough cleaning using a mild detergent- based washing or peelable soft plastic layer.


## Rotating Dome and Shutter

The system responsible for rotating the dome and opening the shutter will require the maintenance:
.. Verify

- Azimuth Rail: Visual inspection of rail wear, bolt torque stripes.
- Azimuth Bogies/Lateral Guides: Check bogie load and adjust. Coil springs inspection for wear or damage. Bearings - visual inspection, check noise/vibr lubricate. Bushings (articulating frame \& lateral pivot) - check smoothness/ti Wheels - visual inspection of wear. Replace items as required.
- Azimuth Drives: Motor - visual/noise inspection, seals, brake settings. Gearl visual/noise inspection, check oil level. Replace items as required.
- Azimuth Seals: Visual inspection of seal gap and signs of wear (exterior and 1 seals). Check wear of internal surfaces (exterior and interior seals, requires pa disassembly at sampled points. Replace worn components as required.
- Cap Rail: Visual inspection of rail wear, bolt torque stripes. Visual inspectior wear, bolt torque stripes. Replace worn components as required.
- Cap Bogies: Check gas pressure and adjust, gas spring visual inspection. Bea visual inspection, check noise/vibration \& lubricate. Bushings (at pivots) - ch smoothness/tightness. Wheels - visual inspection of wear. Motor - visual/no inspection, seals, brake settings. Gearbox - visual/noise inspection, check oil

Pinion - visual inspection or wear, check bushing functionality. Linear guides - visual inspection, lubrication. Preload spring - visual inspection. Preload wheel - visual inspection. Replace worn components as required.

- Cap Seals: Visual inspection of seal gap and signs of wear (external and internal seals). Check wear of internal surfaces (external and internal seals, requires partial disassembly at sampled points). Replace worn components.
- Shutter Rail: Visual inspection of rail wear, bolt torque stripes.
- Shutter Bogies: Bearings - visual inspection, check noise/vibration \& lubricate. Bushings (at pivots \& suspension points) - check smoothness/tightness. Wheels - visual inspection of wear. Replace worn components as required.
- Shutter Drives: Motor - visual/noise inspection, seals, brake settings. Gearbox visual/noise inspection, check oil level. Pinion - visual inspection or wear, check bushing functionality. Linear guides - visual inspection, lubrication. Preload spring visual inspection Preload wheel - visual inspection. Replace worn components as required.
- Shutter Seals \& Lock: Actuator - visual inspection, lubrication. Bearings (pivot \& locking shaft) - visual inspection \& lubrication. Linear guides - visual inspection, lubrication. Seals - visual inspection of seal alignment and signs of wear or damage. Gutter - check and clean debris. Replace worn components as required.
- Aperture Flaps: Actuator - visual inspection, lubrication. Bearings (pivot \& locking shaft) - visual inspection \& lubrication. Seals - visual inspection of seal alignment and signs of wear or damage. Replace worn components as required.
- Vent Doors: Visual inspection (check seals, guide rail/roller wear, gearbox/motor, seals, hinges, door openers, and locks). Replace worn components, such as guiderails, seals, motor/gearbox, magnetic locks, and door opener, as required.
- Cranes: the three cranes (Nasmyth (20t), Top-End (10t), and Shutter (10t), will be maintained follow guidelines supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquired and installed. A contracted licensed crane inspection contractor will perform the maintenance and inspection.


## Recoating (Repainting) of Dome

In order to maintain the TMT Observatory dome finish, it will be recoated (repainted) as follows:

- Refinishing the TMT enclosure exterior will be required every $10-20$ years depending on the surface treatment used to obtain the reflective aluminum-like finish of the TMT enclosure.
- For a painted exterior finish, the paint will be replaced after approximately 20 years, depending on wear, and will require an exterior scaffolding to prepare and clean the dome surface and repaint the exterior. This has been estimated to take approximately 2-3 weeks and would be done so as not to significantly disturb observing.
- If adhesive backed aluminum film coating is used (e.g. $3 \mathrm{M}^{\mathrm{TM}}$ Aluminum Foil 's and the then it will need replacement after approximately 10 years. This process will iff Access scaffolding access to either replace the existing film, clean and prepare the sur apply a new layer of aluminum film. Alternatively the new film layer may be Way directly over the old surface after cleaning.


## Fire Safety System

The Project includes a fire safety system (alarm, water, and gas) that will be maintains following guidelines supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquir installed. Maintenance is anticipated to including the following:

- Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems: Periodic maintenance and inspections and s by a licensed contractor will be performed every five years.
- Fire alarm system will be tested annually in accordance with State of Hawai'i ]
- Supervisory valve switches (including those which are part of a sprinkler or st system), and the water flow (i.e. main drain test) and Inspector's Test which ar sprinkler system, will be tested semi-annually.


## Chemical waste system maintenance (may include part of the cleaning and recoating)

The TMT Observatory will generate chemical wastes, including mirror cleaning and $\mathbf{r}$ wash water and other wastes. The mirror cleaning and recoating wash water will flow 5,000 -gallon double-walled UST in the outdoor equipment area. Some other wastes $\boldsymbol{n}$ stored in a designated storage area within the TMT Observatory support building.

The 5,000-gallon double-walled UST will be maintained following guidelines supplie manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquired and installed. This includes maint periodic testing of the tank and piping leak detector system. The tank will be emptied periodically by a licensed contractor and the waste managed appropriate depending or testing performed on the waste.

The following maintenance measures will be implemented regarding the wastes storec designed indoor storage area:

- Periodic inspections of waste storage containers for leakage, bulging, rusting, dents. Check that containers compatible with the waste in them and are kept c except when waste is actually being added.
- Weekly inspections will be conducted of the 180 day waste storage area. Inspi check that all containers of hazardous waste are marked with the words "HAZ. WASTE" and indicate the date accumulation began. Regular verification of documentation to ensure waste leaving the facility is ready for disposal, treatm recycling and is being managed appropriately.
- Periodic inspections to verify there is sufficient aisle space in the waste contair to allow unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, spill
equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of the operation. Check that the required equipment is easily accessible and in working condition.
- Periodic inspections to confirm the internal communications or alarm system capable of providing immediate emergency instruction to personnel is working, and there are portable fire extinguishers and fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment (foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals), as well as spill control equipment and decontamination equipment available.
- Maintain records of regular training for personnel in waste handling and emergency procedures relevant to their responsibilities during normal facility operation and emergencies.
- Regular inspection and updating of manifest documentation archive for waste taken offsite for disposal or recycling, including records of waste analyses, tests, and waste determinations for 3 years. Documentation of the weekly inspection of the waste storage area.


## Utility System

The power system is discussed above.
TMT will use the services of Mauna Kea Support Services (MKSS) to contract with a trucking company to deliver potable water from Hilo to the TMT Observatory in 5,000-gallon-capacity tank trailers that are owned by MKSS. TMT will be responsible for the maintenance of its water tanks.
Wastewater is discussed above as part of the zero-discharge system.
Communications utilities will be provided by HawaiianTel. Maintenance of the system may include periodic upgrade of the communication lines serving the TMT Observatory.

## Weather/seeing Tower

The Project includes a weather/seeing tower located on the north side of the support building. Maintenance of this system will follow guidelines supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquired and installed. It is anticipated that maintenance will include the following:

- Routine local maintenance checks of weather station systems at least once every 12 months and preferably every six months.
- Sensor readings re-calibration periodically and humidity sensors replacement about every six months.
- Anemometer bearings replaced at least every 18 months and preferably every 12 months to ensure proper measurement of wind speed.
- Temperature sensors will be examined regularly by a trained technician. Remove any accumulated dirt and debris on the thermometer hygrometer solar radiation shield. During the winter, remove snow and ice that will affect temperature and humidity readings.
- If an external DIMM/MASS telescope is installed, it will need optical clean regular checks of alignment, as well as telescope drive maintenance.


## Compressed Air System

The Project includes a compressed air system. Maintenance of this system will foll supplied by the manufacturer of the equipment ultimately acquired and installed. maintenance will include the following:

- Monitor compressor oil and oil cleanliness. Change the oil according to ma recommendations. Maintain oil level and sample the oil every month. Note lubricant level, color, and pressure. Compare with trended values. Depend compressor size, develop periodic oil sampling to monitor moisture, particu and other contamination. Replace oil as required.
- Monitor condensate control. Drain fluid traps regularly or automatically. receiving tanks regularly or automatically. Service air-drying systems accol manufacturer's recommendations.
- Keep air inlet filters clean. Replace particulate and lubricant removal eleme pressure drop exceeds $2-3$ psid. Minimize system leaks. Verify all pressure are functioning properly. All air-consuming devices inspected on a regular leakage. Leakage will typically occur in: worn, cracked, or frayed hoses, st valves and cylinder packing.

- Tighten motor belts tight. Check belt tension and alignment for proper settind shared
- Complete overall visual inspection to be sure all equipment is operating and systems are in place.
, during the
- Make sure proper compressor ventilation is available for compressor and in! operating temperature is per manufacturer's specification.
- Lubricate motor bearings to manufacturer's specification.
- LUbicat
uced and The reports
d by OMKM; itoring will er location.
uced and he reports
discusses the ag the
on were to


## Appendix E. Arthropod Access Way Monitoring Plan

The Final Environmental Impact Statement, Thirty Meter Telescope Project, dated May 8, 2009, (page 3-76 and page 3-195) commits the TMT Observatory Corporation to monitoring arthropods in the area of the Access Way on the alpine cinder cone habitat before, during, and for two years after construction of that portion of the Access Way. The purpose of monitoring in that area of the Access Way is to provide baseline data regarding the presence of arthropods, including wēkiu bugs and potential invasive species prior to, during, and after construction. The proposed monitoring plan laid out below is subject to modification by OMKM and DLNR.

The extent of Access Way construction activities within the alpine cinder cone habitat extend from the southern end of the Access Way (at the existing electrical panel across from the SMA building) and extends roughly 760 feet to the north (Figure E-1) where the Access Way enters a lava flow habitat.
Biologists will be hired to conduct arthropod surveys in the vicinity of the Access Way construction activities and nearby areas relatively undisturbed by Access Way construction.

## Monitoring Tasks, Locations, and Schedule

This section generally describes the tasks to be performed during the monitoring, the locations n the field where monitoring will occur, and the schedule for monitoring activities. The monitoring methods, the methods to be used in the field at each monitoring location, are detailed in a separate section below. Access Way monitoring will consist of the following tasks:

- Perform a single arthropod monitoring event prior to the start of construction activities. Timing of monitoring will be coordinated with OMKM's ongoing survey schedule.
Monitoring will take place at the following general locations:
- Three locations above the 4 -wheel drive road, the alignment of the proposed TMT Access Way, and electrical boxes across from the SMA building (Figure E-1: Extent of Access Way Work on Cinder Cone Habitat
- Figure E-2). The elevation of these monitoring points varies, but average roughly 13,400 feet.
- Three locations between the 4 -wheel drive road, the alignment of the proposed TMT Access Way, and the lower SMA road (Figure E-1: Extent of Access Way Work on Cinder Cone Habitat
- Figure E-2). The elevation of these monitoring points varies, but average roughly 13,375 feet.
- Three nearby locations:

A location between the Mauna Kea Loop Road to Subaru and Keck observatorjator and Subaru Observatory, at an elevation of roughly 13,500 feet (Figure E-1: Extentair. Other Way Work on Cinder Cone Habitat do not

- Figure E-2). This location is roughly 300 feet from the Acces peanut construction area.
entified and ecies will be
A location on the lower, northern slope of Pu'u Poli'ahu. This location is at an roughly 13,350 feet and roughly 1,000 feet from the Access Way construction ar E-1: Extent of Access Way Work on Cinder Cone Habitat
- Figure E-2).

Figure E-1: Extent of Access Way Work on Cinder Cone Habitat


Figure E-2: Arthropod Monitoring Locations in Vicinity of Access Way


A brief report summarizing the results of the monitoring will be produced and shared with OMKM, the wēkiu bug working group, DLNR, and USFWS.

- Perform arthropod monitoring according to a schedule approved by OMKM, during the period of construction within the alpine cinder cone habitat. Monitoring will take place at the general locations outlined above with two traps deployed per location.
Brief reports summarizing the results of each monitoring event will be produced and shared with OMKM, the wēkiu bug working group, DLNR, and USFWS. The reports will include the results of all previous monitoring events.
- Perform arthropod monitoring twice a year according to a schedule approved by OMKM, for a period of two years after completion of construction in that area. Monitoring will take place at the general locations outlined above with two traps deployed per location.
Brief reports summarizing the results of each monitoring event will be produced and shared with OMKM, the wēkiu bug working group, DLNR, and USFWS. The reports will include the results of all previous monitoring events.
- Prepare a final report that (a) summarizes the results of the surveys, and (b) discusses the presence/introduction of new arthropod species (invasive or otherwise) during the monitoring period.

The following provides an example of a possible monitoring schedule, if construction were to start in the beginning of the summer:


CDUP: HA-3568
MAR - 32011
Dr. Donald Straney, Chancellor
University of Hawai'i at Hilo
200 West Käwili Street
Hilo, HI 96720
SUbJect: CONSERVATION DISTRICT USE PERMIT (CDUP) HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope(TMT) Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hämakua Digyrict, Hawai`
TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

This is to inform you that on February 25, 2011, the Board of Land and Natural Resources approved Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009, subject tọ the following conditions:

1. The applicant shall comply with all applicable statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and conditions of the Federal, State, and County governments, and applicable parts of the Hawaii Administrative Rules, Chapter 13-5;
2. The applicant shall obtain appropriate authorization from the Department for the occupancy of state lands, if applicable;
3. The applicant shall comply with all applicable Department of Health administrative rules;
4. Any work done or construction to be done on the land shall be initiated within two (2) years of the approval of such use, in accordance with construction plans that have been signed by the Chairperson, and, unless otherwise authorized, shall be completed within twelve (12) years of the approval. The applicant shall notify the Department in writing when construction activity is initiated and when it is completed;
5. Before proceeding with any work authorized by the Board, the applicant shall submit four copies of the construction and grading plans and specifications to the Chairperson or his authorized representative for approval for consistency with the conditions of the permit and the declarations set forth in the permit application. Three of the copies will be returned to the applicant. Plan approval by the Chairperson does not constitute approval required from other agencies;
6. All representations relative to mitigation set forth in the Environmental Impact Statement and Conservation District Use Application are incorporated as conditions of the permit;
7. All mitigation measures and management actions contained in the Historic Preservation Mitigation Plan, Construction Plan, Historical \& Archaeological Site Plan, Maintenance Plan, and Arthropod Monitoring Plan, are incorporated as conditions of this permit;
8. The project will comply with any terms and conditions outlined in the Comprehensive Management Plan and associated Resource Sub Plans;
9. The TMT Management Plan is approved, including all specific management actions articulated in the TMT Management Plan including, Cultural Resources Management, Natural Resources Management, Education \& Outreach, Astronomical Resources, Permitting and Enforcement, Infrastructure and Maintenance, Construction Guidelines, Site Recycling, Decommissioning, Demolition \& Restoration, Future Land Uses, and Monitoring, Evaluation \& Updates. These management actions and their associated mitigation measures are incorporated as conditions of this permit;
10. The following additional conditions shall be implemented by OMKM and TMT:

- Ensuring that employees attend mandatory cultural and natural resources training;
- Working with the `Imiloa Astronomy Center and OMKM to develop information exhibits for visitors regarding the natural, cultural and archaeological resources of Mauna Kea;
- Funding the re-naturalization of the closed access road on Poli`ahu, partially re-naturalize the batch plant staging area after construction, and camouflage the utility pull boxes in certain locations to reduce the visual impact from the summit area;
- Implementing an invasive species control program;
- Working with OMKM to develop and implement a habitat restoration study;
- Implementing the "Zero Waste Management" policy;
- Filling employment opportunities locally to the greatest extent possible;
- Mandating that employees traveling beyond Hale Pohaku take part in a ride-sharing program using project vehicles;
- Using energy savings devices such as solar hot water systems, photovoltaic power systems, energy efficient light fixtures, and the use of Energy Star rated appliances;
- Providing $\$ 1$ million annually, adjusted for inflation, for "Community Benefits Package" which will commence with construction and continue through the term of the sublease. The package will be administered via The Hawai`i Island New Knowledge (THINK) Fund Board of Advisors; and
- Partnering with other institutions to implement a Workforce Pipeline Program, headed by at least one full-time position through the Community Outreach office, to prepare local residents for jobs in science, engineering, and technical fields;
- The University will ensure that the șurvey of the power line corridor easement complies with DLNR standards and is in accordance with the conditions contained in the grant of easement (including the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve) that was approved by the BLNR in August 1985. The University will provide copies of the survey to DOFAW;
- OMKM will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and experts who are advising OMKM, including representatives from the DLNR, on surveys of the wēkiu bug and invertebrates regarding surveys along the utility corridor, including Pu'u Hau Kea and the pu'u west of the Parking Area 1 ;
- The construction contractor will be required to minimize the visual changes to land within the utility line right-of-way during utility upgrades. Any disturbance outside of the easement area of the construction corridor will be restored to the extent possible;
- The applicant will present a plan for handling recreational parking during construction to the OCCL for review and approval prior to beginning construction;
- Following construction, TMT shall keep their area clean and free of trash or unattended tools and equipment, unless authorized by OMKK and OCCL;
- The Archaeological Monitoring Plan will be submitted to the State Historic Preservation Division for review and approval prior to the onset of construction; and
- TMT remains committed to paying a "substantial" amount for sublease rent. The rent would be deposited into the Mauna Kea Land Fund, and only used for management of Mauna Kea.

11. The University will notify OCCL of the date of the twice-annual inspections of the project site, and allow staff to attend if available;
12. The applicant will provide OCCL and BLNR a copy of their annual report to OMKM;
13. The ápplicant will allow BLNR to name a DLNR representative to participate in the five-year management review process;
14. When provided or required, potable water supply and sanitation facilities shall have the approval of the department of health and the board of water supply;
15. The applicant understands and agrees that this permit does not convey any vested rights or exclusive privilege;
16. In issuing this permit, the Department and Board have relied on the information and data that the applicant has provided in connection with this permit application. If, subsequent to the issuance of this permit, such information and data prove to be false, incomplete or inaccurate, this permit may be modified, suspended or revoked, in whole or in part, and/or the Department may, in addition, institute appropriate legal proceedings;
17. Where any interference, nuisance, or harm may be caused, or hazard established by the use, the applicant shall be required to take the measures to minimize or eliminate the interference, nuisance, harm, or hazard;
18. Should historic remains such as artifacts, burials or concentration of charcoal be encountered during construction activities, work shall cease immediately in the vicinity of the find, and the find shall be protected from further damage. The contractor shall immediately contact HPD (6928015), which will assess the significance of the find and recommend an appropriate mitigation measure, if necessary; the applicant will also notify OHA at the same time;
19. During construction, appropriate mitigation measures shall be implemented to minimize impacts to off-site roadways, utilities, and public facilities;
20. No construction work shall be initiated until the applicant demonstrates compliance with all preconstruction conditions and mitigation measures outlined in this report. Once this condition has been satisfied, the Department will issue notice to proceed with construction;
21. If a contested case proceeding is initiated, no construction shall occur until a final decision is rendered by the Board in favor of the applicant or the proceeding is otherwise dismissed;
22. TMT shall set aside funds annually in a sufficient amount to allow for site observatory and access way site restoration;
23. Daytime activities at TMT will be minimized on up to four days per year, as identified by Kahu Kü Mana;
24. Other terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Chairperson; and
25. Failure to comply with any of these conditions shall render this Conservation District Use Permit null and void.

In addition, the Board of Land and Natural Resources, on its own motion, decided to hold a contested case hearing and also delegated to the Chairperson the authority to select a hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1) contested case hearing, with respect to conservation district use application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hill.

The Department is in the process of retaining a Hearing Officer to preside over the contested case hearing process. You may wish to provide us with the contact information for the entity(s) that will be representing you in these matters.

Please acknowledge receipt of this approval, with the above noted conditions, in the space provided below. Please sign two copies. Retain one and return the other within thirty (30) days. Should you have any questions on any of these conditions feel free to contact Michael Cfinat 587-0048.


Receipt acknowledged:


C: Chairperson/BLNR
Mana Kea `manana you
KaHEA Environmental Alliance
Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching)
Sierra Club
E. Kalani Flores

COUNTY OF hawaiI (Office of the Mayor)
DLR, DOFAW (VARS)
DLR, LAND DIVISION
DLNR, Historic Preservation
REF: OCCL: MC

Oahu
(808) 733-5562

Hawai'i Island
(808) 935-0737

## Board of Land \& Natural Resources State of Hawaii <br> Honolulu Hawaii 96813

Thank you for your volunteer time on behalf of the citizens of our great state!
Some of you know me as a past president of the Hawaii Island Chamber of Commerce. I come before you today as one of those citizens I spoke of during my tenure as President. A concerned citizen. Concerned about our economy, concerned about our children and their future, concerned about our community, concerned about our mountain. The chamber recognizes the great responsibility of caring for Maun Kea. We testified many times that we are here to ensure that Mana Kea's resources are protected while still allowing multiple uses of the mountain, not just to get a permit approved.

In my own selfish world of selling real estate one of the issues I deal with on a regular basis is the quality of our education system. People new to Hawaii hesitate to take positions here as doctors, teachers, farmers and yes, astronomers because of a less than great school system. However, programs such as Journey to the Universe have had an amazing impact in our public and private schools. It is most notable in the public schools. These types of programs bring the fun of learning STEM courses into the classroom and have reached so many more young people.

Without the astronomy community as a vital resource in my community I can't help but wonder how many young people would be left behind in the learning process? How many young people would never know the wonder of the sciences, or find the way to the healthcare field because math was a hurdle they could not over come before? How many young people just got frustrated because school was too boring and never graduated, becoming another sad statistic? Sure we have a long way to go but thanks to the additional support TMT has generously committed to through its workforce and education pipeline programs, there will be a much needed community benefit with long-term effects to our community and to the State of Hawaii.

TMT and the astronomy industry are not just structures on the mountain top; they are human beings with the same love of family, community and Mana Kea as the rest of us. Please approve this CDUA at this meeting and move this project forward for the sake of all generations in Hawaii.


Referral \& Relocation Certified / 1998 Aloha Dina Realtors Choice Award Certified Residential Specialist / Certified Residential Broker
2001 Realtor $($ ® $)$ of the Year Hawaii Assoc. of Realtors $(8)$
2001 Realtor ® of the Year Hawaii Island Board of Realtors ®
2002 Realtor ® of the Year Honolulu Board of Realtors ${ }^{(8)}$
2003 President Honolulu Board of Realtors (®)
2006-2011 Hawaii Island Commissioner Hawaii State Foundation on Culture \& the Arts 2007 President Hawaii Island Board of Realtors(®)
2008-09 President Rotary Club of Milo Bay
2009-2010 President Hawaii Island Chamber of Commerce
${ }^{7} 11$ FEB 28 P12 50
 for $125 / 2011$ hearing but due to mechonical difficulty of our auplan () cuas unable to attend in a tinely manker.

Please subnid Thonkyau.


Sierra Club Hawaìi Chapter
PO Box 2577, Honolulu, HI 96803
808.538.6616 hawaii.chapter@sierraclub.org

## RE: AGENDA ITEM K. FOR THE MEETING OF THE BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES DATED FRIDAY, FEBRUARY 25, 2011

ITEM K. CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS

1. Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009
2. Request Decision-making by the Board (a) On its Own Motion to Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b) Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing, with Respect to Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-01 5:009

Aloha. My name is Nelson Ho. I am Co-Chair of the statewide Mauna Kea Issues Committee for the Sierra Club and submitting this testimony on behalf of the Club. SC is outraged that the DLNR scheduled the meeting on Oahu. By holding the meeting in Honolulu, BLNR is presenting an undue hardship on those who wish to provide testimony and information about this CDUA. 82 people showed up to testify on the Big Island for Sam Lemmo's hearings, and more than half were in opposition, not one BLNR member showed up, not even the Big Island reps. We and the community are being denied an opportunity to fully present our case and inform your decision.

Sierra Club has actively spoken out about land mismanagement on the summit since the early1970's. I was directly involved with the controversy on the mountain since 1995. In 1998, I was appointed by UH President Kenneth Mortimer to his Mauna Kea Advisory Committee, which to my disappointment, drafted the flawed 2000 UH Master Plan.

This staff report on the TMT CDUA is a reflection of the new paradigm of development on Mauna Kea. It is a polemic and smokescreen to cover up past actions DLNR SHOULD HAVE TAKEN BUT DID NOT. It attempts to put the blame on those who have sought to rebalance the priorities and protections on the mountain.

These recommendations justify bad political decisions made by DLNR and UH in the past, not rational planning decisions. These recommendations tell you the TMT is desirable in this Conservation District, despite its longterm industrial impacts, despite a flawed management

## Reogded Content

A decision to approve the TMT CDUA will continue the public subsidies which benefit some of the richest countries and institutions in the world. This is criminal at a time when this state is in such financial straits and cutting back on services to the public.

The staff submittal reveals A LOT of bias on the part of staff and fails to demonstrate a legally defensible justification for approving this CDUA.

There is a procedural flaw in the way you approved the UH CMP and how you are now processing the TMT CDUA. You can not grant approval of the TMT CDUA and proceed with a contested case hearing. BLNR must complete the contested case hearing process first, then make a decision based on the findings.

This CDUA is defective because the breaking and amending of the 1968 lease provisions should be explicitly discussed by the BLNR during this hearing process. Changes should Not made behind closed doors. This flawed CDUA process could unleash a whole new era of summit development, including even larger telescopes of 50 or 100 meters in size. ATMT approval will set up a paradigm whereby piece-meal cultural and natural resource protections happen only when development continues, which is a form of extortion.

The TMT CDUA proposal significantly erodes the value of environmental review by diminishing the criteria for assessing the significance of adverse impacts and their potential for halting or fundamentally altering a proposal.

This TMT' CDUA attempts to substitute a "community benefits package" for payment of fair market lease rents (as required by law) significantly harms community efforts to address longstanding lease rent inequities in the use of conservation lands for observatories without just, proper and legal compensation.

And Sam Lemmo wants to blame the Sierra Club for the sorry state of management should the TMT CDUA be disapproved. This sorry state of management is something Lemmo helped the UH establish to subsidize development and impoverish conservation efforts. And now he and the UH wants the BLNR to bless a Ponzi scheme where new telescopes must be welcomed or the management comes crashing down for lack of money.

Over the last 40 years of telescope development, large areas of the summit have been degraded or destroyed. The rapid expansion of the industrial footprint in Mauna Kea's conservation district has been enabled in part by the artificially high subsidies given to telescope developers. The artificially low rent paid on Mauna Kea results in not enough resources for protecting habitat, cultural sites, endangered species, water quality, and public access on the sacred summit. The State Board of Land and Natural Resources has repeatedly cited inadequate resources as the reason they cannot develop the comprehensive management plan required for the summit conservation district.

Because Sierra Club already requested a contested case hearing, there is no legal requirement for us to physically attend this meeting in Honolulu. You have our request on this agenda. We stand ready to file our formal written request for a contested case hearing by March 7th.

February 23, 2011

Department of Land and Natural Resources
Board of Land and Natural Resources Board Members
1151 Punchbowl Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

RE: Support of approving the TMT CDUA
VIA EMAIL: adaline.f.cummings@hawaii.gov
Aloha Chair and Members of the Board:
My name is David S. De Luz, Jr. I am a $4^{\text {th }}$ generation Big Island resident, along with my parents and 2 of my 3 siblings, my wife and 3 of our 4 children and 5 of our grandchildren. The Big Island is also home to our family business and we have been privileged to serve our community for over 50 years.

I believe this is important for you to know a little bit of who I am and what I do and why I strongly support the approval of the TMT CDUA. It is my belief that TMT is the renewed opportunity of allowing our island, our people and our communities the capacity to offer current and future generations of Big Islanders the ability to prepare us of an improved way of life thru the education and cultural initiatives that they will assist us in building.

In our business, and having the opportunity working both on the East and West sides of our island, I have encountered numerous individuals, companies and the like in coming to our island, reaping the benefits and leaving when things didn't work out for them. TMT on the other hand, took the time and a very concerted and deliberate effort to learn who we were, as a people, as a culture and as a community and took steps to reach out and make every effort to learn and understand who and what we are about.

Although there is no perfect solution and not all of our people and communities will concur with TMT's efforts, I believe that TMT thru it actions such as their commitment to the THINK fund and having the Hawaii Community Foundation administrate, working with local business, educations and various county and state agencies if drafting and formulating the infrastructure for local Big Island workforce pipeline implementation have demonstrated that they are here to stay and want to be part of our Big Island community.

Sales: (808) 935-2920. Service: (808) 969-3112 • Parts: (808) 969-1651
New \& Pre Owned Vehicles - 175 Wiwoole Street - (808) 961-3015

## KONA

I and our business support the TMT CDUA because in our opinion, we believe that this project is in the BEST interest of our Big Island people and community.

We can continue to dwell on the past and what did not happen OR we can be bold and decide to move forward and continue to improve and learn from our past lesion, NOT repeat what did not work, but at the same time take what we have learned and leverage from these experiences that we mayto benefit our Island, its people, its culture and our communities.

I thank you for the opportunity to offer you my testimony and ask that you please consider approving the TMT CDUA.

Sincerely,


David S. De Luz, Jr.
Vice President of Special Projects

## KINA

February 24, 2011
TO: $\quad$ State of Hawaii Land Board Members
FROM: Kona-Kohala Chamber of Commerce
SUBJECT: Support for TMT File No: CDUA HA-3568
Aloha Chair Aila and Members of the Land Board,
My name is Vivian Landrum, President/CEO of the Kona-Kohala Chamber of Commerce (KKCC). KKCC represents over 550 business members and is the leading business advocacy organization on the west side of Hawai i Island. KKCC also actively works to enhance the environment, unique lifestyle and quality of life in West Hawai i for both residents and visitor alike.

KKCC continues to express our full support for the Thirty Meter Telescope. This venture will create exciting educational opportunities for our children; support our local economy with much-needed jobs, not only with short-term construction, but also longterm high tech positions.

TMT will bring economic opportunities to our island, with these opportunities spreading out to the entire State. The project operations will require engineers, administration, project management, financial, information technology and service technicians. This will bring a much-needed boost to our local economy.

Opportunities for educational connections between our local community and the TMT are boundless. Support for, and the opportunity for participation in, STEM studies would be tremendous. This next-generation world-class telescope will raise our reputation as an outstanding destination for both visitors and residents alike.

Opponents of the project have voiced their concerns. We believe TMT has met these concerns by adequately addressing the overall design and physical placement of the telescope. The project's commitment to proper environmental stewardship and sustainable practices for the operations of the telescope is commendable. While cultural concerns need to be recognized and addressed, it is felt there is a place for both science and culture to coexist on Mauna Kea.

The Kona Kohala Chamber of Commerce continues to support the Thirty Meter Telescope project. Let's continue to move forward.

Mahalo,


Vivian Landrum
President/CEO

# Testimony in support of the Thirty Meter Telescope Project 

Date of hearing: February 25, 2011, 9:00 a.m., Kalanimoku Building

To: Board Members
Department of Land and Natural Resources
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 130
Honolulu, HI 96813

We fully support the planned Thirty Meter Telescope for Mauna Kea. As a recent national assessment in science of Hawaii's students revealed, we continue to rank poorly in comparison to other states. There are compelling needs to be addressed in science and technology related to our future economic sustainability, diversification, and growth, security; health and wellness, energy, global environmental crises, and innovation.

The Hawaii County Workforce Investment Board and Mauna Kea Observatories' Astronomy Workforce Survey, August 2010, provides an insight as to the need to expanded investment in science, technology and engineering education for pre-college students. Of the 80 per cent of the jobs in a typical observatory not in research fields, 57 per cent are in the technology fields which typically require a two or four year college level education. Of the technical observatory staff and administrative staff in a 2007 survey, 40 per cent were hired from overseas locations and 73 per cent were not Hawaii born. Projected to 2023, there is a potential of 299 jobs in the technical and administrative areas being awarded to those not born in Hawaii. Although the observatories would prefer to hire locally qualified applicants, they have found a lack of qualified professionals from Hawaii. From 2010-2023, there are a projected 473 jobs related to the observatories, of which 333 are in areas such as software, mechanical and electronic technologies. If this study is typical of technology oriented businesses in Hawaii, and if Hawaii would like to diversify its economy using innovation, it is critical that we invest deeply in science and technology education today.

The Thirty Meter Telescope's commitment to hire locally qualified applicants, and to provide a million dollars a year toward benefiting Big Island education, along with the new job opportunities, the mitigation plans to address the environmental and cultural needs, the spinoff economic benefits to the local community, and the future scientific discoveries to be made with the telescope and international participation of astronomers, are compelling reasons for advancing this important project for the benefit of Hawaii and the world.

Already, we have seen that the Thirty Meter Telescope has invested in initiatives that are impacting on education and students through grants and other support of Big Island students, schools and the community including internships, teacher workshops, and others.

Astronaut Ellison Onizuka's commencement words at Konawaena High School in 1980 are even more important today as we inspire the next generation of innovators, our future work force, in Hawaii.
"If I can impress upon you only one idea...Let it be that the people who make this world run, whose lives can be termed successful, whose names will go down in the history books, are not the cynics, the critics, or the armchair quarterbacks.

They are the adventurists, the explorers, and doers of this world. When they see a wrong or problem, they do something about it. When they see a vacant place in our knowledge, they work to fill that void.

Rather than leaning back and criticizing how things are, they work to make things the way they should be. They are the aggressive, the self-starters, the innovative, and the imaginative of this world.

Every generation has the obligation to free men's minds for a look at new worlds...to look out from a high plateau than the last generation.

Your vision is not limited by what your eyes can see, but by what your mind can imagine. Many things that you take for granted were considered unrealistic dreams by previous generations. If you accept these past accomplishments as commonplace then think of the new horizons that you can explore.

From your vantage point, your education and imagination will carry you to places which we won't believe possible.

Make your life count -and the world will be a better place because you tried."
It is our hope and dream that our state can provide the best opportunity for each and every student to make their life count. What will history record as to how we were accountable to them.

We ask for your support of the Thirty Meter Telescope.
Art and Rene Kimura
Educational specialists

Lehua Ka'uhane
PO Box 61577
Honolulu, HI 96839
Phone: 808.551.6121
e-mail: Lehua.Kauhane@,gmail.com

Statement of Lehua Kauhane<br>Community member<br>Before the

# BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES 

Thursday February 25, 2011
In consideration of

## The Thirty-Meter Telescope's request for a Conservation District Use Amendment

Members of the Board:
It is difficult to conceive of a more sacred cultural landscape in all of the Hawaiian Islands then Maunakea, mountain-child of Wākea ("Sky Father" from whom Native Hawaiians descend), it is the tallest mountain in the world making it the piko (umbilical cord) of Hawai'i Island, the eldest, and a significant landmark for generations of Polynesian voyagers; home to numerous dieties; location of shrines unlike others found in Hawai ${ }^{\prime}$; and resting place of the bones and piko of many families, figuratively and literally connecting them to the gods. It also holds significance as part of the Crown and Government lands of the Kingdom of Hawai'i in continuing political struggles. For the international science community, the summit of Maunakea is also significant, as the ideal site for the study of astronomy. Amid protest from the Native Hawaiian community, 13 telescopes have been built on the summit of Maunakea since the 1960 s and now the largest, the Thirty-Meter Telescope (TMT), sits before the Board for consideration today.

According to Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) 13-5(c) there are eight criteria the board is required to apply in evaluating the merits of the TMT. I would like to address three of those criteria.

HAR 13-5(c)4: The proposed land use will not cause substantial adverse impact to existing natural resources within the surrounding area, community, or region;

Mary Kawena Puku $\square \mathrm{i}$ affirms that for Kānaka the spiritual belief system is firmly rooted in the personal experience of the physical world, in the experience of our "natural resources." In a Native Hawaiian world view, natural and cultural resources are one and the same. The well-being of one is dependant upon the well-being of the other. We find descriptions of the formation of the heavens, the islands, and all forms of life and nature, in the context of a genealogy, and the birth of children. This concept is grounded in cosmologies such as the Kumulipo, and is still a known reality for many Native Hawaiian today.

The entire summit region and the lower slopes of Maunakea are associated with and named for many gods and deities, and is a significant site for cultural practitioners. These associations are indicators of Maunakea's place in the cultural and natural history of Hawai'i as a sacred landscape with each part contributing to the whole cultural, historical and spiritual setting. Impacts of the TMT will not be confined to the footprint of the project area but will impact the entire summit as well as those communities that rely upon the mountain for physical and spiritual sustenance.

HAR 13-5(c)5: The proposed land use, including buildings, structures and facilities, shall be compatible with the locality and surrounding areas, appropriate to the physical conditions and capabilities of the specific parcel or parcels:

The height of the mountain places it within the land division of the wao akua, or domain of the gods. The wao akua is the region where the clouds settle upon the mountain lands concealing the presence of the gods. Aside from our own stories that tell us this, a number of foreigners traveling through Hawaii island in the 1800 s commented on the custom of the natives they encountered to refuse to travel to the summit (despite the fact that trails existed from all but one the districts on the island). Far from being an empty space, however, the lower slopes of the summit were regularly used by bird catchers and stone adz makers, and the lands at the summit were reserved for the gods.

HAR 13-5(c)6: The existing physical and environmental aspects of the land, such as natural beauty and open space characteristics, will be preserved or improved upon, whichever is applicable:

Starting in the early 1960s, Maunakea was promoted as a prime location for developing astronomical facilities by a group of business leaders on Hawai'i Island. A road was built to the summit in 1964, with the support of then Governor John A. Burns. After testing at the top of the mountain showed excellent conditions for astronomical observations, two facilities were constructed by the University of Hawai‘i at the end of the decade. By the turn of the millennium, Maunakea was home to a total of 13 astronomical facilities, making it the largest concentration of telescopes in the world with facilities being operated by astronomers from at least ten countries. It is noteworthy that although practices associated with western astronomy have developed only with in the past 45 years and constitute a relatively short period of time in the overall history of the mountain, these 45 years have also brought the most change to the natural and cultural landscape of the wao akua or domain of the gods. The TMT (18 stories, 8 acre
construction footprint) not only fails to preserve and improve upon the mountain, but instead forever alters the natural and sacred vista of the northern plateau.

In sum, I ask the board to uphold the law protecting our Conservation lands, reject the TMT permit application, and take long overdue steps to protect the future of Maunakea.


76 North King Street, Suite 203
Honolulu, Hawaii 96817
Phone: 533-3454; henry.lifeoftheland@gmail.com

Friday, February 25, 2011

Adaline.F.Cummings@hawaii.gov
Board of Land and Natural Resources
Kalanimoku Building, Room 132
1151 Punchbowl St
Honolulu, HI 96813
Testimony:
Agenda Item K-1 re Thirty Meter Telescope (CDUA HA-3568) OPPOSE
Agenda Item K-2 re Thirty Meter Telescope Contested Case Proceeding SUPPORT

Aloha Chair Aila and Members of the Board!
My name is Henry Curtis and I am the Executive Director of Life of the Land. Our mission is to preserve and protect the life of the land through sustainable land use and energy policies and to promote open government through research, education, advocacy, and litigation.

Life of the Land continues to be saddened by desecration of the sacred temple, Mauna Kea. In Native Hawaiian traditions, 'Kea' is also the abbreviated form of Wakea, the great sky god who, together with Papa, the earth mother, and other gods and forces created the Hawaiian Islands. The summit is the meeting point of Wakea and Papa. In this cultural context, the island of Hawai` was the firstborn offspring of this union, the eldest of the islands. Wakea and Papa also became the parents of the first Native Hawaiian man, Haloa, the first ancestor of the Hawaiian people. These beliefs about Mauna Kea make it highly significant and spiritual place to the Hawaiian people."

Over the years Kat and I have spoken to many kupuna, some whom have since left this world but continue to guide us, and the overwhelming comment we hear from them is that the astronomy community needs to share their resources, not continue to develop Mauna Kea. Auntie Eleanor Ahuna explained what Mauna Kea represents to the native people to us many years ago. When the Polynesians first came to Hawai'i, Mauna Kea was the first land they saw from their canoes. The
sight was so overwhelming to them that they have identified Mauna Kea as the piko (umbilical cord) ever since. That connection is indelible to the Kanaka Maoli and one that continues to be a guiding force for the first people of this land.

Life of the Land has been providing testimony and comments on documents about the astronomical development on Mauna Kea for many years. In the late 1990's, the scientific community acknowledged the destruction and desecration they have wreaked on this sacred temple. In their public mea culpa, they told the community that they had learned and recognized the error of their ways. They promised that they would be more mindful of the sacred ground they had defiled, while they were searching for the origins of life in the heavens.

I was so saddened when I had the privilege of going to the summit to see that this sacred resource had be turned into an industrial park. I was struck by the disregard of the astronomers who seemed oblivious to the destruction they were causing. To quote the poet Arundhati Roy: "I think my eyes were knocked open and they don't close. I sometimes wish I could close them and look away... But once you've seen certain things, you can't un-see them, and seeing nothing is as political an act as seeing something." While the scientists are searching for the origins of life, they are destroying the very sacred ground on which they are standing.

Life of the Land is deeply concerned with the cultural violation of Mauna Wakea.
We have reviewed the 1998 and 2005 legislative audits, and continue to believe that a comprehensive master plan is required BEFORE any more development can be even considered.

Mahalo,

Henry Curtis
Executive Director

Department of Land \& Natural Resources
Attn: Board Members
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 130
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Re: Letter of Support

Dear Board Members:

On behalf of Subaru Telescope, it is my pleasure to write a letter in support of the Thirty Meter Telescope project at the summit of Mauna Kea.

The Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) will be the most advanced and capable telescope in the world. With TMT, astronomers will be able to conduct research on fundamental problems in astronomy, such as the life in the extrasolar planets, the nature of the first galaxies, and future destiny of the Universe.

In conclusion, I fully support the efforts of the University of Hawaii at Hilo as they seek Conservation District Use Permit HA-3568 for the TMT project.

Sincerely yours,


Hideki Takami
Interim Director
Subaru Telescope, NAOJ

# 2011 FEB 24 A II: 48 

February 22, 2011

William Ailā
HATERADEARER
HATCRAL RESOURCES STA FE OF HAWAII
Chair, Board of Land and Natural Resources 1151 Punchbowl Ave
Honolulu, HI 96813

## Aloha mai Käua

First, congratulations on your appointment. I am completely sincere when i say that your selection was incredibly heartening to the entire activist community, because we believe that you are both honest and capable and will provide the kind of leadership that DLNR -- and all of the other divisions in the Department -depend on. That leadership, we both know, has been simply inadequate for a very long time.

This Friday the Board will take up whether to approve the construction of the Thirty Meter Telescope on Mauna Kea. I am aware that there is support for this project from astronomers, and other members of the scientific community, the University of Hawai'i administration, businesspeople, especially in the construction industry, and even Hawaiians who hope that the construction and operation of the telescope will lead to economic growth and opportunities on Hawaii island.

Opposing this are Hawaiian religious practitioners who regard the mountain and especially the summit as sacred, many environmentalists deeply concerned about the impact of the telescope community on this very important ecosystem and also concerned about the apparent disregard for federal and state statutes designed to protect environmentally sensitive areas as well as historic and cultural resources. Also opposing this project are Hawaiians like myself who believe that we Hawaiians have a special kuleana for any projects taking place on ceded lands. Our obligation to protect special cultural resources and to encourage the practice of traditional arts, sciences and religions requires that we speak out very clearly strongly against this project and the process by which it has, thus far, been allowed to proceed.

I am speaking out most strongly against the practice that allows the University of Hawai'i to essentially sublet out portions of the mountain for these expensive telescopes, property for which it pays the State the sum of 1 dollar per year, assuring that neither the public, DLNR, nor the Office of Hawaiian Affairs receives the revenues of a proper lease. These kinds of arranged uses of our lands do not look like good management and especially in these difficult times for
the state government, there needs to be a more disciplined approach to the use and fiduciary management of our ‘aina. Approving this project would be just one more incident of a land management practice that really needs to come to an end.

I hope you will forgive the tone of this appeal. I am, like so many citizens of Hawaifi, deeply hopeful that this new governor and administration will do things differently than before. But to be honest with you, I don't really believe that we have a choice anymore. The Governor has said we are in crisis and must all make sacrifices. Let us make the business as usual model the first möhai.

Respectfully and with Warmest Regards


Jonathan K. Kamakawiwo‘ole Osorio
Professor of Hawaiian Studies
Kamakakūokalani Center for Hawaiian Studies
UHM

## Subaru Telescope

National Astronomical Observatory of Japan

February 22, 2011

Department of Land \& Natural Resources
Attn: Board Members
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 130
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813


Re: Letter of Support

Dear Board Members:

On behalf of Subaru Telescope, it is my pleasure to write a letter in support of the Thirty Meter Telescope project at the summit of Maun Kea.

The Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) will be the most advanced and capable telescope in the world. With TMT, astronomers will be able to conduct research on fundamental problems in astronomy, such as the life in the extrasolar planets, the nature of the first galaxies, and future destiny of the Universe.

In conclusion, I fully support the efforts of the University of Hawaii at Hill as they seek Conservation District Use Permit HA- 3568 for the TMT project.

Sincerely yours,


Hideki Takami
Interim Director
Subaru Telescope, NAOJ

Working Together to Protect Native Hawaiian Customary and Traditional Rights and Hawaii's Fragile Environment

1149 Bethel St., Ste 415 Honolulu, Hawai'i 808-524-8220 (phone and fax) KAHEA-alliance@hawaii.r.com www.KAHER.org

Alone Unde William,
Gust wanted you to know that we sent this letter to the Governor, regarding Manna Kea - the telereg.and the Army expansion.

Please contact us if yen need
anything.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { EMalama, } \\
& \text { Carte. }
\end{aligned}
$$



Governor Neil Abercrombie
Hawai'i State Capitol
415 South Beretania Street, $5^{\text {th }}$ Floor
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813
2011 FEB 24 A 11: 48
The Mauna Kea Hui dept. ULAM号
c/o KAHEA: The Hawaiian-Environ HATHRALAESOURES
1149 Bethel Street, \#415
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

## mit OEivED

'11 FEB 22 P1:02
DEPT OF LAND
\& NATURAL REGYUCES
STATE OF HAWAII.

Regarding the proposed Army Pōkauloa Training Area (PTA) and Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Expansion Projects, Proposed for Pōhakuloa and Mauna Kea, Hawai'i Island

February 16, 2011

## Aloha Pumehana Governor Abercrombie,

We write to you today with a sense of great urgency and heavy hearts, to ask you to consider the immense impacts the Pōhakuloa Training Area (PTA) and the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) expansion projects will have on the lands and the people of Hawai i. There is urgency because the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) is scheduled to consider the TMT's construction permit, perhaps as early as next week, and because the PTA expansion has already begun (i.e. on Mauna Loa).

## Aloha assures that the life of the land is perpetuated in righteousness.

We were inspired when you embraced the principles of Aloha in your campaign, when you called upon the people to join you in realizing a better future for Hawai'i Nei. We thank you for your many good works of Aloha throughout the years and congratulate you on your successful election--truly inspiring. To keiki o ka 'āina and kama'āina alike, Aloha is not just a word for boosting tourist industry profits, it is the breath of life and a state of being. Aloha is the truth that necessarily invokes righteous action. You so eloquently affirmed this in your speeches before the people holding that Aloha is what "...defines us". When we honor a healing truth, Aloha is magnified, bringing blessings to all upon the land. This is how the life of the land is perpetuated in righteousness.

While we hope to have many occasions to work with you for a better future, we pray that after careful review of the facts presented herein regarding the proposed astronomy and military expansion projects, that you will reconsider your support for these immensely destructive projects, and join the people to find more reasonable, just, equitable and pono alternatives for the benefit of our present and future generations. We have faith in your leadership and believe a better future is close at hand, but will require us to stop relying on antiquated destructive paradigms, to redefine "progress" and to collectively embrace the true spirit of Aloha 'Äina.

## The Land and People are One

The Kūpuna remind us that the land and the people are one in the same; in other words, when we destroy the land we destroy our selves. Congress affirmed our Kūpuna's
teachings holding " $[T]$ he health and well-being of Native Hawaiian people is intrinsically tied to the deep feelings and attachment to the land." (Pub. L. No. 103-150). The U.S. Admissions Act (The Statehood Compact) established a trust obligation whereby the state acts as atrustee of the land on behalf of the rights holders (the native Hawaiians and the general public). The Admissions Act establishes the scope of your authority as Governor, expressly requiring you to hold all "state lands" for "the betterment of the conditions of the native Hawaiians and the general public" regardless of who is using or leasing the land.

The laws of Hawai'i and the U.S. place the burden upon you and your entire administration to demonstrate how projects, such as the TMT and PTA expansions will better the conditions of the people of Hawai'i and protect the public trust. This is an immense burden, Governor, but not one you alone are called upon to fulfill, as we all carry this kuleana for Hawai'i and the world. We pledge our hard work to assist you to find righteous and just solutions. We pledge our commitment to that which gives us life-we pledge our commitment to Aloha!

## I. MAUNA KEA -- A Moral Dilemma

Understanding the Mauna Kea controversy is easy. Understanding the political controversy and associated implications is not complicated, when considering the heart and sacred nature of Mauna Kea itself. For millennia, Mauna Kea has been a cultural, spiritual and religious place of worship for the Hawaiian people. Mauna Kea represents the zenith of the Hawaiian people's ancestral ties to creation itself. It is a temple of the highest order, as the meeting place of the heavens and the earth, and abode of the Creator - the Supreme Being.

Mauna Kea's holiness is recognized throughout all of Polynesia. Recently, Mauna Kea was honored among the many holy places of the world, by the National Geographic Society (January 2011) Special Edition titled, "The Earth's Holiest Places: Sacred Journeys." Understanding the significance of Mauna Kea as a temple and holy place of worship provides easy context to the on going astronomy controversy.

For example, the Mitsubishi Corporation did not build the Japan National Telescope (Subaru) atop Mount Fuji, because Mount Fuji is a holy place and a national icon. The governments of France, United Kingdom and Canada did not build their telescopes atop Stonehenge, Westminster Abby, the Vatican, Mount Sinai, Mecca or any other revered holy site, because these sites are considered holy. No telescope development or desecration at these sites would be considered, even if these sites were good for their astronomy and/or economies.

None of the countries operating atop Mauna Kea now, would consider injecting five hundred thousand gallons of human waste and toxic waste into the ground around other famous holy sites, because to do so, would elicit utter outrage by those that worship and revere these sites. Yet, the State of Hawai'i, for more than forty (40) years has allowed foreign counties to repeatedly desecrate and destroy our holy site-Mauna Kea.

The question before you, Governor, is simple: do the holy places of the Hawaiian people, not deserve the same respect and treatment as other holy places in the world. Are the Hawaiian people not entitled to freedom of religion or equal treatment and protection under the law? Do the Hawaiian people have the freedom to continue to practice their spirituality and religion in the environment of their belief, in their own homeland, as they have for thousands of years or not?

## Legal obligations

Even if the moral questions fail your measure of justice and righteousness there are legal questions that also come into play and they are as follow:
(NOTE: Please see attached (1) The Report titled "Mauna Kea the Temple: Protecting the Sacred Resource Report" (2000); (2) the accompanying video titled "Mauna Kea: Temple Under Siege" both of which are instructive as they highlight the voices of the people, legal arguments that have since been upheld by every court we have entered; (3) our funding suggestions (i.e. rent paid by the observatories to help offset the taxpayers burdens); and (4) Third Circuit Court Ruling in Mauna Kea 'Anaina Hou, et al v. BLNR (2007)).

## A. Burdening native Hawaiians, the Public and the Courts

For more than fifteen (15) years we have had to appeal to the courts (federal and state) to compel the State and its agents (BLNR) to fulfill its obligations under the Public Trust-which is a non-transferable fiduciary duty to the right-holders (native Hawaiians and the general public) to protect our rights, access and interests on all state lands. In all cases the courts found in our favor and against the state and federal government's actions. The taxpayers paid for the government lawyers to fight against the very people the laws were written to protect-the people of Hawai'i. Where is the justice in this, Governor?

## B. $\$ 1.00$ per year lease rent violates the law

The one dollar ( $\$ 1.00$ per year) lease rents paid by the foreign observatories violates the law. For decades rich foreign Countries and corporations have been forcing state tax payers to subsidize their activities atop Mauna Kea, by paying only one dollar ( $\$ 1.00$ ) per year in lease rent for the use of the lands of Mauna Kea. Such practices are prohibited under the law, since state law (H.R.S. 171, $-17,-18$,) requires "fair-market" lease rents be collected for the use of all state and conservation lands.

Governor, recently you suggested cutting retiree's benefits to help balance the State's budget, while the foreign Countries and corporations pay only $\$ 1.00$ dollar per year for Mauna Kea. Are these rich Countries and their corporations above the law? Why must the retiree's, who have spent their lives paying into the system, now, be saddled with the burden of fixing our problems while the foreign countries violate the laws of this state? Where is the justice in this, Governor?

## C. Science not above the law

The Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) proposed for Mauna Kea will be as high as an eighteen (18) story building, and have a foot print nearly as large as nine (9) football fields. Construction projects like this as well as those previously build are not permitted area of conservation. The NASA Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) included the TMT (previously named the Next Generation Large Telescope) found the cumulative impacts (i.e. the impact of the past, present and reasonable foreseeable future impacts) of astronomy development atop Mauna Kea has resulted in significant, substantial and adverse impact on the cultural and natural resources of Mauna Kea.

The State law bar BLNR from issuing permits to projects that will have adverse and significant impacts on the cultural and natural resources in the Mauna Kea

Conservation District. BLNR cannot possibly approve the TMT project without violating its own rules and associated statutes.

## D. Ignoring the rule of law

The Third Circuit Court ruled in our favor, finding the University's (UH) management plan inadequate, affirming the entire summit of Mauna Kea be protected and finally ordering the state to complete a comprehensive management plan (CMP) for the protection of the cultural and natural resources (not astronomy), before any further development is considered.

Recently, the UH superseding the BLNR's public duty, hired a public relations firm to produce yet another management plan that BLNR approved this plan. THE UH plan is currently being reviewed by the Intermediate Court of Appeals (ICA). It is inappropriate for the proponents of the TMT to be seeking a construction permit while the court is reviewing the adequacy of that document. What kind of precedence does this set to have a state agency ignore the courts role (i.e. the rule of law)? Where is the justice in this, Governor?

## E. TMT not billion dollar project for Hawai'i

The TMT is not the biggest telescope in the world as reported. The world's largest telescope is the European Extremely Large Telescope (EELT), currently being built in Chile. Both the EELT and the TMT are meant to be proto-type telescopes, designed to test the possibilities of building even larger telescopes such as 100-200 meter class telescopes in the near future. The EELT is 42 meters and will be able to fulfill this test so the TMT is not necessary.

Even if the TMT were necessary, the project needs $\$ 700$ million more dollars for completion. The National Science Foundation (NSF) has not committed funding for it. It is hard for non-essential projects such as astronomy projects to argue for large sums of public monies during such fiscally challenging times. BLNR should not be considering construction permits for unfunded projects. What happens if TMT begins building but cannot finish the project?

Lastly, the TMT is not a billion dollar project for Hawai'i, because if they get money it will be paid to the Canadian and Californian companies that have been given the contracts to design and build the mirrors and dome structure.

## II. POHAKU LOA---The land of the night of long prayer

Pōhakuloa resides in the ahupua'a of Kaohe, which is the name given the Kane's bamboo water carrier. Kaohe encompasses Mauna Kea, Mauna Loa and all of Pōhakuloa areas. This is the land were the fresh water for the entire island of Hawai'i originates and flows from.

## A. Destroying Islands

Live fire training at Pōhakuloa has been occurring for over 50 years. The existing footprint of the live fire area is two times the size of the island of Kaho'olawe (Kaho'olawe is about 28,000 acres). Live fire at PTA includes, aerial bombardment (B-52s, stealth bombers, fighter jets, attack helicopters, with heavy artillery, rockets and missile fire etc.) conducted near public access and residential areas (i.e. Saddle Road, Ahu-a-Umi Heiau,

Umi's Trails, Kaumana, Waiki'i, Waimea etc.). Live fire and the unexploded ordinances (UXO) left behind means the land is destroyed and without major clean up efforts will remain off limits (rendered inaccessible and unusable) to the people of Hawai'i forever.

The State of Hawai'i has allowed the military to use this land, by issuing long term leases that end in the near future (i.e. 2026). However, while long term leases grant the right of use, they do not grant exclusivity, private property rights, nor do they grant to right to destroy (or render the lands inaccessible or unusable), because the state maintains the responsibility over all resources, including water, minerals, historic, cultural and religious properties and their associated uses regardless of the who the lessee may be.

Recently however, the military has submitted numerous proposals to expand the footprint by at least 44, 000 acres (nearly 1.4 times the size of Kaho'olawe). Thus far no clean up provisions for PTA have been implemented and now the military is seeking to take significant parts of Mauna Loa (it has already begun construction in the 36,000 acres), significant parts of Mauna Kea ( 8,000 acres for the Helicopter training), and the taking of pristine forest lands down slope of the Battle Area Complex of PTA (where over 100 caves/cave complexes have been identified).

## B. Support training not destruction

While we recognize the need to train our young men and women (hopefully not to have to kill) in order to have a fighting chance of survival in war; however, training does not require live fire, and if it does, then perhaps we are not the advanced and powerful military force we claim to be. How does it make sense to send people to be killed defending our land when we are destroying the very land they are supposed to be defending? What is the point of destroying the equivalent of four Kaho'olawe's on Hawai'i Island with our own bombs?

As you are aware Governor, as a former supporter of the righteous return of Kaho'olawe, more than $\$ 450$ million taxpayer dollars paid out for the clean up of the island. It is still not cleaned and may never be to the satisfaction of the Public Trust. In short the methodology we are currently using, whereby the military destroys and moves on to destroy another area, is causing the taxpayers to pay twice--first for the destruction and second for the clean up. The clean up of PTA will be similar to Kaho'olawe only four times greater in area and costs. Clean-up of PTA is estimated to cost about $\$ 600$ million dollars. How is this reasonable? How is this sustainable? Where is the logic in this destructive paradigm? Where is the righteousness in this, Governor?

## III. CONCLUSION

We were inspired when President Obama announce his plans to cut the military budget and to veto earmarks, because the majority of the national funding used for past Mauna Kea and Pōhakuloa projects have come from the military budget and earmarks (i.e. including $\$ 32$ million dollars earmarks for the 'Imiloa Astronomy Center). We have faith you will uphold the national policy. We have faith you will act decisively to find a clear path in Aloha for true change. We have faith you will honor the very spirit codified in the land that nourishes us and gives us life. In keeping with the urgency of the situation, we look forward to meeting with you to discuss in greater detail our concerns regarding the proposed Pōhakuloa and Mauna Kea expansion projects.

We thank you very much for your time and consideration.
In Aloha we remain,
Ali'i Sir Mr. Paul K. Neves of the Royal Order of Kamehameha I
Ms. Kealoha Pisciotta of Mauna Kea Anaina Hou
Mr. Clarence Kukauakahi Ching, Individual Hawaiian Practitioner
Ms. Miwa Tamanaha of KAHEA: The Hawaiian-Environmental Alliance

Cc:
President Barack Obama
Director William Ailā, Department of Land and Natural Resources



File No. HA-3568
FEB 172011

Dr. Donald Straney, Chancellor


Dear Mr. Straney:

## Revised Notice

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai'i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request For Decision-Making by the Board (a) On Its Own Motion Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b). Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this revised notice. Please disregard the other notice you received on this matter. We are also attaching a revised staff report for item K-2.

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider your Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes a request for decision-making by the Board (a) on its own motion hold a contested case hearing or grant requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a contested case hearing, and (b) appoint a hearings officer and delegate to the Chairperson the authority to select said hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1)
contested case hearing. We are attaching a copy of the revised K-2 staff report for your information and use. You should already have a copy of item K-1.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you haye any questions on this matter.


Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

Attachments


STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES


File No. HA-3568
FEB 172011

Mauna Kea Anaina Hou, et al C/o Kealoha Pisciotta
P.O Box 5864

Hilo, Hawaii 96720

Dear Ms. Pisciotta:

## Revised Notice

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka’ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request For Decision-Making by the Board (a) On Its Own Motion Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b) Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this revised notice. Please disregard the other notice you received on this matter. We are also attaching a revised staff report for item K-2.

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes a request for decision-making by the Board (a) on its own motion hold a contested case hearing or grant requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a contested case hearing, and (b) appoint a hearings officer and delegate to the Chairperson the authority to select said hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1) contested case hearing.

We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching a copy of the revised K-2 staff report for your information and use. You should already have a copy of item K-1.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you have any questions on this matter.


Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

## Attachments

File No. HA-3568

Deborah Ward, Chairperson
Sierra Club, Hawaii Chapter
FEB 172011
P.O. Box 918

Kurtistown, Hawaii 96760

Dear Ms. Ward:

## Revised Notice

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai'i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request For Decision-Making by the Board (a) On Its Own Motion Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b) Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this revised notice. Please disregard the other notice you received on this matter. We are also attaching a revised staff report for item K-2.

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes a request for decision-making by the Board (a) on its own motion hold a contested case hearing or grant requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a contested case hearing, and (b) appoint a hearings officer and delegate to the Chairperson the authority to select said hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1) contested case hearing.

We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching a copy of the revised K-2 staff report for your information and use. You should already have a copy of item K-1.


Attachments



File No. HA-3568
FEB 172011

Miwa Tamanaha, Executive Director
Kahea
P.O Box 37368

Honolulu, Hawaii 96837
Dear Ms. Tamanaha:

## Revised Notice

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request For Decision-Making by the Board (a) On Its Own Motion Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b) Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this revised notice. Please disregard the other notice you received on this matter. We are also attaching a revised staff report for item K-2.

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes a request for decision-making by the Board (a) on its own motion hold a contested case hearing or grant requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a contested case hearing, and (b) appoint a hearings officer and delegate to the Chairperson the authority to select said hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1) contested case hearing.

We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching a copy of the revised K-2 staff report for your information and use. You should already have a copy of item K-1.
Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you have any questions on this matter.


Samtel J. Lemmo, Administrator Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

[^36]

File No. HA-3568
FEB 172011

Fred D. Stone, Ph.D.
P.O Box 1430

Kurtistown, Hawaii 96760
Dear Mr. Stone:

## Revised Notice

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka'ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request For Decision-Making by the Board (a) On Its Own Motion Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b) Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this revised notice. Please disregard the other notice you received on this matter. We are also attaching a revised staff report for item K-2.

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room .132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes a request for decision-making by the Board (a) on its own motion hold a contested case hearing or grant requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a contested case hearing, and (b) appoint a hearings officer and delegate to the Chairperson the authority to select said hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1) contested case hearing.

We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching a copy of the revised K-2 staff report for your information and use. You should already have a copy of item K-1.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you have any questions on this matter.


Attachments

# STATE OF HAWAII <br> DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES <br> POST OFFICE BOX 621 <br> HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 



File No. HA-3568

Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching)
P.O. Box 6916

Kamuela, Hawaii 96743
Dear Mr. Ching:

## Revised Notice

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai'i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request For Decision-Making by the Board (a) On Its Own Motion Hold a Contested Case Hearing or Grant Requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a Contested Case Hearing, and (b) Appoint a Hearings Officer and Delegate to the Chairperson the Authority to Select Said Hearings Officer to Conduct All Hearings for One (1) Contested Case Hearing

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this revised notice. Please disregard the other notice you received on this matter. We are also attaching a revised staff report for item K-2.

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes a request for decision-making by the Board (a) on its own motion hold a contested case hearing or grant requests by Mauna Kea `Anaina Hou, Fred Stone, KAHEA Environmental Alliance, Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching), and Sierra Club for a contested case hearing, and (b) appoint a hearings officer and delegate to the Chairperson the authority to select said hearings officer to conduct all hearings for one (1) contested case hearing.

We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching a copy of the revised K-2 staff report for your information and use. You should already have a copy of item K-1.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should yofu have any questions on this
matter.
Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

Attachments


File No. HA-3568
Dr. Donald Straney, Chancellor
FEB 172011
University of Hawaii at Hilo
200 W. Kāwili Street, Hilo, HI 96720
Dear Mr. Straney:
Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai'i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request for Decision-Making for a Contested Case Hearing; Request for Authorization for the Appointment of a Hearings Officer to Conduct Hearings Relevant to Requests for a Contested Case Hearing.

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this notice.
Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider your Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item K-2, which includes (a) request for decision-making by the Board for a contested case hearing regarding the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA, and (b) a request for appointment of a hearings officer and delegation to the Chairperson of authority to select the hearings officer to conduct hearings relevant to requests for a contested case hearing on the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA. We are attaching copies of staff reports for items K-1 and K-2 for your information and use.


Attachments

# NEIL ABERCROMBIE GOVERNOR OF HAWAII <br> STATE OF HAWAII <br> DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES <br> POST OFFICE BOX 621 <br> HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 



File No. HA-3568
Deborah Ward
Nekon Ho , Chairman
Sierra Club, Hawaii Chapter
FEB 172011

32 Kahroa-ftreet P.O. Box 918
Hito,ffawair $96720-2206$ kurtistown, HI. 96760
Dear Mr. Ho:

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request for Decision-Making for a Contested Case Hearing; Request for Authorization for the Appointment of a Hearings Officer to Conduct Hearings Relevant to Requests for a Contested Case Hearing.

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this notice.
Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item K-2, which includes (a) request for decision-making by the Board for a contested case hearing regarding the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA, and (b) a request for appointment of a hearings officer and delegation to the Chairperson of authority to select the hearings officer to conduct hearings relevant to requests for a contested case hearing on the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA. We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching copies of staff reports for items K-1 and K-2 for your information and use, a copy of administrative rules for contested cases (Title 13-1, HAR), as well as a petition form for contested case hearing petitions.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you have any fuestions on this matter.


Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

# STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES <br> POST OFFICE BOX 621 <br> HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 <br>  



File No. HA-3568
FEB 172011

Mauna Kea Anaina Hou, et al
C/o Kealoha Pisciotta
P.O Box 5864

Hilo, Hawaii 96720

Dear Ms. Pisciotta:

Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request for Decision-Making for a Contested Case Hearing; Request for Authorization for the Appointment of a Hearings Officer to Conduct Hearings Relevant to Requests for a Contested Case Hearing.

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this notice.
Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes (a) request for decision-making by the Board for a contested case hearing regarding the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA, and (b) a request for appointment of a hearings officer and delegation to the Chairperson of authority to select the hearings officer to conduct hearings relevant to requests for a contested case hearing on the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA. We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching copies of staff reports for items $\mathrm{K}-1$ and $\mathrm{K}-2$ for your information and use, a copy of administrative rules for contested cases (Title 13-1, HAR), as well as a petition form for contested case hearing petitions.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you have any questions on this matter.



STATE OF HAWAII


Kukauakahi (Clarence Ching)
P.O. Box 6916

Kamuela, Hawaii 96743
Dear Mr. Ching:
Subject: Conservation District Use Application (H A-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Milo, at Mana Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawaii i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request for Decision-Making for a Contested Case Hearing; Request for Authorization for the Appointment of a Hearings Officer to Conduct Hearings Relevant to Requests for a Contested Case Hearing.

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this notice.
Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 adm. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes (a) request for decision-making by the Board for a contested case hearing regarding the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA, and (b) a request for appointment of a hearings officer and delegation to the Chairperson of authority to select the hearings officer to conduct hearings relevant to requests for a contested case hearing on the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA. We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching copies of staff reports for items $\mathrm{K}-1$ and $\mathrm{K}-2$ for your information and use, a copy of administrative rules for contested cases (Title 13-1, HAR), as well as a petition form for contested case hearing petitions.

Please contact Mr. Sam Lemmo at (808) 587-0377, should you have an questions on this matter.


Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands


STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


File No. HA-3568
FEB 172011

Miwa Tamanaha, Executive Director
Kahea
P.O Box 37368

Honolulu, Hawaii 96837
Dear Ms. Tamanaha:
Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai' i , TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request for Decision-Making for a Contested Case Hearing; Request for Authorization for the Appointment of a Hearings Officer to Conduct Hearings Relevant to Requests for a Contested Case Hearing.

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this notice.
Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {dh }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item $\mathrm{K}-1$.

In addition, we are scheduling item $\mathrm{K}-2$, which includes (a) request for decision-making by the Board for a contested case hearing regarding the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA, and (b) a request for appointment of a hearings officer and delegation to the Chairperson of authority to select the hearings officer to conduct hearings relevant to requests for a contested case hearing on the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA. We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching copies of staff reports for items K-1 and K-2 for your information and use, a copy of administrative rules for contested cases (Title 13-1, HAR), as well as a petition form for contested case hearing petitions.


Attachments



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


File No. HA-3568

Fred D. Stone, Ph.D.
P.O Box 1430

FEB 172011
Kurtistown, Hawaii 96760
Dear Mr. Stone
Subject: Conservation District Use Application (HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope by the University of Hawaii at Hilo, at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hamakua District, Island of Hawai`i, TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009; Request for Decision-Making for a Contested Case Hearing; Request for Authorization for the Appointment of a Hearings Officer to Conduct Hearings Relevant to Requests for a Contested Case Hearing.

As a part of the Conservation District Use Application Process, we are sending you this notice.
Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes and, Title 13, Chapter 5, Administrative Rules, the Board of Land and Natural Resources will consider a Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope at its regularly scheduled meeting of Friday February $25^{\text {th }}, 2011$ at 9:00 a.m. in room 132 of the Kalanimoku Building, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hawaii. The matter will be included on the agenda as item K-1.

In addition, we are scheduling item K-2, which includes (a) request for decision-making by the Board for a contested case hearing regarding the Thixty Meter Telescope CDUA, and (b) a request for appointment of a hearings officer and delegation to the Chairperson of authority to select the hearings officer to conduct hearings relevant to requests for a contested case hearing on the Thirty Meter Telescope CDUA. We inform you that should you wish to be considered as a party in a contested case, you will need to file a petition with this office for a contested case hearing no later than ten calendar days after the close of the board meeting at which the CDUA was scheduled for disposition. We are attaching copies of staff reports for items K-1 and K-2 for your information and use, a copy of administrative rules for contested cases (Title 13-1, HAR), as well as a petition form for contested case hearing petitions.


Mr. Sam Lemmo, Administrator
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands
Department of Land and Natural Resources
1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 131
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813

# Subject: Conservation District Use Application (CDUAHA-3568): <br> Thirty Meter Telescope Project <br> Tax Map Keys: 3/4-4-015:009 (portion), Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Hawai‘i Island 

Dear Mr. Lemmo:

We are pleased to submit responses to comments the Department received on the Conservation District Use Application (CDUA HA-3568) for the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Project. Those comments were from the following organizations and individuals:

- State Department of Health-Clean Water Branch;
- Engineering Division of Department of Land and Natural Resources;
- Mauna Kea Anaina Hou, et al.;
- KAHEA - The Hawaiian-Environmental Alliance;
- Division of Fish and Wildlife of Department of Land and Natural Resources;
- E. Kalani Flores and B. Pualani Case;
- Cliff Souza;
- Fred Stone;
- Tom Peek; and
- Deborah Ward.

To simplify your examination, we have reproduced the text of the comments in italics before each response.
Please note that some of those comment letters contain inaccuracies or present misinformation as fact. In a few cases these are relevant to the application, and in these instances we have identified and attempted to correct the errors. In the many instances where those inaccuracies and/or misstatements are not relevant or material to the consideration of the CDUA, we have not attempted to correct the record.

## Alec Wong, P.E., Chief - State Department of Health, Clean Water Branch

## Comment:

Please note that our review is based solely on the information provided in the subject document and its compliance with the Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR), Chapters 11-54 and 11-55. You may be responsible for fulfilling additional requirements related to our program. We recommend that you also read our standard comments on our website at: http://www.hawaii.gov/health/environmental/env-planning/landuse/CWB-standardcomment.pdf.

Page 2
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

Response: Thank you for noting that your review is based solely on the requirements of HAR Chapters 11-54 and 11-55. The applicant and the University understand that the proposed TMT Project ("Project") is subject to other regulations as well, and it is the applicant's intention to comply with all federal, state, and county rules and regulations, including those cited. The Project will be applying for a NPDES general construction permit prior to performing any construction activities within the Conservation District, or elsewhere.

## Carty S. Chang, Chief Engineer - DLNR, Engineering Division

## Comment:

The applicant should provide the water demands and calculations to the Engineering Division so it can be included in the State Water Projects Plan Update.

Response: As indicated on page 3-120 of the Final EIS for the Project, the TMT Corporation estimates that the proposed TMT Observatory and Hilo Headquarters will consume approximately 480 gallons per day and 1,600 gallons per day, respectively. It will provide updated estimates of the Project's water demand to the DLNR Engineering Division, as requested, upon the Project obtaining a CDUP and completing any design modifications related to CDUP conditions that might affect water demand by the Project.

## Mauna Kea Anaina Hou, et al.

## I. The TMT will, in fact, desecrate Mauna Kea

## Comment 1.1:

We object and take exception to the recent public assertion made by the TMT staff and Board members claiming the TMT project will not desecrate Mauna Kea. The TMT staff do not have the expertise to make such claims. Uneducated claims prior to a comprehensive review are foregone conclusions that courts have repeatedly rejected.

Furthermore, Mauna Kea's cultural and religious significance is well documented in oral and written historical archives, as well as in legislative and court records. Since "time immemorial," Mauna Kea has been and continues to be held in reverence by the Howaiian people as a Wahi Pana and Wahi Kapu. Mauna Kea is revered in the same way that other religions revere churches, temples, synagogues, and mosques.

The upper regions of Mauna Kea reside in Wao Akua, the realm of the Akua-Creator. It is the burial ground of the most sacred of our ancestors. It is considered the Temple of the Supreme Being and is acknowledged as such in many oral and written histories throughout Polynesia. It is home of Na Akua (the Divine Deities), Na'Aumakua (the Divine Ancestors), and the meeting place of Papa (Earth Mother) and Wakea (Sky Father) who are considered to be the progenitors of the Hawaiian People. It is where the Sky and Earth separated to form the Great-Expanse-of-Space and the Heavenly Realms. Lake Waiau is considered (among other things) to be the doorway into the Po (i.e., the mystical realm of the ancestors). Mauna Kea in every respect represents the zenith of the Native Hawaiian people's ancestral ties to the process of creation itself.

Page 3
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

The ceremonies and practices on Mauna Kea (practiced nowhere else) formed the basis of the navigational knowledge that allowed Hawaiians to navigate over ten million square miles of the Pacific Ocean millennia before modern science and before Captain Cook ever set eyes on Hawaii Nei. Hawaiian navigation is both a cultural and scientific contribution, not only to Hawai 'i but also to the world and the global knowledge base.

Response: Beliefs, and the feelings that accompany them, are highly personal and subjective in nature. The EIS and CDUA for the Project disclose that the summit region of Mauna Kea is a spiritual and sacred place for Native Hawaiians, relying on qualified sources for this opinion. They also make it clear that for those who hold the opinion that any development or disturbance of Mauna Kea by someone other than a Native Hawaiian is significant and unmitigable, the Project's added impact on cultural resources will be viewed as significant. Mauna Kea Anaina Hou, et al. clearly fall into this group. By consulting with the holders of a broad variety of opinions about the Project and incorporating their feedback into its management of its leased land on Mauna Kea, UH believes the ongoing activities it has proposed will be beneficial to the mountain.
With specific reference to the TMT Project, the TMT Corporation has proposed on-site mitigation measures meant to reduce the effects of the TMT observatory construction. Examples of these include locating the observatory off the summit ridge (which is considered the most sacred area on Mauna Kea) and away from known historic properties and designing its Access Way so as to require a minimum of ground disturbance and alteration. It has also committed to additional measures (e.g., restoring the access road on Pu'u Poli‘ahu). Extensive programs of archaeological and cultural monitoring, governed by plans to be approved by the State Historic Preservation Division, the Kahu Ku Mauna, and other appropriate entities, will also be in place to prevent damage during construction activity.

## Comment 1.2:

Because of the unique elevation and conditions at the summit of Mauna Kea, there are a number of traditional and customary cultural and religious practices conducted on Mauna Kea that are conducted nowhere else on earth. Mauna Kea is also home to some of the most unique, rare and fragile plant and animal species in the world. These include the U'au (dark rumped petrel), Palila bird, Wēkiu bug, and Silversword. Many of the species found on Mauna Kea are considered threatened and/or endangered. They are also found only on Mauna Kea and nowhere else on earth.

Response: The FEIS and CDUA acknowledge the traditional and customary cultural and religious practices, as well as the special biological resources found on Mauna Kea. See, for example, Sections 3.1, 3.4, 3.5 of the FEIS and Section 2.2 of the Natural Resources Management Plan. The FEIS and the TMT Management Plan also describe the many measures that the TMT Corporation and the University are taking to protect these resources (see, for example, Sections 3.4.3 and 3.15.1 of the FEIS and Sections 4.2 and 4.3 of the TMT Management Plan). Finally, plans for the TMT Project include measures designed to avoid, minimize, and mitigate potential effects.

## Comment 1.3:

The summit lands are designated conservation lands not only because of their unique cultural, historic, geological, and climatic features, but also because they are watershed lands. Mauna Kea is the principle aquifer for the island of Hawai' $i$. If these waters are contaminated, they can no longer be used for ceremonies, healing, and/or for drinking.

## Page 4

Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

Response: As a general point, the West Mauna Kea Aquifer that underlies the Project area is not the island's principal aquifer. In fact, the State Commission on Water Resource Management (CWRM) estimates that it accounts for only 1 percent of the total groundwater recharge that occurs on the island. Moreover, because of the very limited precipitation (rainfall and snowfall) that occurs in the summit, virtually none of the recharge to that West Mauna Kea Aquifer that does occur is in areas affected by the proposed Project. Instead, it takes place at lower elevations (especially in the $2,000^{\prime}$ to $5,000^{\prime}$ range) where rainfall is much higher (generally 100 inches per year or greater).
The physical changes to the ground that would be made as part of the proposed Project may actually increase recharge of the aquifer. This is because the drainage structures that would collect runoff from impermeable areas of the observatory and Access Way would concentrate the very small amount of rainfall and snow melt that does occur (estimated at less than 15 inches per year) into porous perimeter areas, potentially increasing the proportion that percolates to the water table rather than returning to the atmosphere through evaporation.
Similarly, there is no reason to believe that the proposed Project would contaminate groundwater recharge at the summit or otherwise reduce its suitability for ceremonial, healing, or drinking water use. The plans for the TMT Project include a zero-discharge wastewater system. All sanitary and washwaters will be collected in tanks, trucked off the mountain, treated and disposed of in approved facilities. To minimize the potential for an accidental spill while wastes are in transit down the mountain to the proper disposal site, no tank or containers being transported will be filled to the top. To further ensure the safe transport and disposal of hazardous waste, the Project will utilize only EPA-permitted and licensed contractors to transport hazardous wastes.
The TMT Observatory has been designed with features to prevent chemical spills that could potentially impact the environment. These features include using double walled tanks and piping with leak detection equipment where fuel and mirror washing wastewater is stored. Other pollution prevention measures include instituting a Waste Minimization Plan (WMP), implementing a Materials Storage/Waste Management Plan and component Spill Prevention and Response Plan (SPRP), mandatory training for all personnel handling hazardous materials and waste, and regular inspections of storage areas by a Safety and Health Officer.

## Comment 1.4:

> Mauna Kea's highly protected status as a National Landmark, a National Historic District, and a State Conservation District are because of these unique, rare and fragile features. These natural resources are part of the public trust recognized in Hawai'i's Admission Act, the Hawai‘i State Constitution, and in the judicially recognized public trust duties and responsibilities of the State. By comparison, the development of astronomy facilities, however valuable they may be in their own right, are not afforded this level of reverence and protection by our society. Unlike the summit district and the practices related to it, construction of astronomy facilities is not mentioned in any state statute or the constitution. It is not a protected public trust activity.

Response: As stated in the EIS and CDUA, the Project, an astronomical observatory, is an identified use within the resource subzone (HAR 13-5-24) of a Conservation District (HRS 205-2), and consistent with the objectives of the resource subzone.

Page 5
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

## II. The Intermediate Court of Appeals is reviewing the Mauna Kea case

## Comment 2:

Again, the Mauna Kea case challenging the adequacy and legality of the University's CMP is pending in the Intermediate Court Appeals. We provide the following JUDICLAL NOTICE. The UH CMP may be overturn so the TMT project should not be moving forward and the BLNR should not be processing a telescope project CDUA for Mauna Kea until the court has rendered a verdict in the case, as this ignores the judicial process, violates due process and prejudices the parties.
Response: The CMP was approved by the BLNR on April 9, 2009, with conditions. The four sub-plans required by CMP approval conditions have become available as follows: the Natural Resources Management Plan (NRMP) was available in September 2009, the Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) was available in October 2009, and the Decommissioning Plan (DP) and Public Access Plan (PAP) were made available in January 2010. All four sub-plans were approved by the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) on March 25, 2010. Certain individuals and organizations requested a contested case proceeding for the CMP approval. The BLNR denied the request since a contested case hearing was not required by law and those requesting it did not establish either a property interest in the CMP or that the CMP would affect property in which they possessed an interest. The Circuit Court of the Third Circuit confirmed this decision on January 27, 2010.

## III. BLNR has not fulfilled the court order issued by Judge Hara

## Comment 3:

Judge Hara's decision and order found the following:
(1) Pursuant to 183 C of Hawai'i Revived Statutes, the purpose of the State's Conservation Districts is conservation;
(2) The resource that needs to be conserved is the entire summit area of Mauna Kea and not just the development area;
(3) The UH 2000 Master Plan is NOT, (A), an approved plan pursuant to BLNR rules and regulations and $(B)$, is Not a comprehensive plan as contemplated by the rules and regulations.
(4) BLNR erred in issuing a permit to the NASA Outrigger Telescope Project, allowing piecemeal development proposals without having completed a Comprehensive Management Plan for the entire summit of Mauna Kea.
Unless and until Judge Hara's ruling is overturned, it is a matter of law that must be followed. Judge Hara ordered the BLNR to prepare and approve a Comprehensive Management Plan and the UH CMP is being challenged in the ICA, and may be overturned. The TMT should not be moving forward in contravention of the law. We incorporate by reference the state case Mauna Kea et al., v. BLNR, Civil No. 04-1-397, into the record.
Response: See response to Comment 2 above. UH believes that the CMP is a comprehensive management plan for the UH-managed area that satisfies Judge Hara's Decision and Order. As evidenced by its approval of the CMP, the Board of Land and Natural Resources concurs. The ICA case referenced in the comment is a challenge of the Board's decision to deny the request for a contested case

Page 6
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
hearing on the CMP. The fact that the Board's decision to deny the contested case request is being challenged does not stay the Board's decision to approve the CMP.

## IV. BLNR must comply with Hawai'i Supreme Court orders and instructions.

## Comment 4:

BLNR has a non-transferable fiduciary duty to protect Native Hawaiian rights and resources. The Supreme Court of Hawai'i has provided all state agencies with instructions to fulfill their duty. Expressly barring delegation of their duties to a sub-entity like the UH or a third party like Ku'iwalu. The TMT should not be moving in contravention of the State Supreme Court orders and instructions.

We incorporate by reference the Hawai'i Supreme Court case Kapa'akai 0 Ka Aina v. Land Use Commission, 94 Hawai'i 1,7 P. 3rd 1068 (2000), to be fully integrated into the record.' (see also relevant section in the following footnotes).
Response: The processing of the CDUA is not in contravention of State Supreme Court orders and instructions. Putting aside that the statement misconstrues the Ka Pa'akai decision, the BLNR did not delegate its responsibilities to another party. The University of Hawai'i consulted the DLNR during preparation of the CMP. The BLNR then reviewed the CMP, listened to testimony concerning the CMP, and ultimately approved the CMP with conditions. One of those conditions is that implementation of the CMP remains subject to BLNR oversight.

## V. The TMT will have significant, adverse and substantial impact on the cultural and natural resources of Mauna Kea

## Comment 5:

In 2003, a federal lawsuit involving UC-Caltech and NASA compelled NASA to complete the first EIS ever conducted on Mauna Kea since 1968; and found "the cumulative impact the past, present and reasonably foreseeable astronomy developments have resulted in significant, adverse and substantial impacts to the cultural and natural resources of Mauna Kea."

We incorporated by reference the entire NASA Federal Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and accompanying court records OHA v. Sean O'Keefe, Civil. No. 02-00227 SOM/BMK filed July 15, 2003 to be integrated into any and all TMT environmental review documents.

Furthermore, BLNR may not issue permits to projects that have adverse and significant impact to the natural and cultural resources. BLNR rules and regulations prohibit the approval of development projects in Conservation Districts that have "adverse and significant" impacts to the cultural and natural resources.

BLNR rules under HAR §13-5-30(c)(4) clearly state:
The proposed land use will not cause substantial adverse impacts to existing natural resources within the surrounding area, community or region etc.
The TMT should not be moving forward if the State could never legally grant a permit to build in the conservation district.

Page 7
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

> We incorporate by reference the relevant section of BLNR rules and regulations, including HAR $\S 13-5-30$, to be integrated into any and all TMT environmental review documents. ${ }^{2}$ (See relevant sections in following footnotes).

Response: The federal lawsuit in 2003 did not instigate or directly require an EIS be completed for the Outrigger Telescopes Project. The Court remanded the EA and instructed NASA to reassess the cumulative impacts. Later that same year, NASA announced its voluntary decision to go beyond the Court's direction and began preparing an EIS. In addition, the Outriggers EIS was not the first EIS ever prepared for activities conducted on Mauna Kea. A number of State of Hawai'i Chapter 343 EIS documents had been prepared previously, including an EIS for the 1983 Science Reserve Complex Development Plan and an EIS for the 2000 Master Plan. The Outrigger EIS was the second NEPA EIS prepared for an astronomy project on Mauna Kea (the CSO EIS dated August 1982 was the first).

The TMT EIS and CDUA indicate that the existing cumulative impact to certain resources is already adverse and significant and the Thirty Meter Telescope Project and other foreseeable actions would not significantly increase or reduce the existing level of cumulative impact. Resources that have been significantly and adversely impacted by past actions will continue to be significantly and adversely impacted should the Project proceed. Similarly, resources that have been impacted to a degree that is currently characterized as less than significant would continue to be impacted to a degree that is less than significant should the Project proceed. In both cases, the Project and other foreseeable actions would incrementally add to the cumulative impact on the various resources, but would not tip any characterized level of cumulative impact from significant to less than significant, or vice versa.
Uses with potential environmental impacts may be authorized in the Conservation District provided those impacts are disclosed in the EIS and are avoided, minimized, and mitigated to the extent practicable. As the Draft and Final EIS discuss in Section 3.16, past and current actions have resulted in substantial, significant, and adverse impacts to certain resources and those impacts would continue to be substantial, significant, and adverse if the Project proceeds. However, as outlined in Final EIS Sections 3.2 through 3.15 , the TMT Project individually will not result in any significant and adverse impacts. Moreover, other activities that the University has committed to implement under the CMP are designed to reduce and/or mitigate the effects of activities that were initiated in the past.

## VI. The University and International observatories are in material breach of the General Lease

## Comment 6.1:

First, fair market rent has NOT been collected for the private, commercial use of public trust lands on Mauna Kea. The entire summit of Mauna Kea is section 5(f) public trust lands which is held "in trust" by the state for the Native Hawaiians and the general public. Hawaii Admissions Act, section $5(f)$ and How. Rev. Stats §§171-17 and -18 require the state to collect fair market value lease rent and to deposit the funds from the use of section $5(f)$ lands in the public lands trust fund.
While public lands are often set aside to public agencies for their own use at no cost, any subsequent transfer of an interest to third parties outside the Hawai'i government is subject to the fiduciary obligation to obtain fair market rent. Current lease agreements between UH, DLNR, and the foreign governments and corporations that operate telescopes on the summit seek only one dollar (\$1.00) per year in rent. This is unlawful and constitutes a breach of the

Page 8
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
general lease. We incorporate by reference Haw. Rev. Statutes 171-17 and -18 and related public trust documents cited into the record.
Response: While this comment does not pertain to the CDUA, we believe it is important to correct the record as it reflects a misunderstanding of the applicable law. State law (HRS §171-95) authorizes the BLNR to lease state land to government agencies at such rent and on such other terms and conditions as the BLNR may determine. It is common for BLNR to negotiate leases with nominal or no rent to governmental entities, including UH. The subleases for Mauna Kea observatories are also approved by BLNR as required by the lease, and the University anticipates that lease payments by the TMT Corporation will allow it to further enhance its management of the mountain's resources.

## Comment 6.2:

Secondly, the legal limits on the number and size of the observatories have already been exceeded. In the 1980's BLNR prepared and approved the 1983-85 management plan which limited the number of telescope allowed in Mauna Kea's Conservation District to thirteen (13), that is eleven (11) major and two (2) minor telescope facilities. There is no new plan that extends the telescope limits beyond the 13 established that has been adopted by BLNR.
The 1983-85 BLNR plan limited not just the number of facilities but the size of each facility. No telescope could exceed 125 feet in height and diameter. The telescope.limits were established based on the best available science relating to the protection of the natural and cultural resources. The BLNR has categorically allowed UH to violate the telescope limits with the construction of the Gemini North Telescope, Very Large Array (VLBA) and the Smithsonian Telescope Array (consisting of over 24 telescope pads and support buildings spread over a half mile area). The TMT will also violate these limits. The TMT should not be moving forward if it will exceed legal limits on the telescopes allowed on Mauna Kea. We incorporate by reference the 1983-85 Mauna Kea Science Reserve Complex Development Plan documents into the record.

Response: None of the plans that Mauna Kea Anaina Hou, et al. referenced remains in effect. Instead, they have been superseded by the 2000 Master Plan and the CMP and its sub-plans. Regardless of this fact, the following is provided to help understand and clarify the misconception concerning a limit on telescopes in the UH Management Area. Neither the number nor size of existing observatories on Mauna Kea exceeds "legal limits". In fact, there has never been a "legal" or BLNR-approved limit on the number of telescopes on Mauna Kea.
For a period of time, there was a UH plan limit but this no longer exists. In 1983, UH approved the Mauna Kea Science Reserve Complex Development Plan (SRCDP). The SRCDP contained a UHadopted limit of thirteen telescopes on Mauna Kea through the year 2000. UH adhered to that limit. The BLNR was aware of this aspect of the UH plan but did not adopt or approve it. The only portion of the SRCDP that was approved by BLNR was Chapter 7, the Management Plan, approved in 1985 as a UH/DLNR joint plan as part of CDUP HA-1573. The Management Plan did not address astronomy development or set any limit on such development.

In the year 2000, UH replaced the SRCDP with the Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan, as the master plan for the UH Management Areas. The 2000 Master Plan does not contain a numerical limit on the number of telescopes. Moreover, as was the case for the SRCDP, the 2000 Master Plan has remained solely a UH plan and has not been adopted by BLNR. The UH/DLNR Management Plan approved in 1985 and revised in 1995 has now been superseded by the Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP),

Page 9
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
approved by both UH and BLNR. Although the 2000 Master Plan restricts development to the 525 -acre Astronomy Precinct, as a matter of UH policy, neither the 2000 Master Plan nor the CMP contain a limit on the number of observatories. The 2000 Master Plan and the Decommissioning Plan (a CMP sub-plan) do contain additional constraints on astronomy development and numerous conditions and guidelines for such development.

## VII. Complving with State and Federal Law

## Comment 7:

The TMT has not conducted federal level environmental or historic preservation reviews, as required by law. At the TMT Public EA/EIS Scoping meetings held in Keaukaha, on Hawaii Island, TMT representatives expressly stated that the TMT would only be conducting a state level EA/EIS pursuant to HRS Chapter 343. The reasons offered for this were that the TMT project had no public funds associated with the project. The TMT claims are not true. The TMT project has in fact received substantial federal funds from the National Science Foundation; constituting a major federal undertaking pursuant to National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and the National Historic Preservation Act. Please see NSF website. The TMT therefore must complete a federal EIS and Section 106 for the TMT project.
Please see http://www.biasiandvideonews.com/maunakea/20081020dawson.htm, for TMT representative comments cited above.
The University of Hawai'i (UH) has also recently received substantial federal funds for the astronomy under the University Affiliated Research Center (UARC), constituting a major federal undertaking. The University therefore is acting in a federal capacity and must comply with all federal low, including NEPA and NHPA.

The National Science Foundation has given the TMT Corporation substantial federal fund constituting a federal undertaking.
State law under HRS §343-5(2) (f) clearly states;
Whenever an action is subject to both the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969(Public Law 91-190) and the requirements of this chapter...agencies shall cooperate in fulfilling these requirements so that one document shall comply with all applicable laws.
Response: The obligation to evaluate and disclose environmental impacts under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) is triggered when a federal agency proposes a major federal action that would significantly affect the environment. Neither the University of Hawaii at Hilo (UH Hilo) nor the TMT Observatory Corporation is a federal agency. Further, neither UH Hilo nor the TMT Observatory Corporation has received funding or pledges of financial support from any Federal agency for activities that will or may significantly affect the environment, and neither entity has applied for any federally-issued permit or license. Therefore, the United States' obligations under NEPA have not been triggered.

Similarly, Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) imposes obligations on federal agencies, not state or local agencies or private entities. The actions of the National Science Foundation (NSF) to date are not an "undertaking" as defined by Section 106 and, thus, Section 106 consultation requirements have not been triggered by NSF's actions.

## VIII: The Life Of The TMT Extends 23 Years Bevond the General Lease

## Comment 8:

The TMT application and EIS claims the TMT will begin seven years of construction in 2011 and will have an expected design life of 50 years at which time it will be decommissioned. The General Lease issued by the State to the University in 1968 ends in the year 2033. If the life of the TMT is 50 years, it means the TMT is requesting the use of Mauna Kea 23 years beyond the term of the lease. The General Lease requires that in the year 2033 all facilities must be decommissioned and the land must be returned to its original state.
We object to any telescope to continue its existence beyond the 2033 lease termination.
We incorporate by reference the Mauna Kea Science Reserve General Lease No.S $\checkmark 4191$ into the record.

Response: As it stands the presence (or absence) of observatories is a matter that will be decided by the State in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.
The FEIS and CDUA contain all of the information the State needs to act upon the pending CDUA for the TMT Project. For example, as stated in Section 2.7.4 of the EIS, TMT Corporation understands that decommissioning and site restoration requirements will be included in the sublease. Examples can be seen in Section 3.10.3 of the EIS, which states: "The current UH lease expires in 2033 and the TMT Observatory will be required to be decommissioned and restore the site at that time, unless a new lease is obtained from the BLNR." Additional information about the lease is provided in Section 3.10.3 of the EIS, which states: "It is very probable that TMT, along with the existing observatories, would request UH seek a lease extension beyond 2033."
It is not within the scope of this CDUA to speculate on the nature or outcome of those future lease negotiations, which would include a master lease negotiation between DLNR and UH and the subsequent sublease negotiation between UH and TMT. The Board of Land and Natural Resources must review and approve all new leases for State Land, including areas that will be needed for the proposed Project.

## IX. The TMT is big but not the biggest...actually

## Comment 9:

The TMT is big but it will not be the biggest telescope on earth, as the TMT claims. The world's biggest telescope is called the European Extremely Large Telescope (E-ELT) that is being built in Cerro Armazones, Chile. The E-ELT is substantially bigger than the TMT, coming in at a stunning 42 meters as compared to the TMT's mere 30 meters. That is a big difference in size and seeing capability. The E-ELT is scheduled to be collecting first light by the year 2018. The TMT is supposed to obtain first light in 2018 also, that means the TMT will out matched before it even opens.
Arguably, the TMT is not technically necessary since the E-ELT is already moving ahead. The TMT proponents argue the TMT is needed because it will provide northern sky coverage that the E-ELT cannot. What does it matter what hemisphere the test for telescope size is actually conducted? There is no rational reason to destroy the sacred and delicate landscape of Mauna

Page 11
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

Kea for a redundant project, such as the TMT. The tests for size can be accomplished by the
larger E-ELT. larger E-ELT.
Extinction is a real possibility for a number of species living on Mauna Kea that can be found nowhere else on earth. Extinction is an unacceptable risk in this day and age. Extinction is forever! It's hard to rationalize the astronomer's claim that the TMT will help discover the origins of life while they continue to argue for compromising the endangered life forms here on Mauna Kea ...here on planet earth.
Response: First, neither the TMT Corporation nor the University have claimed that the TMT will be the biggest telescope on earth. The purposes of the Project are outlined in Section 2.2 of the EIS. The purposes of the Project are scientific in nature, not the construction of the biggest telescope in the world.
Second, your attempt to dismiss the importance of location is misguided. Section 4.1.1, page 4-3, of the Final EIS discusses how latitude factors into the location of an observatory and affects its usefulness. The section states:

Objects in the sky that can be seen at an observatory are dependent on the latitude, or the location of the observatory with respect to the earth's equator. This affects the science and research that can be conducted. Most important is the availability of specific astronomical observation targets, such as planets, stars, galaxies, and clusters, seen at different latitudes. For example, the nearest dwarf galaxies to the Milky Way Galaxy, the Large and Small Magellanic Clouds, are only observable efficiently from south of the equator. On the other hand, the nearest large spiral galaxy similar to the Milky Way Galaxy, Messier 31, is best observed from north of the equator. Other astrophysical objects, like the Galactic Center, can be observed from either hemisphere.
The possibility that there may be other telescopes of similar, or even larger, size in existence during the life of the TMT will not prevent the TMT from achieving its purposes or objectives, which are discussed in Section 2.2 and 2.3 of the EIS. A telescope does not become redundant as soon as a larger one is built. The 3- and 4-meter class telescopes present on Mauna Kea today continue to conduct world-class science and enable new discoveries despite the existence of 8 - and 10 -meter class telescopes.

## KAHEA - The Hawaiian-Environmental Alliance

## I. TMT Contributes to the substantial, adverse and significant impact of telescopes.

## Comment 1:

The TMT attempts to suggest that its contribution to this negative impact would be minimal and should therefore be ignored. But the reality is, the cumulative impact of past telescope construction on the summit cannot be circumvented. Any additional construction -- no matter how minor or mitigated -- will contribute to the on-going substantial, adverse, and significant negative consequences suffered in this unique and fragile environment. Such consequences are not allowed.
Response: The EIS and CDUA indicate that the existing cumulative impact to certain resources is already adverse and significant but conclude that the Thirty Meter Telescope Project, when considered in conjunction with other foreseeable actions, would not significantly increase or reduce the existing level of cumulative impact. Resources that have been significantly and adversely impacted by past actions will

Page 12
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
continue to be significantly and adversely impacted should the Project proceed. Similarly, resources that have been impacted to a degree that is currently characterized as less than significant would continue to be impacted to a degree that is less than significant should the Project proceed. In short, the Project in combination with other foreseeable actions implemented under the 2000 Master Plan and CMP would not tip any characterized level of cumulative impact from significant to less than significant, or vice versa.

As a matter of law, uses with potential environmental impacts may be authorized in the Conservation District provided those impacts are disclosed in the EIS and are avoided, minimized, and mitigated to the extent practicable. If this were not the case, no use or activity of any type would be permissible, which is not what the Conservation District Use Regulations state. As the Draft and Final EIS discuss in Section 3.16, past and current actions have resulted in substantial, significant, and adverse impacts to certain resources and those impacts would continue to be substantial, significant, and adverse if the Project proceeds. However, as outlined in Final EIS Sections 3.2 through 3.15, the TMT Project individually will not result in any significant and adverse impacts.

## II. Substantial, adverse impacts are not permitted in the conservation district.

## Comment 2:

The regulations implementing Hawaii's conservation district protections are clear. To issue a permit for a land use in the conservation district, the applicant must demonstrate that:
"The proposed land use will not cause substantial adverse impact to existing natural resources within the surrounding area, community or region."

This means that given the conclusions of the TMT EIS, CDUA, and Management Plan, the Department cannot legally grant the TMT a permit to build in the conservation district, no matter how well it mitigates its negative impacts.

In its application for a permit, the TMT ignores this requirement, along with four others, that must be satisfied before a conservation district use permit can be granted. These additional requirements include ensuring that:

- the land use is "compatible with the locality and surrounding areas [and] appropriate to the physical conditions and capabilities of the specific parcel," - "existing physical and environmental aspects of the land, such as natural beauty and open space characteristics, will be preserved or improved upon;
- "subdivision of land will not be utilized to increase the intensity of land uses in the conservation district; and"
- the land use "will not be materially detrimental to the public health, safety and welfare."

Not surprisingly, instead of admitting that it is unable to satisfy these requirements, the TMT opted to simply ignore them in their application.
We have repeatedly highlighted that while the Department and Board are obligated by law to protect the natural and cultural resources of the conservation district, and the traditional, customary, and religious Native Hawaiian practices that are dependent upon them, there is no legal protection for or inherent right to build telescopes in the conservation district. It is a

Page 13
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
privilege to do business on public land in the conservation district; a privilege reserved for those land uses that can demonstrate no substantial adverse harm to the public's resources. TMT cannot meet this burden and thus cannot be granted this construction permit.
Response: KAHEA's assertion that the Department cannot legally grant the TMT a permit to build in the Conservation District, no matter how well it mitigates its negative impacts, is incorrect. The proposed use is compatible with the locality and surrounding areas and with other uses within the UH Management area on Mauna Kea and with the numerous specific plans and regulations that have been prepared for those lands (including the CMP). It is also appropriate to the physical conditions and capabilities of the specific parcel. No subdivision of land is planned, and the land use will not be materially detrimental to the public health, safety and welfare.

As stated in the EIS and CDUA, the Project, an astronomical observatory, is an identified use within the resource subzone (HAR 13-5-24) of a Conservation District (HRS 205-2), and consistent with the objectives of the resource subzone. Virtually any use within the Conservation District has the potential to alter the existing environment (i.e., to cause environmental impacts), and the purpose of the Conservation District regulations is to provide a means of authorizing such uses if they are compatible with the overall values that the regulations seek to preserve.

## 1II. TMT is offensive

## Comment 3:

The TMT's analysis of the consequences of building such a massive structure in such a pristine place are offensive. Despite the findings of every EIS evaluating telescopes on Mauna Kea, the TMT CDUA concludes that:
"while the introduced elements associated with existing observatories may have had an effect on the perceived quality of the observances conducted, or may have caused some practitioners to conduct their observances further away from the vicinity of the observatories, there is no evidence suggesting that the presence of the existing observatories has prevented or impacted those practices."

Astronomy facilities on the summit do prevent and impact cultural practice, ipso facto, that people are forced to hunt the summit for a quiet space with an uninterrupted viewplane in order to worship. The TMT's conclusion that construction of yet another massive telescope will not contribute to the undermining of traditional, customary and religious practice on the summit is like saying construction of a football stadium at the Vatican will not interfere with Catholic worship because there will probably be some pews left that can still see the stainglass windows. This is offensive. Who is the TMT to uproot our piko, disturb our burial grounds, alter the profile of our summit, and say it does not matter? This is not the kind of business that should be granted the privilege of doing business on Hawai' $i$ 's public trust conservation lands.

Response: KAHEA's belief that construction of the TMT is offensive is acknowledged. However, in deciding upon the CDUA the Board must consider a wide range of factors, and both UH and the TMT Corporation believe that the effect of constructing and operating the TMT Project in conjunction with the management activities that the University has pledged to implement under the CMP will result in a net benefit to the Conservation District. Specific mitigation measures have been developed to prevent or reduce, to the extent possible, actions or results that may be perceived as offensive by some.

## Specific on-site measures associated with the Project include the following:

- The TMT observatory structure is sited in a portion of the Northern Plateau that is more than 200 feet from all known historic properties and known or possible burials. As the EIS and CDUA disclose, there are 29 burials or possible burials within the 11,288 -acre MKSR. None of those sites are within Area E, along the proposed Access Way, or in the Batch Plant Staging Area. Therefore, the Project will not impact any known or suspected burials in the MKSR.
- The visual effect of the observatory, including its visual impact from areas of cultural importance such as the summit of Kūkahau‘ula, has been minimized through design steps such as reducing its size, finishing the support building and fixed structure exterior with a lava color, and finishing the dome with a reflective aluminum-like surface similar to that on the Subaru Observatory. The 13 N site is also over a mile from and not visible from the summit of Kükahau‘ula, Pu‘u.Līlīnoe, and Lake Waiau.
- To avoid the disposal of wastewater in the summit region (the discharge of wastewater within the summit region has been identified as an impact on cultural resources), the Project will implement a zero discharge wastewater system at the TMT Observatory and will remove all wastewater generated from the mountain for treatment elsewhere in an approved treatment facility.
- Minimization measures are proposed for the Access Way that reduce the potential for both physical and visual impacts to the historic properties known to be in the vicinity. The Access Way that TMT has proposed is limited to a single-lane road (from a previous design of two-lanes) and follows an existing single-lane, 4 -wheel drive road that was previously disturbed for access and testing of the 13 N site in the 1960s. The portion of the Access Way within the boundaries of Kūkahau'ula will be paved in order to reduce dust. Additionally, the pavement and guardrail will be a reddish color that blends with the surrounding area.
- Utilities and electrical and communication lines, will be placed almost entirely beneath the paved roadway instead of on a different or parallel alignment that would cause more ground disturbance.
- Funding for the restoration of the closed access road on Pu`u Poliahu to its natural state (to the extent possible) will be provided.
- Existing HELCO pull-boxes and other utility boxes that are visually distracting or intrusive at the summit and other key locations visible from other portions of Kükahau'ula will be camouflaged by treating them so as to blend into the natural environment to the extent feasible. The method of treatment will be determined through consultation with Kahu Kū Mauna and may include one of the following options: painting the concrete and metal lid to match the surrounding natural colors; or affixing stones and cinders from near the utility box to the concrete using epoxy.

Additional mitigation measures that will be implemented as part of the undertaking include the following:

- Detailed archaeological and cultural-monitoring programs, each governed by an approved plan, will be implemented and enforced for the duration of the Project.
- All Project participants, including construction personnel, will undergo cultural sensitivity training. The training is designed to impart an understanding of Mauna Kea's cultural landscape, including cultural practices, historic properties, and their vulnerability to damage. The training will also provide guidance and information on respectful and sensitive behavior and activities while in the summit region
- Construction best management practices (BMPs) will also be implemented to avoid potential disturbance of land beyond the planned limits of disturbance.
- During the construction phase, TMT representatives will meet with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to identify cultural events that would be sensitive to construction noise in the vicinity of the TMT

Page 15
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

Observatory site. On up to four days per year, to be identified by Kahu Kū Mauna, TMT will endeavor to reduce construction noise and activities in the vicinity of cultural practices.

- During the operational phase, TMT Observatory operations will be reduced to minimize daytime activities on up to four days in observance of Native Hawaiian cultural practices. TMT will work with OMKM and Kahu Kū Mauna to determine days on which TMT activities will be reduced. While the observatory will be operated during these periods, this measure will involve having only a skeleton crew at the observatory, minimizing vehicle traffic, reducing noise and prohibiting visitors to the TMT Observatory.
- TMT will provide initial and then annual or as-needed tours of the TMT Observatory, with the Native Hawaiian community invited at least two weeks prior to the tour. Insofar as practicable, these tours will be scheduled on the days (up to four each year) on which cultural events are scheduled.


## IV. Flawed process and conflicts of interest plague summit management

## Comment 4a:

## A. Management Plan and Subplans Not Finalized

As the TMT acknowledges, a comprehensive management plan is a necessary prerequisite for the approval of any activity in the Mauna Kea conservation district. Both the CMP and subplans drafted by the University are currently undergoing legal review. The CMP is at the Intermediate Court of Appeals. The subplans, mandated as a condition to the adoption of the CMP, have been formally contested. The Department has yet to take action on our request for a contested case hearing on the subplans. It is wholly improper for the University to advance this permit application given these pending legal questions.

Response: Neither the CMP nor the subplans are "currently undergoing legal review". The CMP was approved by the BLNR on April 9, 2009, with conditions. The four sub-plans required by CMP approval conditions have become available as follows: the Natural Resources Management Plan (NRMP) was available in September 2009, the Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) was available in October 2009, and the Decommissioning Plan (DP) and Public Access Plan (PAP) were made available in January 2010. All four sub plans were approved by the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) on March 25, 2010. Certain individuals and organizations requested a contested case proceeding for the CMP approval. The BLNR denied the request since a contested case hearing was not required by law and those requesting it did not establish a property interest in the CMP or that the CMP would affect property in which they possessed an interest. This decision was confirmed by the Circuit Court of the Third Circuit on January 27, 2010.

## Comment 4b:

## B. TMT Agrees Management Plan is Not Comprehensive

One of our many challenges to the University's most recent version of a management plan is that it is not comprehensive. It appears that the TMT agrees. In its site-specific management plan, the TMT states "it should be noted that the CMP and subplans only apply to UH's managed lands on Mauna Kea and do not apply to all of Mauna Kea." If the University's "Comprehensive Management Plan" does not address the management needs of the conservation district encompassing the entire summit of Mauna Kea, then it is not

Page 16
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
comprehensive. If this plan is not comprehensive, then new applications for land uses cannot be authorized under it.

Response: The assertion that TMT agrees that the management plans are not comprehensive is completely incorrect. In fact, this comment suggests that the commenter misunderstands the scope of the University's CMP, which does include "...the entire summit of Mauna Kea". The management documents that the University and TMT Corporation have submitted in support of the CDUA fulfill the requirements for a 'Management Plan' for the entire parcel being considered for the siting of the TMT Observatory under the existing rules and regulations of the State Land Use Conservation District, and also satisfy the requirements for a 'Comprehensive Management Plan' under the proposed amendments to the above rules and regulations.

## Comment 4c:

## C. The University Serves Conflicting Interests

On one side of the table, the University asserts itself as the objective land manager and enforcer of management activities on the summit of Mauna Kea. It hires 100\% of the staff at the Office of Mauna Kea Management. It appoints $100 \%$ of the members on the Mauna Kea Management Board and the cultural advisory group, Kahu Ku Mauna. It holds meetings and makes decisions about the management of resources on the summit.

Then, at the same time, on the other side of the table, the University sits with the corporations and foreign governments seeking permission to exploit the conservation lands on the summit. The University facilitates and benefits from this ongoing exploitation of summit resources. Just as one example of the University's perverse incentive to encourage construction on the summit, the TMT repeatedly highlights throughout the CDUA and management plan that in order to construct the telescope the TMT corporation will make sublease payments directly to the University.

Response: The proposed Project is in accordance with the approved CMP and sub-plans; it does not seek to advance University interests at the expense of other important values. The lease that the BLNR has issued to the University holds the University responsible for managing its lands in accordance with all applicable plans and regulations. Following through on its responsibilities, the Board of Regents established policy for managing its leased lands on Mauna Kea in the 2000 Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan (Master Plan). The Master Plan calls for the establishment of the Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM) under the University of Hawaii at Hilo. This Office is dedicated solely to management of the University's managed lands on Mauna Kea. The Master Plan also calls for the establishment of a community-based management board (Mauna Kea Management Board [MKMB]) and a Native Hawaiian advisory council (Kahu Ku Mauna) to serve in advisory capacities to the UH Hilo Chancellor and OMKM on Mauna Kea management and cultural matters. All members of the MKMB and Kahu Kū Mauna are residents of the Island of Hawai'i and serve in a voluntary capacity.
It is not feasible or reasonable to have another entity which does not have the legal or fiscal responsibility and authority to carry out the University's lease's conditions to be put in charge of managing the University's lands. Pursuant to Act 132, all fees including sublease payments are to be deposited into the Mauna Kea lands special fund and are to be used for managing Mauna Kea lands.

Page 17
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

## V. Significant questions remain unanswered

## Comment 5:

It is our understanding the University of Hawaii is submitting this application "on behalf of the Thirty Meter Telescope Observatory Corporation." Why? TMT is the actual applicant. The TMT will hold the sublease, the TMT will be responsible for compliance with all expectations and conditions on the CDUP, the sublease, etc., so it should be TMT, not UH, applying for this privilege to build.
Response: UH was the proposing agency in the Chapter 343 EIS document and the one requesting the CDUP because it holds the lease on the State conservation land being considered for the TMT Observatory. UH is also the permittee and applicant of current Conservation District Use Permits (CDUPs) for the Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR). The TMT Observatory Corporation has applied to UH through the Master Plan project review process, which includes public input and review, to develop the TMT within the UH leased area. UH approved the TMT Project through that process and, therefore, has applied for the CDUP.

## Comment 6:

How does the University rationalize serving the conflicting roles of "applicant" and "manager" in this situation? What safeguards are in place to prevent events similar to the previous violations of CDUP conditions and state law by observatories?
Response: The University, through OMKM, takes its role as manager of its managed lands on Mauna Kea seriously. This role is subject to oversight by the Board of Regents and ultimately the BLNR.
Amongst the managerial tasks assigned to OMKM is ensuring compliance with the BLNR-approved Comprehensive Management Plan and sub-plans. Should the BLNR grant a permit for the TMT Project, and if there are conditions attached, OMKM will be responsible for ensuring compliance with those conditions as well.
Currently, Mauna Kea rangers conduct twice-yearly inspections of all observatories within the Mauna Kea Science Reserve. All non-compliance issues, as well as concerns not included in their CDUP (such as trash around their facilities) are reported directly to the Directors of the facilities for compliance follow up. Conservation and Resource Enforcement personnel are also responsible for monitoring activities on the mountain and work to ensure that conditions of approval and regulatory requirements are complied with.

## Comment 7:

What is the carrying capacity of the summit? It is possible that the TMT is one too many telescopes? The 1983/85 Management Plan for Mauna Kea limited construction on the summit to only 2 minor and 11 major telescopes, less than 125 feet tall, based on the best available science. This limit was carried forward to the 1995 management plan because it made no mention of a limit or carrying capacity. Since the University's new "CMP" fails to mention any kind of limit on construction in this conservation district, it seems reasonable to rely on this limit again, until there is some scientific basis for changing.
Response: This topic is previously discussed in the response to MKAH's comment 6.2. As explained there, the 1985/1995 Management Plan that KAHEA referenced is no longer in effect. Instead, it has
been superseded by the CMP and its subplans in accordance with court rulings. KAHEA's suggestion that the University reference the earlier documents is inappropriate and would subject the University to legal challenges.

As outlined in Section 8.1 of the Final EIS for the 2000 Master Plan, the carrying capacity of Mauna Kea for observatory development is large but difficult to define precisely. The existing 2000 Master Plan and CMP provide for observatory development to remain well under the carrying capacity of Mauna Kea; therefore, the carrying capacity is not a relevant point of discussion for the TMT Observatory CDUA and does not address the Project's potential impacts on the environment.

## Comment 8:

How many telescopes are currently on the summit? On page $1-5$ of the application, TMT indicated there are 13 telescopes. On page 1-3, TMT said there are 12 telescopes. On page 14, they said 11. just FYI, we counted the structures indicated on figure 3-7 in the TMT management plan, entitled "Site Plan showing Existing and Proposes(sic) Uses," at least 32 telescope-related structures are indicated there.

Response: As stated on page $1-5$ of the CDUA, there are eleven observatories and one radio telescope on Mauna Kea. This count is based on the following definition:
"An observatory includes the telescope(s), the dome(s) that contain the telescope(s), and the instrumentation and support facilities for the telescopes that fall under a common ownership."

Various other documents have failed to differentiate between an observatory and a telescope or defined an observatory in a variety of different ways without consistency, and this accounts for most of the differences that you noted. We apologize for not having been clearer in the CDUA and accompanying documents, all references should have been to 11 observatories and one radio telescope.

## Comment 9:

How big is the TMT? On the first page of the CDUA, TMT said 8.7 acres. On page 1-11, TMT said 5 acres. On the architectural site plan (they forgot to put a page number on it), it says "4.5 acres (3.9 acres before "re-contouring")."

Response: The 8.7 -acres listed on the first page of the CDUA included land that would be used for the TMT telescope and the TMT Access Way. The 5 -acre figure on page $1-11$ was an approximate value (the text reads "roughly five acres") for the TMT site including the driveway. The 4.5 -acre figure listed on the architectural site plan does not include land required for the driveway. In addition to these, the contractor for the TMT Project will re-use and then restore approximately 4 acres of land that has been used as a temporary construction staging area during work on previous projects within the Science Reserve.

In summary, the University is requesting permission for use of the following land areas within the Conservation District;

| Long-term use | 8.6 acres |
| :---: | :---: |
| Temporary use | 4 acres |
| Total use | 12.6 acres |

## Comment 10:

Kahu Ku Mauna was allowed to identify four days for cultural practice where the TMT would "minimize daytime activities." Why did Kahu Ku Mauna only get four days? What about the many other important religious observances, such as Makahiki, funeral services, and other events where peace and quiet are prerequisite?

Response: SHPD suggested four days as an appropriate amount to set aside, and the University has used that figure in its planning. The EIS and CDUA do not suggest that the TMT Project or other groups or individuals will constrain cultural practices in the summit region. The Project will comply with applicable rules, regulations, and requirements - including the CMP - concerning cultural resources and practices. The CMP states, on page 7-7, that "Native Hawaiian traditional and customary practices shall not be restricted, except where safety, resource management, cultural appropriateness, and legal compliance considerations may require reasonable restrictions." This means that Native Hawaiians currently have access to the summit and surrounding areas to exercise their customary practices all yearround, that they will continue to have such access; and that TMT will minimize its operations activity for up to four days. These four days have not yet been identified by Kahu Kū Mauna.

## Comment 11:

What is the operational noise level, in $d B A$, of the TMT? Considerable verbiage is given in the CDUA and EIS to how quiet the TMT will be, but an actual measurement of likely decibels created by this project is never given.

Response: Contrary to this comment, anticipated noise from operation of the TMT Observatory is quantified in Section 3.13.3 of the FEIS. In particular, Figure 3-36 depicts the area where noise from the loudest equipment at the facility (the HVAC system exhaust) would likely reach 55 dBA .

## Comment 12:

The TMT mentions taking all the trash produced by the construction and use of this massive telescope to "an approved landfill or other waste disposal facility" on Howaii Island. Where are these facilities located? The small county dumps on Hawaii are only allowed to accept: "Household refuse, residential do-it-yourself construction and demolition not exceeding 4 feet in length, soft compactable bulky items (mattresses, stuffed chairs, and couches) and residential self-hauled green waste."

Response: The County of Hawai'i operates two landfills. One is the relatively small South Hilo Sanitary Landfill; the other is the large West Hawai'i Sanitary Landfill in Pu'uanahulu. The County requires that commercial disposal be covered by a Landfill Disposal Permit, with applications available at the Department of Environmental Management office. Metal waste will be taken to appropriate recycling facilities in Hilo and Kona. We anticipate that most of the relatively limited volume of solid waste that will be generated will be transported to, and disposed of at, the West Hawai‘i Sanitary Landfill.

## Comment 13:

Where would the TMT dispose of the toxic chemical wash wastewater produced weekly by mirror maintenance? What is in that water?

Response: As stated in Section 2.8.4 of the CDUA, the waste collected from the mirror washing process will be collected, removed, and transported off site for treatment and disposal. Mirror washing wastewater may possibly contain low concentrations of certain low-toxicity dissolved metallic compounds; it is not expected to be characterized as hazardous waste, but will be treated as such until test results confirm that it is not. Regardless of the outcome of the testing, the mirror washing wastewater will be handled, transported, and disposed of using procedures similar to those used for hazardous materials as detailed in Section 2.9.3 of the CDUA and Section 3.8 of the Final EIS.

At this time, it is not known exactly where the wastewater will be taken as the options available when the first wastewater is generated could be different than the currently available options. However, similar wastewater is generated at observatories today and is treated at the Hilo Wastewater Treatment Plant.

## Comment 14:

How does the TMT manage to "not cause substantial adverse impact to existing natural resources within the surrounding area, community or region?"

Response: As stated in Section 2.4 of the CDUA, the existing natural resources and potential impacts of the TMT Project are detailed in the attached Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) which was accepted by the Governor of the State of Hawai‘i on May 19, 2010. The potential Project impacts were evaluated within the framework of the Project's compliance with all applicable rules, regulations and requirements; the evaluation assumed implementation of the mitigation measures that had been proposed and implementation of relevant CMP management actions.

The proposed Project will operate in accordance with the TMT Management Plan, CMP and its sub plans as well as other relevant rules, regulations and requirements. As documented in the Final EIS for the TMT Project, the mitigation measures and management actions proposed in the TMT Management Plan found in Exhibit B of this CDUA and summarized in Table 2.1 of the application together with broader management and mitigation actions implemented in accordance with the CMP and sub plans will prevent substantial adverse impact.

## Comment 15:

How could the TMT ever "be compatible with the locality and surrounding areas, appropriate to the physical conditions and capabilities of the specific parcel or parcels?"
Response: As stated in Section 2.5 of the CDUA, the proposed use is situated within the Astronomy Precinct and within the Mauna Kea Science Reserve on Hawai'i Island. Specifically, the Project will be located in Area E (site 13N) in the Northern Plateau, which is outside of the Kūkahau'ula summit area. As the Astronomy Precinct is the site of many existing astronomical observatories, the TMT Project will be compatible with existing land uses. As detailed in this CDUA, locating the TMT Project in Area E will result in less than significant impact on historic properties, cultural practices and Native Hawaiian rights, as well as viewplanes, species habitat and existing facilities. In addition to this, locating the TMT Project in Area E avoids any substantial impact to any cinder cone on Mauna Kea, including Kūkahau'ula. The TMT Project's observatory dome will also be coated with a reflective aluminum-like finish which reflects the colors of the sky and ground, helping the dome to blend in with the surrounding setting. This is intended to mitigate the Project's visual impacts. Based on all of this, the proposed TMT Project is compatible with the locality and surrounding areas and to the physical conditions and capabilities of the area.

Page 21
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

## Comment 16:

How can the TMT be built and "the existing physical and environmental aspects of the land, such as natural beauty and open space characteristics, will be preserved or improved upon?"
Response: As stated in Section 2.6 of the CDUA and other supporting documentation, the proposed TMT Project will be sited in Area E and will have a minimal physical impact on the summit area cinder cones. The TMT Project will not be visible from the summit of Mauna Kea or from Lake Waiau but will be visible from within the Northern Plateau as well as the northern ridge of Kükahau'ula, where other astronomical facilities are located and are visible. Views from the northern ridge of Kūkahau'ula are presently dominated by other astronomical facilities including Subaru, Keck and the Canada-FranceHawaii observatory. It should be noted that, due to the TMT Project's design, the TMT will be at a lower elevation and various changes have been made to the dome and support structure to minimize the Project's visibility. It will not block the view of Maui from the northern ridge. The Access Way for the Project incorporates design components that are intended to mitigate visual impacts, including the coloring of pavement (where used) to better blend with the surroundings. The Project, however, will still add a visual element to the Northern Plateau. From outside of the Mauna Kea summit area, the TMT Project will be visible to approximately 15 percent of the Hawai' $i$ island population. This includes views from the town of Waimea and along portions of Highway 250. The Project will not substantially block or obstruct existing views of Mauna Kea from around the Island of Hawai'i. In the context of the existing observatories and the fact that the TMT Project will not obstruct existing views, its visual impact is less than significant. A visual impact analysis may be found in Section 3.5 of the Final EIS. Although the proposed TMT Project will add a new element to the Northern Plateau, no substantial change to the natural topography will occur.

## Comment 17:

If the University holds a lease for "one observatory" on Mauna Kea, then how can it be that more than 13 subleases have been issued for telescopes on the summit when the law requires that "subdivision of land will not be utilized to increase the intensity of land uses in the conservation district?"

Response: The lease that the University holds does not limit astronomy use of the summit area to "one observatory". Moreover, as stated in Section 2.7 of the CDUA, the proposed TMT Project does not involve the subdivision of land.

## Comment 18:

How can the TMT ensure it "will not be materially detrimental to the public health, safety and welfare" when it will be hauling chemical wastewater and hazardous waste down to the county dump?

Response: As stated in Section 2.8 of the CDUA, the proposed Project has been designed/will be operated in a manner that will preserve public health, safety, and welfare as established in the numerous design guidelines and government regulations to which it is subject. Additional information is provided in the FEIS. Both the CDUA and the FEIS make it clear that construction and operation of the TMT will not lead to "...hauling chemical wastewater and hazardous waste down to the County dump." On the contrary, such wastes will be transported to waste treatment and disposal facilities designed to handle them safely.

## Comment 19:

What is the decommissioning plan for the TMT? This should be an element of the CDUP and left for future negotiation.

Response: Decommissioning of the TMT Observatory is discussed in Section 2.7.4 the EIS and Section 4.5.2 of the TMT Management Plan. They provide that the TMT Observatory and the extent of the Access Way exclusively used to access the TMT Observatory will be dismantled and the site restored at the end of the TMT Observatory's life in compliance with the Decommissioning Plan for the Mauna Kea Observatories, a Sub-Plan of the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan. Deconstruction and site restoration efforts will be managed by TMT with oversight by OMKM. A process similar to the MKMBapproved Project Review Process will be established to review, guide, and recommend the disposition of a site, including site restoration. Reviewers will include OMKM, Kahu Ku Mauna, and the MKMB Environment Committee, with MKMB approval required.
The steps will include preparation of a Site Decommissioning Plan (SDP), a Notice of Intent (NOI), Environmental Due Diligence Review, a Site Deconstruction and Removal Plan (SDRP), and a Site Restoration Plan (SRP).

## Comment 20:

Did the TMT commit to begin decommissioning by 2028, per the requirements of the University's management plan?

Response: As stated in Section 2.7.4 of the EIS, the TMT Corporation understands that decommissioning and site restoration requirements will be included in the sublease for use of the land on which facilities would be located. As the current UH lease expires in 2033, decommissioning and site restoration must start prior to that time, unless a new lease is obtained from the BLNR.

## Comment 21:

Did the TMT commit to fully restore the northern plateau by 2033, when the University's lease for one observatory" expires? Hope so.

Response: See previous response.

## Comment 22:

Does the TMT hope to stay pass [sic] the expiration of the University's lease in 2033?
Response: As discussed in Section 3.10.3 of the EIS, the University believes it is likely that TMT, along with the existing observatories, will request that UH ask the Board of Land and Natural Resources to extend the lease beyond 2033. It is not within the scope of this CDUA to speculate on the nature or outcome of those future lease negotiations, which would likely include both a master lease negotiation between DLNR and UH and the subsequent sublease negotiation between UH and TMT.

## Paul J. Conry, Administrator - DOFAW

## Comment 1:

The formal land Survey of the power line corridor easement must be completed following standard easement procedures of the DLNR-Land Division and to map and description standards of the DAGS. Draft and final maps should be provided to the DLNR-Division of Forestry and Wildlife for comments and record keeping.
Response: The University will ensure that the survey will comply with DLNR - Land Division and Department of Accounting and General Services' standards and in accordance with the conditions contained in the grant of easement (including the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve) that was approved by the BLNR in August 1985. The University will provide copies to DOFAW as requested.

## Comment 2:

Surveys of Wēkiu bugs and other invertebrates should be conducted along the easement corridor prior to any construction disturbance, particularly at Pu'u Hau Kea and at the Pu'u west of Parking Area 1 along the Mauna Kea Access Road where the corridor cuts through the Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR at roughly 11,000 feet elevation.
Response: The Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM) will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and experts who are advising OMKM, including representatives from the DLNR, on surveys of the wēkiu bug and invertebrates regarding surveys along the utility corridor, including Pu‘u Hau Kea and the pu'u west of the Parking Area 1.

## Comment 3:

Prior to construction, HELCO and/or contractors working on the power lines will need to be held to the same project construction mitigation measures outlined in Section 4-2 of the CDUA.

Response: The University will ensure applicable mitigation measures described in Section 4.2 of the CDUA will be implemented.

## Comment 4:

Prior to construction, the Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR Archeological Inventory Survey Report should be reviewed to assess if any sites are within close proximity of the power line corridor, construction monitors, including one with archeological expertise, should be provided.

Response: The archaeological consultants surveyed this area for the Natural Area Reserves System. Based on their survey, they have concluded that there are no inventoried historic properties within 100 feet of the HELCO easement in the Mauna Kea Ice Age NAR.

## Comment 5:

Improvement to the power lines should use construction practices that will result in the lowest potential disturbance to the corridor. For, example, using cranes staged on the Mauna Kea Access Road to access certain pull boxes without the need to drive "off-road".

Response: The University will review proposed construction practices, including the possible use of a crane to ensure minimal disturbance to the corridor.

## Comment 6:

The power line corridor should be restored back to its current condition after the line improvements have been completed to reduce the appearance of the corridor scar on the landscape.

Response: The construction contractor will be required to minimize the visual changes to land within the utility line right-of-way during utility upgrades. Any disturbance outside of the easement area will be restored to the extent possible. However, continuing maintenance access will be needed in order for the easement to function as a utility corridor and some evidence of the facilities, such as manholes or utility boxes, will remain.

## Comment 7:

If access and line improvement prove to be too difficult or impossible on the existing 20 foot wide corridor in the Mauna Kea Ice Are Natural Area Reserve or along the 25 foot corridor in the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve, consider re-routing those portions of the line to the Mauna Kea Access Road.

Response: It is unlikely that the line improvements will prove too difficult along the existing corridor, but should this be the case, the University will consider re-routing as suggested if the additional (i.e., new) disturbance that re-routing would entail is acceptable to the Board of Land and Natural Resources.

## Comment 8:

Table 2.1. Summary of Potential Effects and Mitigation Measures
p. 2-16: "Arthropod monitoring will be performed prior to, during, and or two years following construction in the area of the access way on the alpine cinder cone habitat."
The introduction of non-native species, specifically predators such as ants, is the greatest threat to the persistence of populations of native arthropods on Mauna Kea. It is imperative that general arthropod monitoring be performed on all alpine desert habitat affected by TMT construction (access ways, staging areas, and construction sites): The monitoring should be directed at finding incipient populations of alien invasive species across the environment which is being modified. Monitoring directed at Wekiu bugs specifically should also be conducted in all habitat types where Wekiu bugs have been known to occur, per standard survey protocols approved by the Office of Mauna Kea Management Wekiu bug Scientific Committee.

Response: The Invasive Species Prevention and Control Program calls for the type of monitoring for and eradication of invasive species that this comment suggests. The Office of Mauna Kea Management conducts annual surveys of the wēkiu bug and arthropods at Hale Pōhaku, summit batch plant and summit ridges, locations determined by scientists advising OMKM on wēkiu bug and arthropod matters.

## Comment 9:

### 2.4 Substantial Adverse Impact

p. 2-6: "In addition, the portion of the Access Way which follows and goes over an existing single-lane, 4-wheel drive road on the flank of the Puu Hauoki cinder cone will result in a minor disturbance of the Kükaha'ula Historic Property."

Page 25
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

It should be noted here that the access way will alter, and destroy, known Type 3 Wekiu bug habitat (this is noted in the table, but not in the text).

Response: The comment is correct. As noted in Table 2.1, it will alter and destroy a small area ( 0.2 acre) of known Type 3 Wēkiu bug habitat. The text provided only general statements, with specifics being left to the extensive tabulation.

## Comment 10:

Table 4-1: Management Actions Detailed in the CMP and Subplans
p. 4-3: NR-15 and NR-16 are currently labeled 'not applicable' to TMT project. The designations should be changed to 'indirect'. Per the definition of 'indirect': "TMT would need to be aware of and comply with the outcome of the implementation of management actions by the University in the future. Based on the outcome of the management actions, requirements affecting the TMT Project directly or indirectly may occur. As appropriate, TMT may need to adjust operations to comply with those outcomes at some time in the future. TMT may also wish to adopt measures in advance of some management actions to help achieve or support the desired outcome of the management action."

Response: The University understands the point you are making about the future, however, NR-15 and NR-16 call for inventories and monitoring to be performed by UH. They do not call for modifications to the management plans. Hence, we believe that "not applicable" is the better term.
As outlined in Chapter 5 of the TMT Management Plan, the TMT Management Plan will be updated every 5 years, as necessary, based on (a) updates to the Mauna Kea CMP; (b) based on strengths or weaknesses revealed through the monitoring and reporting program; (c) relevant new or modified laws, regulations, and policies; and (d) modifications to the operation of the TMT Observatory.

## Comment 11:

### 4.1.2 Natural Resource Management

p. 4-13: "In addition to this, TMT would monitor arthropod activity in the vicinity of the Access Way portion impacting sensitive, Type 3 Wekiu bug alpine cinder cone habitat. Monitoring will be performed prior to, during, and for at least two years after construction in this area."
Again, it is imperative that general arthropod monitoring be performed not just on access ways and in known Wekiu bug habitats, but on all alpine desert habitat affected by TMT construction (access ways, staging areas, and construction sites). It is possible that the introduction of an alien invasive species may occur in any area impacted by the construction process, and such an invasion would ultimately impact the entire alpine ecosystem.
Response: The University shares your concern for careful monitoring of arthropods in the summit area of Mauna Kea. The existing lnvasive Species Prevention and Control Program calls for the type of monitoring for and eradication of invasive species that this comment suggests. The Office of Mauna Kea Management conducts annual surveys of the wēkiu bug and arthropods at Hale Pöhaku, summit batch plant, and summit ridges, locations determined by scientists advising OMKM on wēkiu bug and arthropod matters.

Page 26
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

## E. Kalani Flores \& B. Pualani Case

## Comment:

A Conservation District Use Permit (HA-3568) for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope should not be granted at this time for the following reasons:
The TMT Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) is an incomplete document as it has failed to consider and/or disclose the adverse impacts upon the ancestral akua (gods, goddesses, deities) and spirits connected to the summit of Mauna a Wäkea. Thus, without this disclosure and consultation, this FEIS is incomplete and deficient. As such, this permit should not be approved at this time.

Response: We must respectfully disagree with your statement that the TMT Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) is an incomplete document. The Governor of the State of Hawai'i accepted the document on May 19, 2010, and the time for legal challenge has passed.

While we cannot evaluate the statements attributed here to the akua, we would note that the FEIS and CDUA provide extensive consideration of the spiritual, religious, and cultural importance of Mauna Kea to a number of groups who have carried out traditional practices in the summit region. For example, an extensive Cultural Impact Assessment (CIA) can be found at Appendix D of the FEIS. In addition, the Executive Summary and Section 3 of Volume I of the FEIS contain detailed presentations on these topics as well as interviews with modern-day practitioners and other persons who have identified Mauna Kea as a locus for activities important to their cultural beliefs and practices.

## Cliff Souza

## Comment:

I would like to voice my opposition to the construction of the 30 meter telescope.
One reason being they are not providing access for the Fire Dept.'s fire engine. Also they are not providing a water supply for fire fighting. These are required by the Fire Dept for structures.
Over 10 years ago 4 men died and numerous workers were injured in a fire at the Subaru telescope. The fire could not be extinguished by the fire extinguishers they had on hand. No fire engines reached the fire scene because access was not provided. Prior to that fire there was a fire at the Keck obsv. in which 18 fire extinguishers were unable to extinguish that fire. No fire access or water were available for these 2 fires.
In prior years I have inquired at the Building \& Fire Dept. about the lack of fire engine access and water supply for fire fighting and received only inadequate responses.
I feel the Building and Fire Dept.'s are negligent in allowing these structures without fire engine access and water supply for fire fighting. I feel the DLNR should not allow construction until fire protection is provided.
Response: The University shares your concern for fire protection on Mauna Kea. Fire trucks and personnel have unrestricted access to the Mauna Kea summit region. The roads, including the new TMT Access Way, allow for fire truck access to all developed areas in the Mauna Kea summit region. The

Page 27
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011
response time for the County Fire Department is likely well over an hour due to the distance and road conditions. Therefore, UH and the observatories also have an agreement with the U.S. Army that allows its fire-fighting crew at the Pōhakuloa Training Area (PTA) to assist with fire emergencies. Unfortunately, even the crew from PTA would likely take 45 minutes to reach the summit region. That is why additional fire-detection/fire-suppression measures are discussed in the Project EIS and incorporated into the TMT Observatory's design.

As indicated in the FEIS, contractors working within the Conservation District will be responsible for producing and implementing a Fire Prevention and Response Plan that addresses fire risks during their activities. These plans will be prepared with the knowledge of long response times for County Fire Department or PTA fire fighting personnel to the Mauna Kea summit area. One aspect of the Fire Prevention and Response Plan will require contractors to notify the local fire department of activities and coordinate with them on a regular basis. Construction personnel will also be required to have cell phones or other communication equipment that provides coverage at the work site that can be used to contact the fire department immediately in the event of a fire. However, the risk of fire during construction will likely largely be managed through best management practices and procedures to avoid fire and extinguish fires with fire extinguishers. This is due to the lack of water storage during the construction period.
Once complete, the TMT Observatory will have two 25,000 -gallon underground storage tanks for water storage as part of the fire suppression system. The tanks will be kept near full and their primary purpose will be fire suppression; water from the tanks can be used for manual fire fighting purposes and supply for the automatic fire sprinkler system within the Observatory. In addition, the computer room will be equipped with a gaseous fire suppression system. The Observatory will have an automatic fire detection system so that action can be taken immediately after a fire is initiated rather than after it has become well-established.

## Fred Stone, Ph.D.

## Comment:

Throughout the TMT CDUA, the UH CMP is referred to as the "Mauna Kea CMP". This implies that the CMP includes areas outside the UH leases, such as the Natural Area Reserves and land adjacent to the Hale Pohaku site. It should be made clear to the UH applicants that they DO NOT have a right to use land in the Ice Age Natural Area Reserve. For example, utility trenches should not be built in the NAR. Management of the Ice Age NAR is the responsibility of the DLNR. The UH CMP is not a Comprehensive Management Plan for Mauna Kea, in that it includes ONLY the land leased to the UH.

Response: At no point does the CDUA state or imply that the University can make commitments for land (e.g., the Natural Area Reserves) outside its control. Facilities related to astronomical use at the summit have been constructed within the Ice Age Natural Area Reserve only after obtaining the appropriate approvals.

## Tom Peek

## Comment:

To reverse this "lax attitude", the Auditor urged the department to write its own comprehensive management plan for the mountaintop:
"The Department is required to prepare a comprehensive management plan for areas in the reserves system and is empowered to enforce the laws, rules and regulations applying to the reserves." (p.32)

Response: This statement by the State Auditor, found under the heading " $A$ comprehensive management plan for the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve has yet to be developed", clearly refers to the lack of a comprehensive management plan for the Ice Age Natural Areas Reserve (NAR). It does not refer to the Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR), which is not part of the NAR.

## Deborah Ward

## Comment:

OMKM had convened a wēkiu bug (Nysius wekiucola) committee, which included Fred Stone and Frank Howarth, two of the scientists who recorded multiple thousands of the organisms unique to the Mauna Kea summit, in 1982, while conducting studies that led to an EIS, and subsequently to the recommendations in the Mauna Kea Science Reserve Complex management Plan... . After a precipitous decline in observed wekiu [bug] numbers, the wëkiu bug was considered for listing as an Endangered Species, and had been Category 1 (highest eligibility for listing). Negotiations between OMKM and USFWS have led to a downlisting of the wekiu bug status, but recovery efforts are ill-defined."
Response: The University shares Ms. Ward's continuing interest in the status of wēkiu bug populations on Mauna Kea and is working hard to ensure that its activities do not cause undue harm to the species. Before discussing this in more detail, however, UH would like to clarify a few points mentioned in her comment.

The U.S. Fish and Wildife Service determined that the wēkiu bug is a candidate for federal protection. Candidates are not categorized as either threatened or endangered. They are only categorized by priority. The wēkiu bug priority is an 8 ; low in priority. The determination of endangered or threatened is made when the species is listed.
"Category 1 " is a term that has not been used by the USFWS for over 10 years; when it was used it did not mean "highest eligibility for listing." What it meant is that there was not enough information to consider the species for listing. Thus, there has not been a downlisting of the wēkiu bug status because it was never listed. The USFWS has set the priority for listing at 8 due to the relatively low magnitude of the threats and the fact that threats did not occur throughout the species range. All candidate priority numbers are based on this type of threat assessment, not on negotiations.
Dr. Stone and Dr. Howarth participated in the 1982 survey of the wēkiu bug. During that survey multiple thousands of wēkiu bugs were not only recorded, but captured. In a subsequent survey there appeared to be many fewer wēkiu bugs. However, it is not certain whether this resulted from differences in natural environmental factors such as the amount of snow fall, the development of observatories, the trapping and removal of significantly large number of wēkiu bugs during the surveys, or a combination of these and other factors.

As for the TMT Project, it will not have a negative impact on the wēkiu bug, and TMT has agreed to work with OMKM on the development and implementation of a habitat restoration study. Depending on the results of this study, it could be used to support the design and implementation of a Habitat Restoration Plan in the future.

Page 29
Mr. Sam Lemmo
January 5, 2011

This letter addresses only those comments that raised questions about the CDUA. OCCL forwarded a number of other letters that provided no comments, are not applicable to the TMT CDUA, or were in support of the Project. UH extends its appreciation to all commenters for their review, input, and/or support.

If you have any questions in the future concerning environmental issues related to this Project, please call Helen Rogers of the UH Hilo Chancellor's Office at (808) 947-7444.

Sincerely,


Donald Straney
Chancellor

Public Hearing on Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA- 3568 for the University of Hawaii's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope at the Maund Kea Science Reserve Center, Käohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawaii,

Speaker Sign Up Sheet



Friday Dec 3, 2010
Kailua-Kona, Hawaii
Public Hearing on Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawaii's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope at the Maun Kea Science Reserve Center, Käohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawaii,

Speaker Sign Up Sheet

speakar slai in kona 1 irty-metar telescope PAGE 2




STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

| LAURA H. THIELENCHARPERSONBOARD OF LAND AND NATLRL |  |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |

Acceptance Date: October 7, 2010
180 Day Expiration Date: April 5, 2011

OCT 142010
REF:OCCL:MC
CDUA: HA-3568
Dr. Donald Straney, Chancellor
University of Hawai'i at Hilo
200 West Käwili Street
Hilo, HI 96720
Dear Dr. Straney,

## Notice of Acceptance \& Environmental Determination <br> Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 <br> (Board Permit)

This acknowledges the receipt and acceptance for the processing of Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Project at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua District, Hawai`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. The project area is in the Resource Subzone of the State Land Use Conservation District.

The University of Hawai` (UH) is seeking a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) on behalf of the non-profit TMT Observatory Corporation ${ }^{1}$. The Corporation was founded in 2003 by the Califormia Institute of Technology, the University of California, and the Association of Canadian Universities for Research in Astronomy. The National Astronomical Observatory of Japan (NAOJ) joined as a Collaborating Institution in 2008; the National Astronomical Observatories of the Chinese Academy of Sciences joined as an Observer in 2009; and India joined as an Observer in June 2010. Observer status is the first step in becoming a full partner in TMT.

The observatory is proposed for approximately 5 acres of land at the 13-North (13N) site in an area below the summit of Mauna Kea known as "Area E." The site is in the Mauna Kea Science Reserve. The Reserve encompasses most land within a 2.5 mile radius of the site of the UH 2.2 -m telescope - in effect, all land above 3700 meters in elevation with the exception of a pie-shaped wedge set aside as the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Reserve.

The State-owned Science Reserve is leased by the University of Hawai'i, with day-to-day management delegated by the Board of Regents to the Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM).

There are currently thirteen working telescopes near the summit. Nine are for optical and infiared astronomy, three for submillimeter wavelength astronomy, and one for radio astronomy. These include the world's second largest optical telescope (the twin telescopes of the W. M. Keck Observatory), largest dedicated infrared telescope (UKIRT, the 3.8 -meter United Kingdom Infrared Telescope), and largest submillimeter telescope (JCMT, the 15 -meter James Clerk Maxwell Telescope).

[^37]Elements of the TMT proposal include:

- The 30-Meter Telescope (TMT).
- The core of the project is a 30 -meter in diameter aperture telescope composed of 492 individual mirror segments, secondary and tertiary mirrors directing the gathered light, and a network of interchangeable sensors and instruments that will collect and process the light.
- The observatory will also integrate an 'adaptive optics' (AO) system composed of eight laser beams that will be beamed into the atmosphere to create an asterism, or group, of guide stars
- The TMT Access Way. The 3400 -foot long Access Way will consist of an improved road and underground utilities connecting the Observatory with existing roads and utilities. For the most part the Access Way will follow an existing 4 -wheel drive road and the wider roads that serve the SMA facility. Only 200 feet will not follow existing roads. The Access Way will be single lane where it crosses $\mathrm{Pu}{ }^{\prime} \mathrm{u}$ Hau'oki, then two lanes for the remainder.
- The Batch Plant Staging Area. The Staging Area is a 4-acre site northwest of where the Mauna Kea Access Road forks near the summit. It will be partially restored, and used for storing bulk materials and a concrete Batch Plant. This is a the same use the area was put to during prior construction activities on the mountain.
- Hawaiian Electric and Light Company (HELCO) Upgrades. The proposal calls for the repair and upgrades of electrical transformers and related equipment at the substation near Hale Pöhaku. The operation and maintenance of the existing utility lines was authorized under CDUP HA1573. The substation is located approximately 2000 feet southwest of the main headquarters, and about 1000 feet from Mauna Kea Access Road. The new transformers will replace the existing ones on a 1:1 basis, and the fenced compound will not be expanded.

Due to the challenges encountered when undertaking high-altitude construction, the applicant is requesting that the period allowed for the start of construction if a CDUP is granted by two years, and that the total time allowed for construction be ten years.

The Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan (2000) and the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (2009) contain mitigative and management measures that address the overall impacts of the Science Reserve on the mountain's resources. This application also proposes the following project-level mitigation measures:

Cultural Beliefs and Practices; Historic Resources:

- TMT is proposed for the 13 N Site, where it will not be visible from the culturally sensitive locations of the summit of Kūkahau`ula, Lake Waiau, or Pu'u Līlīnoe.
- The Access Way was designed to limit impact on cultural resources by limiting it to one lane in places, following the same alignment as the existing 4WD road on the flank of Pu'u Kau'oki, and coloring the pavement to blend with the surroundings.
- Employees will attend mandatory cultural and natural resources training.
- The facilities will be furnished with items to provide a sense of place.
- Daytime activities will be minimized on up to four days per year, as identified by Kahu Kū Mauna ${ }^{2}$.

[^38]- Outreach staff will work with the 'Imiloa Astronomy Center and OMKM to develop information exhibits for visitors regarding the natural, cultural and archaeological resources of Mauna Kea.


## Biological Resources:

- The Access Way has been designed to limit its effect on wēkiu bug habitat.
- An invasive species control program will be implemented.
- A ride-sharing program will be implemented to reduce traffic, dust, and noise.
- Arthropod monitoring will be performed prior to, during, and for two years following construction in the area of the Access Way on the alpine cinder cone habitat.
- The applicant will work with OMKM to develop and implement a habitat restoration study.

Visual and Aesthetic Resources:

- The preferred site location is north of and below the summit.
- The dome has been designed to fit tightly around the telescope.
- The coating of the dome will be a reflective aluminum-like coating which will reflect the sky during the day, reducing visibility.

Other Resources:

- Wastewater will be collected and transported down the mountain for treatment.
- Employment opportunities will be filled locally to the greatest extent possible.
- TMT will dedicate funds to workforce development programs, including curriculum and program development.
- Employees travelìng beyond Hale Pōhaku will take part in a mandatory ride-sharing program using project vehicles.
- Energy savings devices will include solar hot water systems, photovoltaic power systems, energy efficient light fixtures, and the use of Energy Star rated appliances.
- The project will place HVAC (Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning) units indoors to reduce noise. Façade acoustical louvers and duct silencers will be used to further reduce noise.

TMT also proposes to implement the following programs and plans in order to mitigate potential impacts:

- A Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plan.
- An Invasive Species and Control Program.
- A Construction Best Management Practices (BMP) Plan.
- A Cultural and Natural Resources Training Plan for employees.
- A Materials Storage / Waste Management Plan, including a Spill Prevention and Response Plan.
- A Waste Minimization Plan, which will include the use of water-efficient fixtures, and incorporate audits of potable water use.
- A Workforce Development Program headed by at least one full-time position through the Community Outreach office.

If a CDUP is issued the building and operation of the TMT Observatory will require a sublease from UH, which leases the ceded lands from DLNR. The sublease would be subject to approval by the UH Board of Regents and the TMT Board, followed by approval by BLNR. The current UH lease expires in 2033, and the TMT Observatory will be required to either decommission and restore the site at that time or obtain a new lease from BLNR.

After reviewing the application, OCCL finds that:

1. The project is an identified land use pursuant to HAR §13-5-22, Identified Land Uses in the Resource Subzone, R-3 ASTRONOMY Facilities, (D-1) Astronomy facilities under an approved management plan. This land use requires a permit from the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR). The Board has the final authority to grant, modify, or deny any permit application.

The BLNR approved the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan on April 9, 2009. The BLNR required the University to submit four sub-plans: a Natural Resources Management Plan, a Cultural Resources Management Plan, a Public Access Plan, and a Decommissioning Plan. The BLNR approved the four sub-plans on March 25, 2010.
2. Pursuant to HAR §13-5-40 HEARINGS (a) Public hearings shall be held (4) On all applications determined by the chairperson that the scope of proposed use, or the public interest requires a public hearing on the application.

OCCL will contact you shortly to coordinate the public hearing.
3. Pursuant to HAR §13-5-31 (4) Permit applications, the permit requires an environmental impact statement (EIS).

The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai'i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice.

OCCL will submit a notice of this project for publication in the October 23, 2010 Environmental Notice.
The CDUA will be placed on the agenda of the Board of Land and Natural Resources for their consideration after all reviews and evaluations of the proposal have been made.

Should you have any questions, please contact Michael Cain at the OCCL at 587-0048.

Sincerely<br>Laura h. Thielen, Chair<br>Board of Land and Natural Resources

[^39]

CDUA HA-3568

## Memorandum:

OCT 142010

To: DLNR
___ Historic Preservation Division
——Division of Forestry and Wildlife
DOFAW - Natural Areas Reserves
-_ Land Division
-_ Engineering
__ State Parks
County of Hawaii Planning
US Fish and Wildlife Service
__ Bishop Museum
_ierra Club Moku Loa Group

UNIVERSITY OF HAWAI`
__ Institute for Astronomy
Hawaiian Studies
-_ Environmental Center
_- Office of Mauna Kea Management
__ Kahu Kü Mauna

## OTHER STATE

_ DBEDT Energy Resources \& Tech

- DBEDT Planning Office
- Department of Education
-_Office of Hawaiian Affairs
-_ Department of Health


## FROM:

SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR COMMENTS - CONSERVATION DISTRICT USE APPLICATION HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope

LOCATIONS: Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hämākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-01 5:009

Please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai'i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your agency or division has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23,2010 , we will assume there are no comments.
() Comments Attached
() No Comments


POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809
ref: OCCL.MC
CDUA HA-3568
The Honorable Billy Kenoi
OCT 14 2010:
25 Aupuni Street
Hilo, HI 96720
Dear Mayor Kenoi:
Subject: REQUEST FOR COMMENTS -- CONSERVATION DISTRICT USE APPLICATION HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hảmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hämākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your office has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http:/hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

attachments: CD; Acceptance Letter


ref: OCCL.MC
CDUA HA-3568
The Honorable Josh Green
OCT 142010
Hawaii State Capitol, Room 223
415 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Senator Green:
Subject: Request for Comments - Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science:Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hämākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your office has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Sincerely, } \\
& \text { Samfice of Conservation and Coastal Lands }
\end{aligned}
$$

attachments: CD; Acceptance Letter

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII

ref: OCCL.MC


STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


CDUA HA-3568
The Honorable Dwight Takamine
OCT 1.42010

Hawaii State Capitol, Room 204
415 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Senator Takamine:
SUbJECT: . REQUEST FOR COMMENTS - CONSERVATION DISTRICT USE APPLICATION HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your office has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Sincerely, } \\
& \text { Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator } \\
& \text { Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands }
\end{aligned}
$$

attachments: CD; Acceptance Letter



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


CDUA HA-3568

The Honorable Russell Kokubun
OCT 142010
415 South Beretania Street
Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Senator Kokubun:
SUbject: Request for Comments - Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hämäkua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your office has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

Sincerely,

attachments: CD; Acceptance Letter


Dear Representative Hirono:
SUbJect: REQUEST FOR COMMENTS - CONSERVATION DISTRICT Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your office has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

attachments: CD; Acceptance Letter

ref: OCCL.MC


STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


CDUA HA-3568

The Honorable Daniel Akaka

OCT 142010 5-104 Prince Kuhio Bldg. 300 Ala Moana Blvd. Rm 3-106
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96850

Dear Senator Akaka:
Subject: - Request for Comments - Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope
Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai'i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hämäkua, Hawa i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. We would appreciate any comments your office has on the application.

We have additional hard copies available at our office for review. The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai'i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

attachments: CD; Acceptance Letter


CDUA HA-3568
OCT 142010

Hilo Public Library

300 Waiānuenue
Hilo, HI 96720

Dear Librarian,
Subject: REQuest for Comments - Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009.

Please make this information readily available to those people who may wish to review it. Also, if possible, please advise that written comments regarding the proposed project must be postmarked by November 23, 2010, and should be mailed to: Department of Land and Natural Resources, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, PO Box 621, Honolulu, Hawaii 96809.

The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


CDUA HA-3568

Kailua-Kona Public Library
OCT 142010
75-138 Hualalai Road
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740
Dear Librarian,
SUbJect: Request for Comments - Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009.

Please make this information readily available to those people who may wish to review it. Also, if possible, please advise that written comments regarding the proposed project must be postmarked by November 23, 2010, and should be mailed to: Department of Land and Natural Resources, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, PO Box 621, Honolulu, Hawaii 96809.

The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai'i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.



CDUA HA-3568

Thelma Parker Public Library
67-1209 Mamalahoa Hwy.
Kamuela 96743-8429
Dear Librarian,
SUbJect: REQUEST FOR COMmENTS - CONSERVATION DISTRICT Use Application HA-3568 Thirty Meter Telescope Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Enclosed please find Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawai`i at Hilo's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawa`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009.

Please make this information readily available to those people who may wish to review it. Also, if possible, please advise that written comments regarding the proposed project must be postmarked by November 23, 2010, and should be mailed to: Department of Land and Natural Resources, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, PO Box 621, Honolulu, Hawaii 96809.

The CDUA is also available on our website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports. The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai`i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice. It is available in OEQC's online library at at http://oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter. If no response is received by the suspense date of November 23, 2010, we will assume there are no comments.

Sincerely,

fri-Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

# STATE OF HAWAII 

 LAND DIVISION

75 Aupuni Street, Room 204 Hilo, Hawaii 96720 PHONE: (808) 974-6203
FAX: (808) 974-6222 June 8, 2009

DEPT. OF LANB \& HATURAL RESOMRGES

STATE OFHAWAII

## MEMORANDUM

Pursuant to your request for comments on the above matter, we offer the following:
The subject project site is located within the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, which is leased by the State to the University of Hawaii under General Lease No. S-4191. The proposed project appears to satisfy the character of use restriction under the lease, which is for "a scientific complex, including without limitation thereof an observatory, and as a scientific reserve . . . ." Any sublease under the lease requires the prior written approval of the Board of Land and Natural Resources. The Draft Environmental Impact Statement recognizes at page S-8 that a sublease from the University to the Thirty Meter Telescope operator will be required, and that the sublease will need the approval of the Board of Regents of the University as well as that of the Land Board.

## C: Morris M. Atta, Administrator, Land Division

## Subject: Draft Environmental Impact Statement <br> Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory Project Maunakea, Hawai'i <br> RECENE <br> CICE CO CONSERVATION <br> me EOASTAL LARDS

2009 MAY 2 b A : $: 30$
Dear Participant:
DEPT. OF LABT \&
 (DEIS), which was prepared pursuant to the EIS law (Hawai'i Revised Statates, Chapter 343) and the EIS rules (Hawai‘i Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 200). Due to your interest expressed in the Project we are providing the document to you for review. The following information summarizes the Project and commenting process.

| Name of Project: | Thirty Meter Telescope Observatory Project |
| :--- | :--- |
| Island: | Hawai‘i |
| District: | Hāmäkua, South Hilo, and South Kohala |
| TMK: | $4-4-15: 9$ and $12 ; 2-4-1: 7$; and $6-7-2:$ undetermined parcel |

Comments are required to be submitted or postmarked by July 7, 2009. Comments can be submitted via the website (www.TMT-HawaiiEIS.org), the toll-free hotline (1-866-284-1716), at public meetings, or mailed to:

Original to:<br>TMT Observatory Project<br>Office of the Chancellor<br>University of Hawai'i at Hilo<br>200 W. Kāwili Street<br>Hilo, Hawai‘i 96720-4091

## Copy to: <br> Office of Environmental Quality Control <br> 235 South Beretania Street, Suite 702 <br> Honolulu, Hawai‘i 96813

Public meetings will be held as follows:

| Date | Area . | Location | Time |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| June 16 (Tue) | Kamuela (Waimea) | Waimea Elementary School Cafeteria | $5-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |
| June 17 (Wed) | Hilo | Hilo High School Cafeteria | $4-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |
| June 18 (Thr) | Pāhoa / Puna | Pāhoa High School Cafeteria | $5-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |
| June 22 (Mon) | Ka'ū / Pāhala | Ka'u High/Pāhala Elementary School Cafeteria | $5-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |
| June 23 (Tue) | Hāwī/Kohala | Kohala High School Cafeteria | $5-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |
| June 24 (Wed) | Kona | Kealakehe Elementary School Cafeteria | $5-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |
| June 25 (Thr) | Honolulu | Farrington High School Cafeteria | $5-8 \mathrm{pm}$ |

A comment form is provided in Appendix C of the DEIS; however, comments do not need to be submitted on this form. The form is provided for convenience only.

If you no longer need this EIS, please recycle it. Thank you for your participation in the EIS process.

# LINDA LINGLE GOVERNOR OF HAWAII <br>  <br> STATE OF HAWACI <br> DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES <br> Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands <br> POST OFFICE BOX 621 <br> HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809 <br>  

REF:OCCL:MC

## MEMORANDUM:

To:
DLNR
$\qquad$ Office of the Chair

SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR COMMENTS
Draft Environmental Impact Statement
Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory Project
Mauna Kea Forest Reserve, Ka`ohe, Hāmākua, Hawai`i

APPLICANT: . University of Hawai'i at Hilo

TMKs:
(3) 4-4-15:9, 12

The National Science Foundation has released the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory Project on Maunakea, Hawai'i. The 45-day public comment period will run through July 7, 2009.

The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) will coordinate the response for the Department of Land and Natural Resources. We have a copy of the draft in our office for review; altematively, you can view it online on the Department of Health's online EIS library at oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov/default.aspx.

Please have all your comments to Michael Cain at OCCL by noon on Thursday, July 2. We will not be able to extend this time period. If we do not receive a response from your office by then we will assume you have no comments.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter.


## Land Division - Planning Branch Database

## Search Results





ref OCCL:MC

Subject: Public Comments
Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568
Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Project
Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua District, Hawai`i
TMK (3) 4-4-015:009
Dear Dr. Straney,
This letter is regarding the processing of CDUA HA-3568. We have enclosed the testimony that the Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has received as of December 15, 2010. We would be interested in your response to the issues that were raised in writing and at the Public Hearings.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048 if you have any questions.

PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mana a Wākea (also known as Maun Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawai'i Island that connects to their $k u \bar{p} u n a$ (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mana a Wākea (also known as Mauna Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawai'i Island that connects to their $k u \bar{u} u n a$ (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mauna a Wākea (also known as Mana Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maori (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawai'i Island that connects to their $k u \bar{p} u n a$ (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAURA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Maun a Wākea (also known as Maund Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pika of Hawaii' i Island that connects to their kūpuna (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mana a Wäkea (also known as Mana Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maori (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawaii Island that connects to their $k u ̄ p u n a$ (ancestors).


PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mauna a Wākea (also known as Mauna Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pika of Hawaii' $i$ Island that connects to their küpuna (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mauna a Wākea (also known as Maun Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawai'i Island that connects to their $k u ̈ p u n a$ (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUNA KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Mana a Wākea (also known as Mauna Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawai'i Island that connects to their kūpuna (ancestors).



PETITION AGAINST FURTHER DEVELOPMENT ON MAUN KEA
We, the undersigned, protest against any further development on the summit of Maund a Wākea (also known as Maun Kea) that causes further destruction of its sacred cultural landscape.

Kanaka Maoli (Native Hawaiians) never built any structures on this sacred summit because it is a significant pike of Hawai'i Island that connects to their $k \bar{u} p u n a$ (ancestors).


| No. | Name | Age |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 341 | Keith Neb fig | 12 |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

$\qquad$ COMMARSION ON WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMEN


Dr. Donald Straney, Chancellor
University of Hawai'i at Hilo
200 West Kāwili Street
OCT 142010
Hilo, HI 96720

Dear Dr. Straney,

## Notice of Acceptance \& Environmental Determination <br> Conservation District Use Application HA-3568 <br> (Board Permit)

This acknowledges the receipt and acceptance for the processing of Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Project at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua District, Hawai`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009. The project area is in the Resource Subzone of the State Land Use Conservation District.

The University of Hawai'i (UH) is seeking a Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP) on behalf of the non-profit TMT Observatory Corporation ${ }^{1}$. The Corporation was founded in 2003 by the California Institute of Technology, the University of California, and the Association of Canadian Universities for Research in Astronomy. The National Astronomical Observatory of Japan (NAOJ) joined as a Collaborating Institution in 2008; the National Astronomical Observatories of the Chinese Academy of Sciences joined as an Observer in 2009; and India joined as an Observer in June 2010. Observer status is the first step in becoming a full partner in TMT.

The observatory is proposed for approximately 5 acres of land at the 13 -North ( 13 N ) site in an area below the summit of Mauna Kea known as "Area E." The site is in the Mauna Kea Science Reserve. The Reserve encompasses most land within a 2.5 mile radius of the site of the UH $2.2-\mathrm{m}$ telescope - in effect, all land above 3700 meters in elevation with the exception of a pie-shaped wedge set aside as the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Reserve.

The State-owned Science Reserve is leased by the University of Hawai`i, with day-to-day management delegated by the Board of Regents to the Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM).

There are currently thirteen working telescopes near the summit. Nine are for optical and infrared astronomy, three for submillimeter wavelength astronomy, and one for radio astronomy. These include the world's second largest optical telescope (the twin telescopes of the W. M. Keck Observatory), largest dedicated infrared telescope (UKIRT, the 3.8-meter United Kingdom Infrared Telescope), and largest submillimeter telescope (JCMT, the 15-meter James Clerk Maxwell Telescope).

[^40]Elements of the TMT proposal include:

- The 30-Meter Telescope (TMT).
- The core of the project is a 30 -meter in diameter aperture telescope composed of 492 individual mirror segments, secondary and tertiary mirrors directing the gathered light, and a network of interchangeable sensors and instruments that will collect and process the light.
- The observatory will also integrate an 'adaptive optics' (AO) system composed of eight laser beams that will be beamed into the atmosphere to create an asterism, or group, of guide stars
- The TMT Access Way. The 3400 -foot long Access Way will consist of an improved road and underground utilities connecting the Observatory with existing roads and utilities. For the most part the Access Way will follow an existing 4-wheel drive road and the wider roads that serve the SMA facility. Only 200 feet will not follow existing roads. The Access Way will be single lane where it crosses Pu`u Hau`oki, then two lanes for the remainder.
- The Batch Plant Staging Area. The Staging Area is a 4 -acre site northwest of where the Mauna Kea Access Road forks near the summit. It will be partially restored, and used for storing bulk materials and a concrete Batch Plant. This is a the same use the area was put to during prior construction activities on the mountain.
- Hawaiian Electric and Light Company (HELCO) Upgrades. The proposal calls for the repair and upgrades of electrical transformers and related equipment at the substation near Hale Pöhaku. The operation and maintenance of the existing utility lines was authorized under CDUP HA1573. The substation is located approximately 2000 feet southwest of the main headquarters, and about 1000 feet from Mauna Kea Access Road. The new transformers will replace the existing ones on a 1:1 basis, and the fenced compound will not be expanded.

Due to the challenges encountered when undertaking high-altitude construction, the applicant is requesting that the period allowed for the start of construction if a CDUP is granted by two years, and that the total time allowed for construction be ten years.

The Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan (2000) and the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (2009) contain mitigative and management measures that address the overall impacts of the Science Reserve on the mountain's resources. This application also proposes the following project-level mitigation measures:

Cultural Beliefs and Practices; Historic Resources:

- TMT is proposed for the 13 N Site, where it will not be visible from the culturally sensitive locations of the summit of Kūkahau'ula, Lake Waiau, or Pu`u Līlīnoe.
- The Access Way was designed to limit impact on cultural resources by limiting it to one lane in places, following the same alignment as the existing 4WD road on the flank of Pu`u Kau`oki, and coloring the pavement to blend with the surroundings.
- Employees will attend mandatory cultural and natural resources training.
- The facilities will be furnished with items to provide a sense of place.
- Daytime activities will be minimized on up to four days per year, as identified by Kahu Kū Mauna ${ }^{2}$.

[^41]- Outreach staff will work with the 'Imiloa Astronomy Center and OMKM to develop information exhibits for visitors regarding the natural, cultural and archaeological resources of Mauna Kea.


## Biological Resources:

- The Access Way has been designed to limit its effect on wēkiu bug habitat.
- An invasive species control program will be implemented.
- A ride-sharing program will be implemented to reduce traffic, dust, and noise.
- Arthropod monitoring will be performed prior to, during, and for two years following construction in the area of the Access Way on the alpine cinder cone habitat.
- The applicant will work with OMKM to develop and implement a habitat restoration study.

Visual and Aesthetic Resources:

- The preferred site location is north of and below the summit.
- The dome has been designed to fit tightly around the telescope.
- The coating of the dome will be a reflective aluminum-like coating which will reflect the sky during the day, reducing visibility.

Other Resources:

- Wastewater will be collected and transported down the mountain for treatment.
- Employment opportunities will be filled locally to the greatest extent possible.
- TMT will dedicate funds to workforce development programs, including curriculum and program development.
- Employees traveling beyond Hale Pöhaku will take part in a mandatory ride-sharing program using project vehicles.
- Energy savings devices will include solar hot water systems, photovoltaic power systems, energy efficient light fixtures, and the use of Energy Star rated appliances.
- The project will place HVAC (Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning) units indoors to reduce noise. Façade acoustical louvers and duct silencers will be used to further reduce noise.

TMT also proposes to implement the following programs and plans in order to mitigate potential impacts:

- A Cultural and Archaeological Monitoring Plan.
- An Invasive Species and Control Program.
- A Construction Best Management Practices (BMP) Plan.
- A Cultural and Natural Resources Training Plan for employees.
- A Materials Storage / Waste Management Plan, including a Spill Prevention and Response Plan.
- A Waste Minimization Plan, which will include the use of water-efficient fixtures, and incorporate audits of potable water use.
- A Workforce Development Program headed by at least one full-time position through the Community Outreach office.

If a CDUP is issued the building and operation of the TMT Observatory will require a sublease from UH, which leases the ceded lands from DLNR. The sublease would be subject to approval by the UH Board of Regents and the TMT Board, followed by approval by BLNR. The current UH lease expires in 2033, and the TMT Observatory will be required to either decommission and restore the site at that time or obtain a new lease from BLNR.

After reviewing the application, OCCL finds that:

1. The project is an identified land use pursuant to HAR §13-5-22, Identified Land Uses in the Resource Subzone, R-3 Astronomy Facilities, (D-1) Astronomy facilities under an approved management plan. This land use requires a permit from the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR). The Board has the final authority to grant, modify, or deny any permit application.

The BLNR approved the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan on April 9, 2009. The BLNR required the University to submit four sub-plans: a Natural Resources Management Plan, a Cultural Resources Management Plan, a Public Access Plan, and a Decommissioning Plan. The BLNR approved the four sub-plans on March 25, 2010.
2. Pursuant to HAR §13-5-40 HEARINGS (a) Public hearings shall be held (4) On all applications determined by the chairperson that the scope of proposed use, or the public interest requires a public hearing on the application.

OCCL will contact you shortly to coordinate the public hearing.
3. Pursuant to HAR §13-5-31 (4) Permit applications, the permit requires an environmental impact statement (EIS).

The Final EIS and associated ancillary documents were prepared under the supervision of the University of Hawai'i at Hilo, and were published in the May 8, 2010 edition of the Environmental Notice.

OCCL will submit a notice of this project for publication in the October 23, 2010 Environmental Notice.
The CDUA will be placed on the agenda of the Board of Land and Natural Resources for their consideration after all reviews and evaluations of the proposal have been made.

Should you have any questions, please contact Michael Cain at the OCCL at 587-0048.
Sincerely
LAURA H. THIELEN, Chair
Board of Land and Natural Resources
cc: DLNR - Land Division, Historic Preservation, DOFAW, Engineering, State Packs
DBEDT - Energy, Resources, \& Technology Division; Planning Office
Department of Education
Office of Hawaiian Affairs
University of Hawai` i - Institute for Astronomy, Hawaiian Studies, Environmental Center
The Office of Mauna Kea Management, 640 N. Aohoku Place, Room 203, Hilo, Hawaii 96720
Kahu Kū Mauna, OMKM, 640 N. Aohoku Place, Room 203, Hilo, Hawaii 96720
US Fish and Wildlife Service
County of Hawai'i Planning Department
Hawaii State Public Libraries - State Library, Hilo, Kailua-Kona, Thelma Parker (Kamuela)
Bishop Museum
US Senator Daniel Akaka
US Rep. Mazie Hirono
State Senators Kokubun, Takamine, Green Office of the Chancellor

2010 SEP -2 P 3: 17

EPEES A A \&
HATMALBESQ日aCES STAKE OF HM W

September 2, 2010

Mr. Sam Lemmo, Administrator Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands Department of Land and Natural Resources 1151 Punchbowl Street, Room 131 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

## Subject: Conservation District Use Permit Application: Thirty Meter Telescope Project Tax Map Keys: 3/4-4-015:009 (portion), Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Island, County and State of Hawai'i

## Dear Mr. Lemmo:

On behalf of the TMT Observatory Corporation, the University of Hawaii is pleased to submit the enclosed Conservation District Use Permit application for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope Project (TMT project) within the Mana Kea Science Reserve, Exhibit B in the application includes the required management plan as described in the Hawai'i Administrative Rules Title 13 Chapter 5-39(a), for which we are requesting separate approval. We believe that the TMT project and its management plan are completely consistent with the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan and its related sub-plans.

The TMT Observatory Corporation is a private non-profit corporation that will be responsible for constructing the TMT project and for managing its operations. The TMT project is currently a partnership among the TMT Observatory Corporation (TMT), the University of California (UC), the California Institute of Technology (Caltech) and the Association of Canadian Universities for Research in Astronomy (ACURA). The National Astronomical Observatory of Japan (NAOJ) is a collaborator and potential partner, and the National Astronomical Observatories of the Chinese Academy of Sciences (NAOC) and India's Department of Science and Technology (DST) are observers and potential partners in the TMT project.
If approved, the permit would allow the construction, operation, and eventual decommissioning of the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Observatory and related facilities within an area below the summit of Mana Kea that is known as "Area E". The proposed Observatory consists of the 30 -meter telescope itself, the instruments that are attached to it to record data, the enclosing dome, the attached building containing support and maintenance facilities, and parking. The Observatory is proposed for approximately 5 acres of land in what is generally referred to as the $13-\mathrm{North}(13 \mathrm{~N})$ site within the Astronomy Precinct of the MKSR.
In addition to the Observatory itself, the application covers the proposed TMT Access Way. The Access Way consists of an improved road and underground utilities (power and telecommunications) connecting the TMT Observatory with existing roads and utilities. It also provides for the use and partial restoration of the existing Batch Plant Staging Area during construction of the TMT Observatory and Access Way. Approximately 4 acres in size, the Batch Plant Staging Area is located at the top of the Maun Kea Access Road, and its use as a construction staging area has been authorized in several previous CDUPs.
Finally, the University also proposes repairs and upgrades to the existing electrical transformers and related equipment within the Hawaii Electric and Light Company (HELCO) substation near Hale Pöhaku

Mr. Sam Lemmo, Administrator
September 2, 2010
Page 2
and to the underground electrical wires from that substation to the start of the Access Way. Operation and maintenance of all of the existing utility lines are allowed under CDUP HA-1573.

In recognition of the complexity of the project and the unique conditions encountered when undertaking high-altitude construction, TMT requests that the period allowed for the start of construction after granting of the CDUP be at least two (2) years and that the total time allowed for completion of the project be at least ten (10) years after granting of the CDUP. We recognize that this is slightly longer than the target schedule included in the application, but we believe it is prudent given the circumstances.

In addition to the completed application form, we are enclosing both a paper and electronic copy of the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) for the project. The FEIS was accepted by the Governor on May 19, 2010, and the period during which lawsuits contesting the acceptance ended on August 7, 2010. We understand that twenty (20) additional copies of the completed CDUA and of the Chapter 343 documentation will be required at the time that you determine the application complete, and we will provide the copies in the format (paper and/or electronic) you request.

With respect to other submission requirements noted in your application instructions, the proposed action is situated many miles from the boundary of Hawaii County's Special Management Area and does not involve work in or near the Special Management Area. Consequently, it will not require a Special Management Area Permit from the County of Hawaii ${ }^{\prime}$ i.
In accordance with your staff's instructions, we have attached a check for $\$ 350$ made payable to the State of Hawai'i to cover the $\$ 100$ application and the $\$ 250$ public hearing fee.
This submittal requires the signature of the landowner for its completion, and it is our understanding that the Department of Land and Natural Resources will arrange for that as part of its review of this submittal. We greatly appreciate the cooperation and help you have provided to us as we have prepared this application and look forward to continuing to work with you.
Please feel free to call me at (808) 974-7444 if you have any questions or require additional information regarding this submittal.

Sincerely,


Donald O. Straney Chancellor

Attachments

Sam,
Attached is a draft of the TMT CDUA for your review and comment. Thank you so much for agreeing to look it over. Please note that the routing for the TMT access road has not been finalized but it is nearly certain that the route that is shown in this draft CDUA will be used. Details regarding the road construction are currently being worked out, and we just need to finish getting everyone to sign off.

Current plans call for us to submit a final draft application to the Maun Kea Management Board around August $18^{\text {th }}$ for their review in preparation for their September 1 meeting. If you could get back to us with any questions or suggested changes by the end of the day on August $16^{\text {th }}$ it would really help.

STephan stagate

| Deborah L | To | Deborah.L.Ward@hawaii.gov |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| Ward/DLNR/StateHiUS | cc |  |
| 12/01/2010 09:37 AM | bcc | Stephen M.Cain/DLNR/StateHiUS |
|  | Subject | News release from DLNR - PUBLIC HEARING ON |
|  | PROPOSED 30 METER TELESCOPE AT MAUNA KEA |  |

For Immediate Release: December 1, 2010

## PUBLIC HEARING ON PROPOSED 30 METER TELESCOPE AT MAUNA KEA

HILO - The Department of Land and Natural Resources - Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands invites the public to testify at two public hearings on the Big Island this week on a conservation district use application for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Kaohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawaii, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009

Hearings are scheduled as follows:
Thursday December 2, 2010, 6.p.m. at the Hawaii County Council Room, 25 Aupuni Street, Hilo; and

Friday December 3, 2010, 6 pm. at the Gateway Center, Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA), 73-4460 Queen Kaahumanu Highway \#101, Kailua-Kona

For more information about the proposed project and to download related documents, go to the OCCL website at http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/hearings-workshops.

Persons unable to attend the hearing may submit testimony to Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, P.O. Box 621, Honolulu, HI 96817, or via email to Stephen.M.Cain@hawaii.gov.

For more information news media may contact:
Deborah Ward
DLNR Public information specialist
Phone: (808) 587-0320



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

ref CDUA HA-3568

## Memorandum

To: Laura H. Thielen, Chairperson
Board of Land and Natural Resources
From: Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator
 Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands

SUBJECT: Request to hold a public hearing

| CDUA | APPLICANT AND USE | LOCATION | RATIONALE |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| HA-3568 | University of Hawai'i, <br> Thirty Meter Telescope | Mauna Kea Science <br> Reserve Center, Kāohe <br> Mauka, Hāmākua, <br> Hawai'i, TMK (3) 4-4-4 <br> $015: 009$ | The Chairperson has determined <br> that the scope of the proposed use <br> or the public interest requires a <br> public hearing on the application. <br> Hawaii Administrative Rules <br> (HAR) Chapter 13-5-40(a)(4). |

## ReCOMMENDATION

Pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statutes (HRS), §13-5 HAR, and as authorized by the Board of Land and Natural Resources on December 1, 1994; it is recommended that the Chairperson:

1. Authorize a public hearing for the proposed action;
2. Authorize preparing and forwarding the hearing notice to the applicant and other affected persons; and
3. Appoint Samuel J. Lemmo, Administrator of the Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, as the public hearing master or alternatively, appoint a representative of the Department as the public hearing master.

Under the authority delegated by the Board of Land and Natural Resources at its meeting of November 2, 1984, and as specified by §13-5-40(b), HAR, this request for a public hearing is hereby:


Lav ra H. Threlen, Chairperson Board of Land and Natural Resources
___ Disapproved


## State of Hawai`

Department of Land and Natural Resources

# Notice of Public Hearings ON PROPOSED LAND USE WITHIN THE CONSERVATION DISTRICT 

Date: $\quad$ Thursday December 2, 2010
TIME: 6:00 P.M.
PlACE: Hawai‘i County Council Room, 25 Aupuni Street, Hilo, Hawai` 96720
Date: $\quad$ Friday, December 3, 2010
TIME: 6:00 P.M.
Place: Gateway Center, Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA) 73-4460 Queen Kaahumanu Highway, \#101, Kailua-Kona, HI 96740-2632

The Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), State of Hawaii, pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawai'i Revised Statutes, will hold public hearings in Hilo and Kailua-Kona, Hawaii to receive testimony on the following:

Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the University of Hawaii's proposed Thirty Meter Telescope at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve Center, Käohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawaii, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009.

A copy of the application is available for inspection at:

- The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, Kalanimoku Building Room 131, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, HI 96809
- Hawaii State Library, 478 S. King Street, Honolulu
- Hilo Public Library, 300 Waianuenue Ave, Hilo 96720
- Kailua Kona Public Library, 75-138 Hualalai Rd., Kailua Kona 96740
- Thelma Parker Public Library, 67-1209 Mamalahoa Hwy., Kamuela 96743-8429
- Online at hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/manuals-reports

The Final Environmental Impact Statement is available online at the Office of Environmental Quality Control, oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov (2010-05-08)

Any person may testify or present information on the application. Disabled individuals planning to attend the hearing are asked to contact the DLNR at the above address or phone Michael Cain at 587-0048 at least three days in advance of the public hearing to indicate if they have special needs which require accommodation.


Publication Date: NOV - 32010

Honolulu Star Advertiser (Both)
Hawaii Tribune Herald (Dec 2 Meeting)
West Hawaii Today (Dec 3 Meeting)


## AFFIDAVIT OF PUBLICATION

State of Hawaii )
) SS:
County of Hawaii )



Subscribed and sworn to before me
this $\qquad$ day of November, 2010 .
(2)


SHARON H. P. OGATA
Notary Public, Third Circuit, State of Hawaii

Page (s): 1

## AFFIDAVIT OF PUBLICATION

IN THE MATTER OF
NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARNG
\}

## STATE OF HAWAII

City and County of Honolulu
\}
\}SS.
\}


Theresa Oyama being duly swom, deposes and says that she is a clerk, duly authorized to execute this affidavit of Oahu Publications, Inc. publisher of The Honolulu $\urcorner$ tar-Advertiser and MidWeek, that said newspapers are newspapers of general cculation in the State of Hawaii, and that the attached notice is true notice as was published in the aforementioned newspapers as follows:

Honolulu Star-Advertiser 1 times on:
11/03/2010
Midweek Wed. $\qquad$ 0 times on:
$\qquad$ times on:


STATE OF HAWAI'I
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND MATURAL RESOLIRCES
NOTICE OF PUBLLC HEARINGS
ON PROPOSED LAND USE
WITHIN THE CONSERVATION DISTRICI

| DATE: | Thiursday December 2, 2010 |
| :---: | :---: |
| TMME | 6:00 P:M. |
| PLACE | Hawai' County Council Room, 25 Aupuni Street, Hilo, Hawail 96720 |
| DATE: | Friday, December 3, 2010 |
| TME: | 6:00 P.M. |
| PLACE: | Gateway Center, Natural Energy laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA) 73-4460 Queen Kaahumani Highway, \#101, Kailua-Kona, Hl -96740-2632 |

The Department of tand and Natubl Resources (DLNR), State of Hawail, pursuapt to Chapter 183 C , Hawai' Revised Statutes, will höld public hearings in Hilo and Kailua-Kona, Hawail to receive testimony on the following:

Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-356B for the University of Hawaii's proposed Thisty Meter Telescope at the Mauna Kea Science Resene Center, Kaohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawail, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009.
A copy of the application is available for inspection at

- The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, Kalanimoku Building Room 131, 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Hi 96809
- Hawaii State Library, 478 S. King Street, Honolulu
- Hilo Public Library, 300 Waianuenue Ave, Hilo 96720
- Kailua Kona Public Library, 75-138. Hualalai Rd., Kailua Kona 96740
- Thelma Parker Public Library, 67-1209 Mamalahoa Hwy., Kạmuéa 96743 8429
- Online at hawaii.gov/dinr/occl/manuals-reports

The Final Environmental Impact Statement is available online at the Office of Environmental Quality Control, oeqc.doh.hawaii.gov (2010-05-08)

Any person may testify or present information on the application. Disabled indwiduals planning to attend the hearing ate asked to contact the DLNR at the above address or phone Michael' Cain at $587-0048$ at least three days in advance of the public hearing to indicate if they have special needs which require accommodation.

Board of Land and Natural Resources
LAURA H. THEEEN, Chairperison
Dated:10:15:10
(SA247908 11/3/10)

LN: $\qquad$

To [Stephen.M.Cain@hawaii.gov](mailto:Stephen.M.Cain@hawaii.gov)

Subject Gateway Center rental agreement for Dec. 3, 2010 6:00-9:00 p.m.

Hi Michael,
Attached is the rental agreement for your signature. I have also attached a map to the Gateway center. Please sign and return by fax or email to me. As far as payment for the rental you may provide a purchase order or do a journal voucher with our accounting office. Let me know and I will put you in contact with Jerrae Miranda from our accounting office. The amount will be for $\$ 187.50 @ \$ 62.50 / \mathrm{per}$ hour X 3 hours.

Day of the event you will need to pick up the key to the Gateway center at the NELHA administration office 2 miles in from the entrance of Queen Kaahumanu Highway. Another map is attached to our office. You will be responsible to secure the building when you are done. I will explain where to return the key that day when it is picked up. Would it be possible to pick-up the key by 3:30p no later then 4:00 p.m.? I leave the office by 4:00 p.m. Let me know. Any questions please do not hesitate to contact me.

## Mhowbl <br> Sougio

Georgie Espinueva, Secretary
Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA)
73-4460 Queen Kaahumanu Highway, \#101
Kailua-Kona, HI 96740
PH.\# 808-329-7341 Ext. 221 Fax \# 808-326-3262

Confidentiality Notice: This e-mail message, including any attachments, is for the sole use of the intended recipient(s) and may contain confidential and/or privileged information. Any review, use, disclosure, or distribution by unintended recipients is prohibited. If you are not the intended recipient, please contact the sender by reply e-mail and destroy all copies of the original message.

From: Stephen.M.Cain@hawaii.gov [mailto:Stephen.M.Cain@hawaii.gov]
Sent: Monday, October 11, 2010 10:16 AM
To: Georgie Espinueva
Subject: Re: Address

Georgie,
Our mailing address is:
Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands
Kalanimoku Building, Room 131
1151 Punchbowl Honolulu HI 96809

# MATURAL EVEERYY LABOBRTOORY OF HAWAMI IUTHOBITY 

An Attached Agency of the Department of Business, Economic Development \& Tounism, State of Hawaii RENTAL AGREEMENT FOR THE HAWAII GATEWAY ENERGY CENTER AT NELHA

Rental Agreement for the use of Hawaii Gateway Energy Center, at the Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority (NELHA), Keahole Point, North Kona, Hawaii on the following date (s):

Date: $\qquad$
$\qquad$ Time: 6:00-9:00 p.m.

Number of People: $\qquad$
The State of Hawaii, Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii Authority, hereby allows:
Company Name: DLNR-Office of Conservation \& Coastal Lands
Address: 1151 Punchbowl St., Hon., HI 96809 Kalanimoku Bldg.,Room 131
Telephone \#: $\qquad$ 587.0048 $\qquad$ Fax \#: $\qquad$ 587.0322

## Contact Person: Michael Cain

referred to as the "USER", to engage for official business use, the Gateway Center exclusively on the date (s) and time (s) specified.

The conditions under which this Agreement is granted are as follows:

1. Cancellation of a meeting without 48 -hours prior notice, the user will be charged for the room reserved.
2. The Gateway Center rental hours are from 7:30 a.m. - 8:00 p.m.

State of Hawaii. Business hours are from 7:45 a.m. - 4:30 pm M-F excluding Holidays.
3. The Monday thru Friday rental rate shall be $\$ 62.50$ per hour minimum 2 hours. $\$ 500.00$ full day ( 8 hours) each additional hour @ $\$ 50.00$ per hour. Weekend rental rates are $\$ 75.00$ per hour.
Payment must be received day before or of event. Make checks payable to NELHA.
4. A security deposit check as such will be required the day before the event. (WAIVED)
a. $\quad \$ 50.00$ (Less than 50 people)
b. $\quad \$ 100.00$ (More than 50 people)

The security deposit will be refunded or processed for refund on the first business day following the Special function.

2010 NOV 10 A $8: 17$

!!емен fo әдедS

## County of Hawaii

## Lorelei Logan, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

1. That she is the Major Accounts Manager of WEST HAWAll TODAY, a
newspaper published in the City of Kailua Kona, State of Hawaii.
2. That "NOTICE OF PUBLIC HEARINGS...." of which a clipping from
the newspaper is attached hereto, was published in said newspaper on the
following date(s) November 3,2010 (etc.)



STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

POST OFFICE BOX 621 HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809


Ref.:OCCL:MC

## Memorandum

TO: The Honorable Laura H. Thielen, Chair
FROM: Sam Lemmo, Administrator Office of Conservation and Coastal ands


SUBJECT: Approval of the Department as Landowner for the Processing of Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for use of State-owned lands for the proposed Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Project at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Ka`ohe Mauka, Hāmākua District, Hawai`i, TMK (3) 4-4-015:009.

Attached for your consideration is Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 filed by the University of Hawai`i at Hilo for a Thirty-Meter Telescope (TMT) at the Mauna Kea Science Reserve. The Reserve is on State-owned land which is leased by the University.

OCCL has consulted with Land Division, Engineering Division, the Historic Preservation Division, the Division of Conservation and Resource Enforcement, and the Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). The Divisions offered no objections to processing the application.

My staff recommends that the Department process the application.
As landowner, your signature is required to accept the CDUA for processing. Your decision to sign as landowner does not constitute your endorsement or approval of the proposed use.

## STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

That the application be signed and processed.

Chairperson's Preference: Please initial and date

1. Accept for processing:

2. Reject for processing:


Ref: OCCL:MC


STATE OF HAWAII



POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOTIIIII. HAWAII 96809
File NO.: CDUA HA-3568

## Memorandum:

 Thirty Meter Telescope Project

TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009
LOCATION: Maun Kea Science Reserve Center, Kāohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawaii

The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has received Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope Project proposed by the University of Hawaii at Hill on the above subject parcel. We have attached a disc containing the CDUA. The Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the proposal was published on May 8, 2010, and can be found in the EIS online library at www.oeqc.com.

The proposal involves the use of 8.7 acres of State-owned land. OCCL is seeking your Division's permission before accepting the application for processing and review. Please respond by Wednesday, September 22 so that we can initiate processing in a timely manner.

Your decision to sign not constitute your endorsement or approval of the proposed use. If the application is accepted for processing we will follow up with your department for comments.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter.
ADMINISTRATOR'S Preference: Please initial and date

1. Accept for processing: $\frac{\text { PFC }}{\text { Initial }} \frac{9 / 10 / 10}{\text { Date }}$
2. Reject for processing:

( ) Comments Attached
N No Comments - of thitime



Ref: OCCL:MC


STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND ANDYAATURALYREROURCES
 SHAE OF HAWM
POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOIIITIJ. HAWAII 96RO9


File NO.: CDUA HA-3568

Memorandum:


TMK:
(3) 4-4-015:009

LOCATION: Mauna Kea Science Reserve Center, Kāohe Mauka, Hämākua, Hawaii i
The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has received Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope Project proposed by the University of Hawai'i at Hilo on the above subject parcel. We have attached a disc containing the CDUA. The Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the proposal was published on May 8, 2010, and can be found in the EIS online library at www.oeqc.com.

The proposal involves the use of 8.7 acres of State-owned land. OCCL is seeking your Division's permission before accepting the application for processing and review. Please respond by Wednesday, September 22 so that we can initiate processing in a timely manner.

Your decision to sign not constitute your endorsement or approval of the proposed use. If the application is accepted for processing we will follow up with your department for comments.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter.
ADMINISTRATOR'S Preference: Please initial and date

1. Accept for processing:

2. Reject for processing:



## Memorandum:

 To:Subject: Request to Process CDUA HA-3568
Thirty Meter Telescope Project
TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009
LOCATION: Mauna Kea Science Reserve Center, Kāohe Mauka, Hāmäkua, Hawai`i

The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has received Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope Project proposed by the University of Hawai'i at Hilo on the above subject parcel. We have attached a disc containing the CDUA. The Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the proposal was published on May 8, 2010, and can be found in the EIS online library at www.oeqc.com.

The proposal involves the use of 8.7 acres of State-owned land. OCCL is seeking your Division's permission before accepting the application for processing and review. Please respond by Wednesday, September 22 so that we can initiate processing in a timely manner.

Your decision to sign not constitute your endorsement or approval of the proposed use. If the application is accepted for processing we will follow up with your department for comments.


 Invostgation
CIRCUMSTANCES: The office of Conservation \& Coastal lands Division request Hawaii branch DOCARE on if we had any comments regarding CDUA application HA-3568, a Thirty Meter Telescope Project, located on the Mauna Kea Science Reserve Center, Kaohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawaii. All documents sent along with a copy of the CDUA was reviewed. Interviews with Hawaii DOCARE Branch Manager Eric Kawamoto \& Michael Cain of OCCL for more information was conducted.

In light of all the above, it is my determination that Hawaii Branch has "No Comments" to add to this CDUA case.

CONCLUSION: It is requested that this case be closed Record Only and a copy of this report be sent to OCCL Michael Cain for his perusal.

## Closed: Record Only




2010 SEP 27 A STaTE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES LAND DIVISION<br>MA HRA BE SCMRGES Aupuni Street, Room 204 SARF OF HAD MI HAlo, Hawaii 96720<br>PHONE: (808) 974-6203 FAX: (808) 974-6222<br>September 21, 2010

## MEMORANDUM

TO: $\quad$ Morris M. Alta, Acting Administrator Land Division

FROM: Kevin E. Moore, Hawaii District Land Agent

$\varepsilon 乙: b \forall \varepsilon Z d \exists S 0102$

SUBJECT: Request to Process CDUA HA -3568
Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) Project
Mauna Kea Science Reserve Center, Ka'ohe Mauka, Hamakua, Hawaii
APPLICANT: University of Hawaii at Milo
TMKs: (3) 4-4-15:9
We have no comments on the subject CDUA HA-3568 that differ from those set forth in our Memorandum of June 8, 2009 to Sam Lemmo, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, regarding the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the proposed project. We therefore recommend that OCCL accept the CDUA for processing.

Please let us know if you have any questions.


Ref: OCCL:MC


STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES
OFFICE OF CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS
POST OFFICE BOX 621
HONOITIIII. HAWAII 96809


File NO.: CDUA HA-3568


TMK: (3) 4-4-015:009
Location: Mauna Kea Science Reserve Center, Kāohe Mauka, Hāmākua, Hawai`i
The Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands (OCCL) has received Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) HA-3568 for the Thirty Meter Telescope Project proposed by the University of Hawai'i at Hilo on the above subject parcel. We have attached a disc containing the CDUA. The Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the proposal was published on May 8, 2010, and can be found in the EIS online library at www.oeqc.com.

The proposal involves the use of 8.7 acres of State-owned land. OCCL is seeking your Division's permission before accepting the application for processing and review. Please respond by Wednesday, September 22 so that we can initiate processing in a timely manner.

Your decision to sign not constitute your endorsement or approval of the proposed use. If the application is accepted for processing we will follow up with your department for comments.

Please contact Michael Cain at 587-0048, should you have any questions on this matter.
Administrator's Preference: Please initial and date

1. Accept for processing: Hect $\frac{9 / 23 / 10}{\text { Date }}$
2. Reject for processing:

Initial" $\xlongequal{ }$
( ) Comments Attached
( ) No Comments


# MAUNA KEA MANAGEMENT BOARD 

640 N. A'ohoku Place, Room 203, Hilo, Hawai'i 96720
Telephone: (808) 933-0734; Fax: (808) 933-3208

September 10, 2010
Dr. Charles Alcock, Director
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory
60 Garden Street
Cambridge, MA 02138-01516
Subject: TMT Access Way
Dear Dr. Alcock:
1 am writing in connection with your letter of August 31, 2010 to Patricia Cockett Bergin, Vice Chair of the Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB). Your letter asked that MKMB refrain from recommending that the Conservation District Use Application (CDUA) for the Thirty Meter Telescope (TMT) be submitted to the State of Hawai'i, Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR).

We appreciate the concerns that motivated your letter. However, after considering all of the facts before us, including those presented in your August $31^{\text {st }}$ letter, MKMB at its September 1, 2010, meeting recommended that the TMT CDUA be submitted to DLNR.

MKMB appreciates the scientific value of the Submillimeter Array (SMA) and understands the importance that the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO) attaches to it. MKMB also understands the SAO's desire that other long-planned astronomical uses on the mountain be implemented with due consideration to the SMA's needs. In particular, we are aware that the planned Access Way for the TMT project involves the use of an existing common roadway, and that care must be taken to avoid adverse impact on SMA operations and/or the fiber optic cable that SMA has installed beneath the existing roadway. Our recommendation concerning the readiness of the application for submittal took all of those concerns into consideration.

Your suggestion that the Final Environmental Impact Statement (Final EIS) is somehow incomplete because the Access Way is identified as an "unresolved issue" is incorrect. Governor Linda Lingle accepted the Final EIS on May 19, 2010. According to Hawaii law acceptance by the Governor is a formal determination that the Final EIS adequately describes identifiable environmental impacts, and satisfactorily responds to comments received during the review of the draft statement. Therefore the Final EIS is complete and in addition, the 60 -day period to challenge Final EIS has expired. Further your assertion that the TMT CDUA is incomplete is also incorrect. As a practicable matter there really is no alternative to what is described in the CDUA, because construction of a road or utility corridor around pad 21 would have a much greater negative impact on the cultural landscape. DLNR makes the final determination whether the CDUA is complete. There is no requirement that every concern that has previously been raised be "resolved" before proceeding. Hence, your request that the MKMB stay its actions until all Access Way questions have been resolved to your satisfaction is inappropriate.

Dr. Charles Alcock
September 10, 2010
Page 12
Please note that under SMA's sublease, SMA has a non-exclusive easement on portions of the road leading out to the TMT site and the University retains the right to use areas beyond SMA, provided that such use does not have a significant adverse impact on SMA operations. SMA, therefore, has an affirmative obligation not to interfere with traffic on the common access roads.

MKMB believes that existing roadways should be used and that excavation of undisturbed lands should be avoided. MKMB believes that adequate measures are available to ensure that installation of TMT's utility lines and fiber optic cables under the existing roadway and use of the existing common access road by TMT will not have a significant adverse impact on SMA operations.

MKMB encourages SAO and TMT to continue to work together to find reasonable measures that will make option 3, identified in the Final EIS, work for both parties and to ensure SAO's concerns are reasonably addressed. 1 believe that TMT is making an effort to make option 3 work through various proposals. I do not see a similar effort on SAO's part other than proposing to excavate undisturbed lands which is unacceptable. MKMB, therefore, encourages SAO to work collegially which is how most of the parties that are fortunate enough to share the mountain seek to have their concerns heard and needs met.

Sincerely,


Barry K. Taniguchi
Chair
Mana Kea Management Board

c: Ray Blundell<br>M. R. C. Greenwood<br>Rolf Kudritzki<br>Stephanie Nagata<br>Gary Sanders<br>Laura Thielen<br>James Wilson

## Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory

August 31, 2010

Ms. Patricia Cockett Bergin
First Vice Chair
Mauna Kea Management Board
640 N. Aohoku Place, Room 203
Hilo, Hawaii 96720

Dear Ms. Bergin,
I understand that the Mauna Kea Management Board will soon review the application of the Thirty Millimeter Telescope (TMT) for completeness prior to a submission to the Department of Land and Natural Resources for a use permit.

The Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory operates the Submillimeter Array (SMA) on a site that will be impacted by the construction of the TMT. As you may be aware the Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the TMT expressly states that the Access Way for the TMT is an "unresolved" issue. As I understand the procedures, the Board is reviewing the draft use permit application for completeness. The location of the Access Way is of extraordinary importance to the SMA. The SMA is critically dependent upon fiber optic cables that run under the proposed access way. This fiber optic cable is a specialized, temperature-compensated type; the ability of the SMA to function as a coherent array depends entirely on this characteristic, combined with the damping of temperature fluctuations achieved by its burial in the ground. The sole manufacturer of this optical cable no longer makes the product and fiber having the same characteristics is not available from any other manufacturer. Should this cable be damaged, the operation and scientific output of the SMA would be severely compromised. Obviously without resolution of this critical issue the draft application cannot be considered complete.

SAO representatives have met four times with representatives of the TMT to discuss the access way and TMT utility alignments, and to discuss possible alternatives. Both parties have been working diligently to find an alternative that will protect the operation of the SMA. They have not yet found that solution.

I urge you and the Board to delay approving the draft use application until the TMT and SMA personnel have reached an acceptable resolution of this critical issue.

The Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory has invested some two hundred million dollars in the SMA and it would be unreasonable to recommend proceeding with the TMT until this issue has been satisfactorily resolved. I should also point out that the SMA's sublease grants

[^42]Letter to Patricia Cockett Bergin
August 31, 2010
Page 2
to the Smithsonian Institution a right to peaceful enjoyment of the subleased site. The proposed access way will cross our subleased space and may violate the express terms of that sublease.

As noted above, the parties are working with good will to resolve this matter and I think it only fair to allow that process to proceed to a mutually satisfactory conclusion before the MKMB makes any recommendations with respect to what is now an incomplete EIS and what must therefore be an incomplete draft use application.

Sincerely,

Chils Alcod<br>Charles Alcock<br>Director<br>Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory<br>Cc: Ray Blundell, Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory<br>Rolf Kudritzki, University of Hawaii<br>Stephanie Nagata, Office of Mauna Kea Management Gary Sanders, Thirty Meter Telescope<br>Laura Thielen, State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources<br>James Wilson, Smithsonian Institution

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
60 Garden Street
Cambridge MA 02138-1516
www.efa.harvard.edu

August 31, 2010

# Via E-Mail: [calcock@cfa.harvard.edu] 

Dr. Charles Alcock, Director

Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory
60 Garden Street
Cambridge, MA 02138-01516
RE: TMT Access Way
Dear Dr. Alcock:
I am writing in connection with the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory's ("SAO") letter of August 20, 2010 to Gary Sanders at the Thirty Meter Telescope Corporation ("TMT").

In that letter, SAO reiterated its preferred solution for routing both roadway access and underground utilities around Submillimeter Array's ("SMA") pad 21. While SAO acknowledges that even a temporary road around antenna pad 21 - that would necessarily cut into the one of the cinder cones (Pu'u Hauoki) that comprise the historic property referred to as Kükahau'ula - may prove unacceptable to other stakeholders, SMA requested that the plans for the temporary access way and the utility loop around pad 21 be provided to the Kahu Ku Mauna for a side-by-side comparison with the other options that would have access and utilities along and under the existing common access road that is currently shared with the SMA within the non-exclusive areas of the sublease for the SMA. It is our understanding that SAO is concerned that shared use of the existing common roadway, especially during the construction of the TMT, may have an adverse impact on operations of the SMA and/or the fiber-optic cable that SAO has installed beneath the common roadway. However, we conclude that adequate technical safeguards have been proposed to assure that shared use of the existing common road by TMT for its underground utilities and access would not impact SMA's cable and operations. For the reasons set out below, it is our position that construction of either a new temporary construction road or utility loop around pad 21 is neither necessary nor acceptable.

As indicated in SAO's letter, over the course of several months the University of Hawai' (the "University") and TMT have negotiated in good faith with SAO with the intent of addressing SAO's concems regarding the routing of the TMT access way. Representatives of the University and TMT have directly engaged representatives of SAO including through email correspondence, phone calls and, on several occasions, extensive meetings held on May 20, June 24, July 14, and August 4, 2010. These meetings are summarized in the schedule attached hereto as Exhibit A and demonstrate our continued good faith and patience in addressing SMA's concerns. On a number of occasions TMT engineering personnel have produced numerous technical studies and comprehensive proposals intended to adequately protect SMA's fiber-optic

Dr. Charles Alcock
August 31, 2010
and utility cables. These options can be implemented without harm or interference with SMA utilities and infrastructure. Furthermore, various options are available to minimize TMT interference with SMA operations during TMT Observatory construction.

In addition, as the negotiations between SAO, TMT and the University have unfolded, the University has regularly consulted with various stakeholders regarding the TMT access way, including with the Historic Preservation Division of the Department of Land and Natural Resources ("SHPD") and with Kahu Kū Mauna Council, the Native Hawaiian advisory group advising the University on cultural matters pertaining to Mauna Kea. It should be noted that the University consulted with Kahu Kū Mauna Council at the Council's monthly meetings held on July 13, 2010 and August 11, 2010 regarding the TMT access way and SAO's proposal to construct a loop road and utility corridor around pad 21.

By letter dated August 25, 2010, Ed Stevens, Chair of Kahu Kū Mauna Council, confirmed the Council's position regarding the TMT access way; primarily that (1) the Council views the placement of a TMT Observatory utility corridor around SMA antenna pad 21 as unnecessary; (2) placement of TMT Observatory utilities beneath SMA fiber-optic and utility cables is preferable; and (3) use of the existing common access road for TMT access and utilities is strongly preferred. It should be noted that a SHPD representative has also indicated that increased disturbance of an undisturbed area, including the slopes of Pu'u Hauoki, is not preferable from a historic preservation point of view.

Now that (1) Kahu Kū Mauna Council has strongly indicated its position regarding the TMT access way, (2) it has become clear that sufficient technical options exist to assure SAO that the TMT access way will not interfere with SMA fiber-optic and utility cables, (3) TMT is proposing continued meetings with SMA to develop joint design and oversight activities for the access way installation, and (4) interference by TMT with SMA operations during TMT Observatory construction can be minimized, the University has decided to allow TMT to proceed with using the common access road for TMT access and utilities. The University intends to submit within the next week or so a Conservation District Use Application which reflects this decision. That is not to say that modifications that are sensitive to your concerns as the road is being built cannot be addressed by all in the future. Moving forward, as there are other issues to address regarding TMT's use of the common access road for access and utilities, we urge SAO to continue to work with TMT in addressing SAO's concems.

Sincerely,

M.R.C. Greenwood, President University of Hawai'i
cc: Dr. Gary Sanders, TMT [Via E-Mail: sanders@tmt.org]

## Exhibit A

| - TMT Access Way Negotiations** |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Date | Type of Correspondence |  | Description: |
| May 20, 2010 | Meeting | Mauna Kea site visit and meeting between personnel from the University, TMT and SAO. | Meeting included the following: <br> 1. Site inspection. <br> 2. Description of current TMT access way options. <br> 3. Discussion of SAO's technical concerns with use of common access road. |
| June 24, 2010 | Meeting | Meeting at University of Hawai'i, Institute for Astronomy to discuss SAO proposals. | Parties discuss the following: <br> I. SAO proposal of loop road and utility corridor around SMA pad 21. <br> 2. SAO proposal of utility corridor around SMA pad 21. <br> 3. TMT proposal of additional road adjacent to common access road. |
| July 14, 2010 | Teleconference | Teleconference to discuss six options for TMT access way. | Prior to meeting, TMT submits to parties technical drawings of six TMT access way options. Parties discuss the six options, which include an option involving loop road and utility corridor around pad 21 and option involving TMT use of common access road for access and utilities. <br> Meeting results in TMT access way options narrowed to three options. However, meeting indicates that SAO strongly prefers options involving disturbance of undisturbed Mauna Kea terrain. Parties also agree to conduct survey to determine actual layout of SMA cables within common access road. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { August 4, } \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | Meetings | Comprehensive meetings held at SAO's offices in Cambridge, Massachusetts, to discuss final three TMT access way options. | Meeting involves: <br> 1. TMT presentation regarding entire TMT Observatory project. <br> 2. Comprehensive TMT presentation regarding access way options including additional options involving use common access road by TMT for access and utilities with various measures to adequately protect SMA cabling. <br> 3. Extensive discussion of additional options which involve use of the common access road by TMT for access and utilities with adequate protections developed for SMA cabling. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { August 13, } \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | TMT Email Correspondence | Email from Gary Sanders, TMT, to Ray Blundell, SAO, and Rolf Kudritzki, University | TMT email indicating that TMT believes technical options exist that will adequately protect SMA cabling, and therefore, TMT believes that options involving a loop road and utility corridor around pad 21 are unnecessary. TMT proposes continued meetings with SMA to develop joint design and oversight activities for the access way installation. |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { August 20, } \\ & 2010 \end{aligned}$ | SAO Letter Correspondence | Letter from Ray Blundell, SAO, to Gary Sanders, TMT | SAO letter indicating strong preference for, at minimum, routing of TMT utilities around pad 21 and desire to consult with Kahu Kū Mauna Council regarding resolving access way issues. |

[^43]
# KAHU KU MAUNA COUNCIL <br> c/o Ed Stevens <br> 76-6335 Leone Street <br> Kailua Kona, HI 96740 

Ms. Stephanie Nagata<br>Interim Director<br>Office of Mauna Kea Management<br>University of Hawai'i at Hilo<br>640 N. A'ohoku Place<br>Hilo, HI 96720

Dear Stephanie,
I am writing to confirm Kahu K $\bar{u}$ Mauna Council's position regarding the TMT access way, as well as to address SMA's concern expressed in its August $20^{\text {th }}$ letter to Gary Sanders. In the letter SMA indicated it did not believe the opinions expressed by you were representative of the stakeholders.

On July $13^{\text {th }}$ you informed the Council that SMA proposed putting a road around pad 21 and connecting near the junction of pad 20 as an alternative to using the existing road (Option 3 as described in the TMT EIS). The Council rejected the idea of putting a road around pad 21 and was clear that SMA must share existing roadways which is consistent with the 2000 Master Plan's DESIGN GUIDELINES (ref. Page XI-6 Roadway and Utility Development). Adding a road around pad 21 would directly increase SMA's footprint because the road would be the result of SMA's unwillingness to work out a reasonable solution using existing roads. SMA's footprint on the mountain already far exceeds any of the footprints of existing observatories.

At the Council's August $11^{\text {th }}$ meeting, you presented, at the request of SMA, their proposal to route a utility corridor around pad 21. You also presented another TMT option (steel plate option) which would entail placing at the junctions of the 13 N road and pads 21 and 20 a steel plate on the existing ground, covering it with fill, followed by the placement of TMT's utilities and an additional layer of fill. This would result in a gradual slope at the junctions of pad 21 and 20. TMT utilities will be placed under the existing grade of the road between the pad 21 and pad 20 junctions at least10'away from where the SMA utilities currently lie.

The Council believes that putting a utility corridor around pad 21 would result in additional disturbance to Pu'u Hauoki, one of the cinder cones comprising Kükahau'ula, which is recognized by the State Historic Preservation Division as a traditional cultural property. Also, because it would result in unnecessary disturbance to an unaltered landscape, the Council rejected putting a utility corridor around pad 21, again stressing the need to follow the Master Plan's design guideline to use existing infrastructure. The Council strongly feels that should SMA press for a utility corridor around pad 21 , the Council will call for SMA to remove pad 21 .

The Council voted unanimously to accept TMT's steel plate option with the condition that TMT try as much as possible to create a more natural look to the embankment and minimize the number of guard rails.

The Council also voted unanimously to approve the use of the existing road along the base of Pu'u Hauoki (Option 3) which connects to the SMA road near the junction of pad 21 with the condition that TMT minimize the number of guard rails.

The Council further stated that construction work around existing utilities is done safely all the time and SMA's concerns are exaggerated and unfounded. TMT could easily and safely put their utilities under SMA's and this is the Council's preferred action. (As a note, you do know that I am a retired District Manager from the telephone company, with extensive prior experience as Plant Superintendent for Construction operations. Work included overseeing installation, maintenance and quality testing of fiber optic cables).

Finally, the Council urges SMA to collaborate with TMT in working on a reasonable solution for using the TMT EIS Option 3. The use of this option utilizes existing infrastructure, minimizes excavation to undisturbed land, has less visual impacts, and is feasible from an engineering perspective without harm to SMA's lines. A decision by SMA to use Option 3 would be a symbolic gesture of SMA's good will and respect for Mauna Kea as a significant cultural resource.

Sincerely,


Ed Stevens, Chair
Kahu Kū Mauna Council
c: Ray Blundell
G. Sanders
C. Alcock
H. Yang
L. Thielen
R. Kudritzki
J. Wilson

Mauna Kea Management Board
Kahu Kū Mauna Council



| Various | Loading \& Unloading Commercial Passengers | Ono Mana Catamaran Cruises |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5-9-001:027 | After-the-Fact Seawall | Aloha Marine Texaco |
| 6-1-002:005 | Nonconforming Single Family Residential | Mr. Gary T.S. Lee |
| 3-3-029:036 | Single Facily Residence | Mr. Frank Fistes |
| 3-9-012:002 | Mobile Radio Telephone Communication System | GTE Mibilnet Of Hawaii |
| 3-9-012:004 |  |  |
| 6-7-003:023 | Microwave System Tower | DAGS. Div. Of Publc Works |
| 6-7-003:025 |  |  |
| 7-7-001:001 |  |  |
| 6-7-003:023 | Expand the Microwave System Facility | Dept. of Budget \& Finance |
| 6-7-003:025 |  |  |
| 7-7-001:001 |  |  |
| 4-1-014:006 | Conducting a Comunercial Tour Boat Venture | Enchanted Isle Raft Expeditions |
| 5-7-001:065 | Rock Revetment to Protect Property | Carl Y. Watanabe, DDS |
| 3-9-001:001 | Wailua River Hydroelectiric Power Plan | BBB Power Associates |
| 3-9-002:001 |  |  |
| 3-9-002:012 |  |  |
| 3-9-002:014 |  |  |
| 3-9-002:020 |  |  |
| 3-9-002:021 |  |  |
| 3-9-002:031 |  |  |
| 3-9-002:033 |  |  |
| 3-9-003:009 |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 5-5-001:004 | Commercial Boat Tours | Mr. John W. White |
| 6-1-001:001 | Boat Launch Ramp | Communicable Disease Division |
|  |  |  |
| 5-3-005:006 | Beach Transit \& Commercial Canoe Sailing | Mr. Carlos Andrade |
| 3-3-034:001 | Picnic Shelters \& Storage Shed | Mr. \& Mrs. T.E. Bonds |
| 9-9-010:006 | Grading \& Construction of Water Tank, Roadway | The Queen Emma Foundation |
| 9-9-010:010 |  |  |
| 9-9-0`0:026 |  |  |
|  |  |  |
| 5-9-003:001 | Two-Car Garage \& Pavement | Mr. Charles R. Wichman, Jr. |
| 4-8-013:001 | Development of Water Sys. ${ }^{\text {8 - - }}$ - $n$ struction Roadway | Hawaii Housing Authority |


ふひ



| $1-2-025: 017-018$ | Fixed Bridge \& Approach .. . Sand Island |
| :---: | :--- |
| $1-5-041: 006$ |  |
| $1-5-041: 111$ |  |
| Various | Three Harvesting |
| Offshore | Mooring a Fishing Platforn for Conmercial\& Res. |
| $4-3-007: 011$ | Concrete Stairways. Wall Footing Reinforcement |
| $2-5-015: 010$ | Reconstructing a Single Family Residence |
| $4-4-006: 031-032$ | Transiting Public Beach Reserve |
| $1-6-005: 007$ | Single Family Residential |
| $1-6-005: 028$ |  |
| $4-2-001: 001$ | Wind Energy Sys. Towers, Lines \& Appurtenances |
|  |  |
| $4-9-003: 043$ | Conduting Commercial Recreational |
| $4-9-009: 013-014$ |  |
| $4-4-006: 029$ | Recreatioonal |
| $4-4-015: 001$ | Construcation Workers' Camp \& Staging Area |
| $3-9-008: 004$ | After-the-Fact \& Subdivision of Submerged Lands |
| $9-1-015: 003$ | Dredging of Lagoon Channels/Paths \& View Platon |
| $9-1-015: 010$ |  |
| $9-2-003: 007$ |  |
|  | Princeville Water Activities (Commercial Water) |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |






STATE OF HAWAII
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES OFFICE OF CONSERVATION AND COASTAL LANDS

Honolulu, Hawaii

March 25, 2010
Board of Land and Natural Resources

| REGARDING : |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| APPLICANT: | University of Hawaii |
| LANDOWNER : | State of Hawaii, Leased to the University of Hawaii |
| LOCATION: | Mauna Kea Science Reserve, Including Hale Pohaku, and Summit Access Road, Island of Hawaii |
| TMKs : | TMK: (3) 4-4-15:9 (Science Reserve) <br> TMK: (3) 4-4-15:12 (Hale Pohaku) |
| AREA OF PARCEL: | $\pm 11,288$ acres (Science Reserve) +19 acres (Hale Pohaku) |
| SUBZONE : | Resource |

Document Access: The Natural Resources Management Plan, Cultural Resource Management Plan, Public Access Plan, and Decommissioning Plan are too large to attach to this report and can be viewed on line at the following web address: http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/occl/mauna-kea-management-plan/mauna-kea-management-plan. Hard copies may also be reviewed at the Department of Land and Natural Resources, Land Division Office, at 75 Aupuni street, Room 204, Hilo, 2 mend 40
annoven yTheraras
ITEM K-1
Tremertame
MAR 25200

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

or at 1151 Punchbowl Street, Honolulu, Room 131. Electronic (CD) copies of these plans may also be made available by written request.

## BACKGROUND :

On April 9, 2009 the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) approved the Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP) subject to eight (8) conditions (Exhibit 1). The BLNR action required UH to submit four (4) sub plans within one year of April 9, 2009: Natural Resources Management Plan; Cultural Resource Management Plan; Public Access Plan; Decommissioning Plan, including a financial element; and Project Development and Management Framework. The BLNR action also required $U H$ to submit an annual status report on the development of each sub plan and a status report on the development of each management action ${ }^{1}$. Additionally, condition one (1) required the BLNR to approve any delegation of authority, for implementation of the CMP, from the University of Hawaii Board of Regents to the Office of Mauna Kea Management.

DESCRIPTION OF AREA AND CURRENT USE:
The Mauna Kea Science Reserve (MKSR) encompasses 11,288 acres of State land leased to the University of Hawaii (UH) under General Lease $S-4191$. According to the University of Hawaii, Institute for Astronomy (UHIfA), about 0.36 percent (40.5 acres) of the lease area is currently being used by observatories and related development. UH also controls $\pm$ 19 acres of land at Hale Pohaku (mid-level facilities), which includes the support facilities for the observatories. The third area within the UH Management Area is the Summit Access Road that extends from Hale Pohaku to the boundary of the Mauna Kea Science Reserve, including a 400 -yard wide corridor on either side of the road, excluding those areas within the adjacent Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve (Exhibit 2, UH Management Areas). Surrounding land uses include the Mauna Kea Ice Age Natural Area Reserve and the Mauna Kea Forest Reserve. The Science Reserve is located within the Resource subzone of the state Conservation District (Exhibit 3, Conservation District Subzones).

[^44]
## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

## PROPOSED ACTION

UH is seeking the approval of the BLNR for the CMP sub plans under the BLNR's authority to consider such plans, pursuant to Chapter 183C, Hawaii Revised Statues. (HRS). The BLNR's authority to consider management plans falls under section 183C-1, HRS, which states as follows:

> The legislature finds that lands within the state land use conservation district contain important natural resources essential to the preservation of the State's fragile natural ecosystems and the sustainability of the State's water supply. It is therefore, the intent of the legislature to conserve, protect, and preserve the important natural resources of the state through appropriate management and use to promote their long-term sustainability and the public, health, safety and welfare.

The CMP was prepared in accordance with the Third Circuit Court's Decision and Order (Civ. No 04-1-397) in the Keck Outrigger Telescopes Appeal. The CMP is intended to be consistent with guidance found in the court's January 19, 2007 decision. In that matter, which resulted in the reversal of the Keck Outrigger Telescope Conservation District Use Permit (CDUP), the circuit court ruled that the Management Plan submitted and approved by the BLNR for the project was not comprehensive under Hawaii Administrative Rules (HAR) 13-5-24. The circuit court's conclusions of law suggested that any Management Plan for Mauna Kea would need to be "comprehensive" and should not be project-by-project based (which was the case in the Keck Outrigger Telescope), and that the Management Plan should cover multiple land uses within the larger overall areas that UH controls at the top on Mauna Kea in the Conservation District. The circuit court's decision also stipulated that a management plan would be a precondition to the granting of a CDUP for R3 (Astronomy Facilities).

The CMP builds on pre-existing management plans including the 1995 Management Plan for UH Management Areas (approved by the BLNR, and updated and incorporated into the CMP), and the 2000 Mauna Kea Master Plan (approved by the UH Board of Regents).

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

A Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for the CMP was published in the OEQC Bulletin for public review on February 2, 2009. UH approved the EA on April 1, 2009, through the issuance of a Finding of No Significant Impact FONSI to the Environment.

All sub-plans are part of the overall management strategy being implemented for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea. These plans help OMKM meet its mission and to allow for multiple uses of the mountain while protecting resources. They provide detailed discussions of particular elements and related management solutions: NRMP (ecological issues); CRMP (cultural and archaeological resources); PAP (public access plan); and DP (decommissioning plan). All sub-plans contain lists that cross-reference Mauna Kea CMP management actions to related sections in the sub-plans to aid in implementation. Management on Mauna Kea requires collaboration and cooperation among the various stakeholders because there are overlapping jurisdictions and because ecosystems do not recognize political or property boundaries.

CONTENTS OF CMP SUB PLANS
Natural Resources Management Plan
The Natural Resources Management Plan (NRMP) provides the implementing guidelines and framework for the protection of natural resources in the UH Management Areas. The NRMP provides a detailed assessment on the status and threats to natural resources and the development of a management program to conserve the resources. The NRMP was initiated as a project of the Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB) Environment Committee, and is unique because it is the first plan to focus on the protection and preservation of natural resources in the UH Management Areas. The plan offers specific management actions to reduce the identified threats to natural resources and to guide adaptive responses to future threats.

The areas covered in the NRMP include some of Hawai'i's unique and rare alpine ecosystems. These fragile ecosystems are valuable resources to the citizens of Hawai'i and to the global community. The NRMP is based on a scientific framework that includes comprehensive review of existing scientific studies, biological inventories, historical documentation, and human uses of the area that identifies

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

the current state of knowledge of resources, information gaps, threats, management activities and the effectiveness of current management actions. Community consultation was also part of the process, with surveys, email and phone interviews, and meetings held in Hilo and Honolulu to gather input from scientific experts, natural resource managers, and concerned members of the public.

The NRMP includes five component plans, which describe the core elements of the proposed management program. Each component plan explains why it is needed; details its goals and objectives; provides a brief review of the current understanding of the natural resources and management needs; and provides recommended management actions. Managers will use the NRMP as guidance, in concert with other management directives, to prioritize and implement relevant parts. It is not the intent of this plan that all of the management actions be implemented, but rather the best ones may be chosen depending on management priorities, situation, availability of funding, and the results of baseline inventories and long-term monitoring. An adaptive management approach will ensure that the management strategies reflect input received from inventory, monitoring and research activities in order to preserve and protect the natural resources of Mauna Kea.

Natural Resource Inventory, Monitoring and Research Component Plan: describes the development of an Inventory, Monitoring and Research (IM\&R) program and identifies data gaps and information needs for the natural resources found within UH Management Areas. Comprehensive and well-designed IM\&R programs allow managers to determine the status of natural resources, track changes in resources over time, identify new threats, measure progress towards meeting management objectives, and plan future research and management. IM\&R needs are prioritized according to current understanding of the resources and data gaps. The IM\&R program is divided into: baseline inventories, long-term monitoring, and research. To date, only limited baseline data has been collected on natural resources in UH Management Areas. Decisions on what resources to monitor over the long term will be based on the results of the baseline inventory and the objectives of the management program, including adhering to any legal requirements.

Threat Prevention and Control Component Plan: reviews current and potential threats to natural resources, and

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

presents a range of management actions to deal with identified threats. For many threats, the magnitude of the impact will depend on the types of activities that occur on the land and the level of use - e.g., human uses and activities. Management activities to control or prevent threats will by necessity be focused primarily in areas of high impact.

Natural Resources Preservation, Enhancement, and Restoration Component Plan: describes and prioritizes preservation, enhancement, or restoration management activities to protect native plant and animal communities and their habitats.

Education and Outreach Component Plan: describes the continued development of OMKM's educational and outreach efforts and provides recommended education and outreach activities to improve understanding of the unique natural resources found within UH Management Areas to provide visitors and users with the information they need to understand and protect the natural resources.

Information Management Component Plan: describes the activities needed to successfully manage information on natural resources to inform management decisions. Recommendations include establishment of a geographic information system (GIS) system at OMKM, maintaining data, and continued support and improvement of the OMKM library.

The Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB) approved the NRDP on October 14, 2009 followed by approval by the BOR on November 19, 2009.

## Cultural Resources Management Plan

The Cultural Resources Management Plan (CRMP) provides OMKM with the tools it needs to meet its cultural resource management responsibilities in several ways. It begins by identifying key management objectives and goals that can be used in making budget decisions, assessing staffing needs, and setting up contracts for specialized services. The major objectives include:

- promoting a greater understanding of the rich cultural heritage of Mauna Kea;
- preserving and managing cultural resources in a sustainable manner so that future generations
will be able share in and contribute to a better understanding of the historic properties that exist in the summit region, which is of major cultural significance to Hawaiians;
- maintaining opportunities for Native Hawaiians to engage in cultural and religious practices; and
- preserving the cultural landscape for the benefit of cultural practitioners, researchers, recreationalists, and other users.

The Management Plan is divided into three parts: (1) general management issues; (2) specific public and commercial uses, and (3) long-term management programs, plans, strategies and other needs.

The CRMP examines specific activities in terms of the potential threats or impacts that each may have on historic properties and presents appropriate mitigation measures to avoid or minimize impacts. In some cases there are existing policies and regulations that can be followed to protect cultural and arcehaeological resources. In other cases, new policies, guidelines, or regulations are needed. For example, one of the issues addressed in the Management Plan is the perceived need for the Hawaiian community to consider the possible effects of on-going cultural and religious practices on historic properties. OMKM's cultural advisory group, the Kahu ku Mauna Council, will take the lead in consulting with Hawaiian organizations and individuals with historical ties to Mauna Kea, cultural practitioners, and the Mauna Kea Management Board in developing procedures and protocols regarding cultural issues such as on-going cultural and religious practices including the construction of new shrines.

The Management Plan identifies several priority management actions: (1) preparation of a Burial Treatment Plan; and (2) preparation and implementation of a final Archaeological Monitoring Plan and development of a archeological monitoring program. OMKM can proceed with the preparation of these two mitigation plans once the archaeological inventory survey report for the Mauna Kea Science Reserve has been approved (sometime in early April).

The Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB) approved the CRMP on October 14, 2009 followed by approval by the $B O R$ on November 19, 2009.

## Public Access Plan

The Public Access Plan for the UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea (PAP) sets forth principles and policies to be used as guidelines for future administrative rules and management decisions/actions that will serve to protect the area's natural and cultural resources while enabling public and Native Hawaiian activities and uses. Throughout the PAP six key tenets are consistently stressed: (1) The UH Management Areas on Mauna Kea are public lands held in trust for Native Hawaiians and the general public by the state and UH; (2) Protection of public health and safety is of paramount importance when managing these public lands; (3) An informed public is best prepared to make good decisions and act responsibly while on Mauna Kea; (4) Native Hawaiian traditional and customary rights are legally and constitutionally protected and can be accommodated and reasonably regulated in the interest of public health and safety and protection of natural and cultural resources; (5) Management decisions and actions should be guided by reliable data; and (6) UH has the responsibility to establish rules to govern public activities. The rules are subject to review and approval by BLNR and should allow for a range of methods to control public activities, starting with the lowest levels of control.

Recognizing that diverse activities and purposes bring people into the Mauna Kea upper elevation lands, a key approach to developing the PAP was gathering information through in-depth interviews, small focus groups, and roundtable discussions. Emphasis was placed on interviewing people who had the most on-the-ground experience in Mauna Kea's challenging environment and extensive interaction with the variety of people who go there. This group included rangers (past and present), facility managers, DLNR resource managers, and enforcement authorities. Other stakeholders brought into the planning process included Native Hawaiian cultural practitioners and community leaders, hunters, astronomers, snow players, commercial tour operators and educators. In all, over 80 individuals were interviewed, participated in three small group meetings or two roundtable discussions.

Principles, policies, and recommendations are the product of integrating the information obtained from years of data collection, interviews, meetings and roundtable discussions

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

with existing written reports, plans and studies about Mauna Kea and other relevant references. Recommendations are focused on education, interpretation and signage, resource protection, and continuing to monitor human impacts. A range of recommendations for new or improved access guidelines for commercial and non-commercial visitors is provided - e.g., maintaining a presence of interpretive and enforcement personnel to educate visitors and to provide deterrents for inappropriate behavior, improving signage to encourage visitors to stop at the visitor station, and providing alternatives to visitors at the midlevel facilities to reduce visitors in the summit area, just to name a few.

The Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB) approved the Public Access Plan on January 19, 2010 followed by approval by the BOR on January 28, 2010.

## Decommissioning Plan

The Decommissioning Plan describes a process for decommissioning observatories on Mauna Kea, including financial planning, that is acceptable to UH and DLNR. It clearly outlines expectations for both existing and future observatories on Mauna Kea and describes the roles of DLNR (land owner and lessor), UH (lessee), and the observatories (sublessses). Observatories that follow the decommissioning process outlined in this plan will ensure that all elements of the process adhere to all applicable statues and local ordinances and are coordinated with and approved by UH and DLNR.

Decommissioning is initiated when a sublessee decides to cease operation due to changing priorities, lack of funding, or obsolescence; when the sublease expires; or if UH revokes a sublease. The plan defines decommissioning as a process that results in the partial or total removal of all structures associated with an observatory facility and the restoration of the site, to the greatest extent possible, to its pre-construction condition. Provisions for financial planning for decommissioning are included to ensure that adequate funds are available to pay for the costs of deconstruction and site restoration at the end of the life of the observatory.

The Decommissioning Plan outlines the decommissioning terms currently contained in the master lease and subleases and

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

addresses potential terms for new and/or renegotiated subleases. The plan acknowledges the distinction between the requirements for existing and new and/or renegotiated subleases. In particular, it is recommended that existing sublessses utilize this process in the eventual removal of their observatories. The process and proposed requirements may also be included in any new or renegotiated leases or subleases in the Science Reserve.

Guidance for practical implementation of the decommissioning process including site restoration is presented, including specific details on the course of action to be implemented by sublessses to comply with terms of subleases related to decommissioning. The components of Site Decommissioning Plan for any decommissioning include: Notice of Intent, Environmental Due Diligence Review, Site Deconstruction and Removal Plan, Site Restoration Plan, and Decommissioning Funding Plan. CDUPs may be required as part of the decommissioning process when the observatory is demolished and provide the opportunity for BLNR to impose additional conditions.

UH addresses its goal of maintaining a world-class observatory complex and the role of telescope decommissioning in achieving limited growth to further protect natural and cultural resources at Mauna Kea. Current observatory plans (proposed construction, decommissioning) indicate, based on UH's current understanding, that there may be a total of ten observatories in the Astronomy Precinct by the end of the current master lease (2033). There are currently twelve telescopes in the Astronomy Precinct, and one outside the precinct (VLBA). The Decommissioning Plan does not address specific timelines or dates for decommissioning observatories, except that all decommissioning activities shall be completed by the end of the master lease, nor does it address the process of renegotiation of a new master lease or sublease agreements. It should be recognized that if no new lease is granted, the observatories will need to be removed and the site restored no later than the end of the master lease.

The Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB) approved the Decommissioning Plan on January 19, 2010 followed by approval by the BOR on January 28, 2010.

Project Development Implementation Framework (Exhibit 4)

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan

 Sub PlansThe basis for successful management of UH's managed lands on Mauna Kea is the 2000 Mauna Kea Science Reserve Master Plan (Master Plan). The goal of the Master Plan was to set UH on the right path by discontinuing past practices and gaining trust and support from the Hawai'i Island community. The key to successful management was to allow the Hawai'i Island community to lead in the management of the mountain by creating a new management structure under the University of Hawai'i at Hilo (UHH) replacing the topdown approach based out of Manoa. The intent of the Master Plan was a bottom-up approach to management while still keeping final decision making at the president and Board of Regents levels.

## New Management Structure

The new management structure consists of:

- Office of Mauna Kea Management (OMKM)
- Reports directly to the UHH chancellor
- Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB)
- Composed of seven members of the Hawai'i Island Community
- Advises the UHH chancellor
- Kahu Ku Mauna Council (KKMC)
- Native Hawaiian council that advises the MKMB and UHH chancellor on cultural matters and issues

In addition to serving as advisory bodies, both the MKMB and KKMC provide input regarding the implementation of the Master Plan and CMP. They also provide input in the development of management policies. One of the key roles of the MKMB is their review, and with input from KKMC, recommend approval or denial of projects proposed for UH's managed lands on Mauna Kea.

The Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB) developed a flowchart illustrating the Master Plan's project review and approval process including the identification of responsible parties and their respective roles. One of the categories of proposed projects are classified as major projects, in particular, observatory development. Processing major projects is a complicated process requiring extensive UH internal reviews and approvals, as well as coordination
with State and/or Federal Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and DLNR permitting processes.

The first step for all proposed projects is the classification of the project, whether it is minimal impact, minor or major. For minimal impact projects the MKMB reviews, approves and instructs the proposer to proceed with their project, pending approval, if required, by DLNR. Minimal impact projects involve little or no impact to the surrounding environment, such as the attachment of a camera or weather instrument to an existing building.

Minor projects include those that may have some ground disturbance to already disturbed areas and have little impact to the environment, such as adding a conduit in a shallow trench, or adding an escape external safety stairway. Major projects are large structural ones, including the development of observatories. For both minor and major projects, the MKMB recommends classification with final approval by the President. In addition, the MKMB can recommend minor project classification and approval concurrently, with final approval by the president. Major projects, are subjected to a rigorous design review process while simultaneously undergoing the EIS process. Approval of major projects requires the MKMB to first approve the final EIS followed by recommending approval of the project. The-next step is review and recommendation by the UH Hilo chancellor, followed by the President. The BOR has the final authority for approving major projects.

Following BOR approval for major projects, the applicant is instructed to prepare their construction documents and the University submits a CDUA to DLNR. It should be noted that all uses (major or minor) are also subject to Hawaii Administrative Rules (Title 13-5), which is administered by the Department of Land and Natural Resources.

The Board of Regents approved the Project Development Implementation Framework on February 18, 2010.

Delegation of Authority
When OCCL originally presented this matter to the BLNR on April 8-9, 2009, staff was concerned whether the University had the necessary commitments in place to implement the CMP. Although it was clear that OMKM would be responsible

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

for implementing the CMP and ensuring adherence to its provisions, OCCL was unsure in many cases who would develop each sub plan, and when this would be accomplished given the numerous sub plans identified in the CMP

On April 16, 2009, the University of Hawaii Board of Regents accepted the responsibility for implementing the CMP subject to oversight by the BLNR. At the same time, the BOR authorized and directed "through normal University governance channels the University of Hawai'i at Hilo, the Office of Mauna Kea Management, and the Mauna Kea Management Board to undertake implementation of the Comprehensive Management Plan including all conditions imposed by the Board of Land and Natural Resources and including any necessary ancillary activities and uses thereto" (BOR, Minutes, April 16, 2009.).

Thus, among other things, OCCL will be seeking the BLNR's approval of the University of Hawaii's Board of Regents (BOR) delegation of implementing authority for the CMP to the University of Hawai'i at Hilo, Office of Mauna Kea Management and Mauna Kea Management Board, pursuant to condition one (1) of the BLNR's April 9, 2009 approval.

DISCUSSION:
Staff believes that the University has complied with the BLNR's requirements regarding the development of a Comprehensive Management Plan for Mauna Kea. Heretofore all land uses and activities that take place within UH managed areas will be evaluated according to these plans and processes, subject to future modifications based on an adaptive management framework.

A considerable amount of thought and effort has been devoted to the development of these plans and DLNR looks forward to achieving mutual objectives and goals through coordination with OMKM on the implementation of the plans. UH recognizes that BLNR retains final approval of uses/activities on the Mauna Kea but through these plans UH intends to carry out its stewardship responsibilities for managing Mauna Kea's unique and fragile cultural and natural resources. Staff believes that these plans along with better management capabilities within the UH system, will vastly improve our ability to protect and conserve Mauna Kea for the benefit of present and future generations.

## Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan Sub Plans

It is staff's understanding that the university will provide the BLNR with a status update of the development of each management action in the Comprehensive Management Plan at the April 8, 2010 Land Board meeting.

This approval of sub plans should not be considered as acceptance or approval of any pending or future project, plans or proposals contained therein. Such pending or future actions require a separate review and consideration by the Department or Board of Land and Natural Resources.

Thus, staff recommends as follows:
RECOMMENDATION

Based on the preceding analysis, staff recommends that the Board of Land and Natural Resources approve the University of Hawaii's Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan, Sub Plans and Project Development and Management Framework, and approval of delegation of implementing authority from the University of Hawaii Board of Regents to the Office of Mauna Kea Management.


Laura H. Thifeleny Chairperson
Board of Land and Natural Resources


APR 152009
Mr. David McClain, President
University of Hawaii
2444 Dole Street, Bachman Hall
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822
Dear President McClain:
Subject: Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan
This is to inform you that on April 9, 2009, the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR) approved the University of Hawaii's Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP), subject to the following conditions:

1) That the University of Hawaii Board of Regents (BOR) is the entity responsible for the implementation of the CMP, subject to the oversight of the BLNR. The BOR may delegate its responsibility with the accompanying authorities to another entity within the University system, subject to the approval of the BLNR;
2) That within one year of the BLNR approval of the CMP, the BOR or its authorized designee shall provide the BLNR in writing and in person with the following information:

- Status of the development of each sub plan;
- Status of the development of each management action;

3) That the BOR or its authorized designee shall continue to submit annual reports to the BLNR (in writing and in person), which shall include the items listed in condition No. 2;
4) That within one year of the BLNR approval of the CMP, or the submission of a Conservation District Use Application, whichever occurs sooner, the University shall submit for review and approval the following sub plans:

- A cultural resources management plan;
- A natural resources management plan;
- A decommissioning plan, including a financial plan; and
- A public access plan;

5) That amendments to the CMP shall be reviewed and approved first by the BOR, and second by the BLNR;
6) That the BOR recognizes that by approving the CMP, the BLNR has not delegated any authority (not already in existence) to the University with respect to land use approvals, leasing, or public access at Mauna Kea;
7) That within one year of the BLNR approval the CMP, or the submission of a Conservation District Use Application, whichever occurs sooner, the BOR or its authorized designee shall provide the BLNR (for review and approval) with a management and implementation framework, that has been authorized by the BOR, for project developments within UH Management Areas that is consistent with the specific management actions, conditions and policies of the CMP;
8) That failure to comply with these conditions may subject the University to the imposition of additional conditions to ensure compliance with the CMP and any penalties allowed under the law.

Please have the BOR's authorized designee acknowledge receipt of this approval with the above noted conditions, in the space provided below. Please sign two copies. Retain one and return the other within thirty (30) days.
Should you have any questions on any of these conditions, please f fel free to contact me at 5870377.


Kuiwalu
OMKM

$2+2$


## UH Management Areas

## Draft Environmental Assesssment for the

Mauna Kea Comprehensive Management Plan (CMP)
EXHIBIT 2


AJOR PROJECT REVIEW SK. PS


## SCHEDULE FG., PROCESSING PROPOSALS SUBM. CED TO OMKM




[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ This counts Keck I and Keck II separately.
    ${ }^{2}$ Submillimeter wave astronomy is a relatively new branch of astronomy that studies celestial objects using the submillimeter band of the electromagnetic spectrum ( 300 GHz to $3,000 \mathrm{GHz}$ ). Most of the radiation in this band is blocked by the earth's atmosphere, and it is only with the development of high-altitude facilities such as those on Mauna Kea that scientists have been able to acquire the valuable information it contains.
    The Very Long Baseline Array (VLBA) radio antenna is a telescope but does not individually meet the definition of an observatory because it is only one part of a larger array, which stretches from the U.S. Virgin Islands to Mauna Kea.

[^1]:    ${ }^{3}$ In 2008 the UH $0.6-\mathrm{m}$ telescope (built in 1968) was replaced by the UHH $0.9-\mathrm{m}$ telescope.
    ${ }^{4}$ An observatory includes the telescope(s), the dome(s) that contain the telescope(s), and the instrumentation and support facilities for the telescope(s) that fall under a common ownership.

[^2]:    ${ }^{5}$ It should be noted that the 2000 Master Plan limits future development to Areas A, B, C, D, E, and F within the Astronomy Precinct. By doing this, the Master Plan removed the possibility of developing an observatory on an undeveloped pu'u within the MKSR.

[^3]:    ${ }^{6}$ CMP Management Action IM-11 encourages existing facilities and new development to incorporate sustainable technologies, energy efficient technologies, and LEED standards, whenever possible, into facility design and operations.
    7 "Adaptive optics" (AO) is a technology used to improve the performance of optical systems by reducing the effects of rapidly changing optical distortion. AO works by measuring the distortions in the wavefront that occur when it passes through the earth's atmosphere and compensating for them. When used with an AO system, the TMT will provide sharper images than the most capable existing optical/infrared observatories by a factor of three, and greater sensitivity by a factor of ten or more.
    ${ }^{8}$ A Calotte type dome features a circular shutter and two planes of rotation instead of the rectangular shutter and single plane of rotation characteristic of standard domes. Benefits of a Calotte type dome include (a) overall smaller dome size, (b) improved air flow/lower air turbulence around the dome, (c) simplified mechanical components, and (d) better shedding of snow.

[^4]:    ${ }^{9}$ The Submillimeter Array (SMA) is a radio interferometer that operates at frequencies from 180 GHz to 700 GHz using multiple 20 -foot diameter dishes that can be arranged in a variety of configurations with baselines as long as 509 m . Submillimeter Array is a joint project between the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory and the Academia Sinica Institute of Astronomy and Astrophysics and is funded by the Smithsonian Institution and the Academia Sinica.

[^5]:    ${ }^{10}$ The proposed Access Way design is a refinement of one of the routes covered in the Final EIS.

[^6]:    ${ }^{11}$ Although the amount of sublease rent has not been negotiated, it is anticipated that the sublease rent will amount to a large portion of the OMKM operating budget.
    ${ }^{12}$ Other uses permitted in the Resource subzone with proper management include: (R-1) Agriculture; (R-2) Artificial Reefs; (R-4) Commercial Forestry; (R-5) Landscaping; (R-6) Marine Construction; (R-7) Mining and Extraction; and (R-8) Single Family Residences.

[^7]:    ${ }^{13}$ It should be noted that the TMT Management Plan has been drafted to conform with the current Conservation District Rules (HAR § 13-5) as well as with the amendments to the Conservation District Rules which have been proposed and are currently being discussed.

[^8]:    ${ }^{14}$ See A Contractor's Waste Management Guide Best Management Practices and Tools for Job Site Recycling and Waste Reduction in Hawai ' . Prepared by O'Brien \& Company for The State of Hawai' i, Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism's Clean Hawaii Center.
    ${ }^{15}$ To put this into perspective, a typical home outside garbage can holds 32 gallons, or approximately 5 cubic feet; the larger containers now used for automated curbside pickup hold about 10 cubic feet.

[^9]:    ${ }^{16}$ This is relatively low for this elevation on Mauna Kea. This may be due to the fact that Area E is composed principally of solid lava flows rather than the mounds of rock that are more typical of other areas at approximately the same altitude.

[^10]:    ${ }^{17}$ An individual commenting on the Draft EIS reported that an 'io (Buteo solitaries), the endangered Hawaiian Hawk, has been observed circling above the summit region on occasion. 'Io are known to use a broad range of forest habitats and are not frequent visitors to elevations greater than roughly 7,000 feet, and do not reside in the summit region; however individuals can be observed in the area occasionally.

[^11]:    ${ }^{18}$ McCoy, Patrick, Nees, Richard, et.al., (August 2010) Final Report, Archaeological Inventory Survey of the Mauna Kea Science Reserve.
    ${ }^{19}$ Historic Preservation Division, Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawai'i (2000) Mauna Kea Historic Preservation Plan Management Components, (Appendix F).

[^12]:    ${ }^{20}$ In conformance with SHPD's practice, Kūkahau'ula is referred to as the Kūkahau'ula TCP.

[^13]:    ${ }^{21}$ Note that the work within Hale Pōhaku itself that was discussed as a possibility in the Final EIS for TMT has been determined to be unnecessary and is not a part of the Conservation District Use Application.

[^14]:    ${ }^{22}$ The 24 -hour rainfall event with a probability of occurring once in every 100 years is less than 8 inches, one of the lowest amounts on the island for such an event. The 1 -hour/100-year rainfall event is less than 2 inches, again one of the very lowest on the island.

[^15]:    ${ }^{23}$ The term "potentially visible" is based on the absence of intervening trees, buildings, or other solid material. As views from many locations are blocked by one or more of these, the areas from which they are actually visible is much Iess.

[^16]:    ${ }^{24}$ Some of these observatories also use laser guide stars as part of their AO system, similar to the TMT AO system. The laser guide stars may be visible within some portions of the MKSR. They are not visible from more distant locations.
    ${ }^{25}$ The viewpoints are all located in the northern portion of the island because the location of the TMT Observatory is such that it will not be visible from the southern portion.

[^17]:    ${ }^{26}$ Focal ratio ( $\mathrm{f} /$ ) is defined as the ratio of the focal length of the mirror to its diameter.

[^18]:    ${ }^{1}$ The Department of Land and Natural Resources ("DLNR") recently promulgated draft amendments to Hawaii Administrative Rules ("HAR") 13-5 relating to the Conservation District. DLNR hopes to have the amendments approved by the BLNR by December 2010.

[^19]:    ${ }^{2}$ An observatory includes the telescope, the dome that contain the telescope, and the instrumentation and support facilities for the telescope that fall under a common ownership.
    ${ }^{3}$ The TMT Observatory Corporation is currently a partnership of the University of California (UC), the California Institute of Technology (Caltech), and the Association of Canadian Universities for Research in Astronomy (ACURA). The National Astronomical Observatory of Japan (NAOJ) is a collaborator and potential partner, and the National Astronomical Observatories of the Chinese Academy of Sciences (NAOC) and India's Department of Science and Technology (DST) are observers and potential partners.
    ${ }^{4}$ The Submillimeter Array (SMA) is a radio interferometer that operates at frequencies from 180 GHz to 700 GHz using multiple 20 foot diameter dishes that can be arranged in a variety of configurations with baselines as long as 509 m . Submillimeter Array is a joint project between the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory and the Academia Sinica Institute of Astronomy and Astrophysics and is funded by the Smithsonian Institution and the Academia Sinica.

[^20]:    ${ }^{5}$ Although the amount of sublease rent has not been negotiated, it is anticipated that the sublease rent will amount to a large portion of the OMKM operating budget.

[^21]:    ${ }^{6}$ In conformance with SHPD's practice, Kūkahau'ula is referred to as the Kükahau'ula TCP.

[^22]:    ${ }^{7}$ An individual commenting on the Draft EIS reported that an 'io (Buteo solitaries), the endangered Hawaiian Hawk, has been observed circling above the summit region on occasion. 'lo are known to use a broad range of forest habitats and are not frequent visitors to elevations greater than roughly 7,000 feet, and do not reside in the summit region; however individuals can be observed in the area occasionally.

[^23]:    ${ }^{8}$ CMP Management Action IM-11 encourages existing facilities and new development to incorporate sustainable technologies, energy efficient technologies, and LEED standards, whenever possible, into facility design and operations.

[^24]:    9 "Adaptive optics" (AO) is a technology used to improve the performance of optical systems by reducing the effects of rapidly changing optical distortion. AO works by measuring the distortions in the wavefront that occur when it passes through the earth's atmosphere and compensating for them. When used with an AO system, the TMT will provide sharper images than the most capable existing optical/infrared observatories by a factor of three, and greater sensitivity by a factor of ten or more.
    ${ }^{10}$ A Calotte type dome features a circular shutter and two planes of rotation instead of the rectangular shutter and single plane of rotation characteristic of standard domes. Benefits of a Calotte type dome include (a) overall smaller dome size, (b) improved air flow/lower air turbulence around the dome, (c) simplified mechanical components, and (d) better shedding of snow.

[^25]:    ${ }^{11}$ The proposed Access Way design is a refinement of one of the routes covered in the Final EIS.

[^26]:    ${ }^{12}$ Other uses permitted in the Resource subzone with proper management include: (R-1) Agriculture; (R-2) Artificial Reefs; (R-4) Commercial Forestry; (R-5) Landscaping; (R-6) Marine Construction; (R-7) Mining and Extraction; and (R-8) Single Family Residences.

[^27]:    ${ }^{13}$ An ecosystem consists of the plants, animals, and microorganisms within an area; the environment that sustains them; and their interactions. An ecosystem can be as tiny as an isolated wetland containing only a few species or as large as a tropical rainforest containing thousands of species.

[^28]:    ${ }^{14}$ Focal ratio (f) is defined as the ratio of the focal length of the mirror to its diameter.

[^29]:    ${ }^{15}$ The R -value is a measure of thermal resistance; the higher the R -value, the better the material's insulation effectiveness.

[^30]:    ${ }^{16}$ CDUP application would likely cover deconstruction and removal plans, as well as restoration plans.
    ${ }^{17}$ Permits would likely cover deconstruction and removal plans, as well as restoration plans.

[^31]:    ${ }^{18}$ An observatory includes the telescope(s), the dome(s) that contain the telescope(s), and the instrumentation and support facilities for the telescope(s) that fall under a common ownership.

[^32]:    Appendix A - Historic Preservation Mitigation

[^33]:    ${ }^{19}$ In conformance with SHPD's practice, Kūkahau'ula is referred to as the Kūkahau'ula TCP.

[^34]:    ${ }^{21}$ Depths of excavation are to be determined (TBD) prior to preparation of the AMP for submittal to SHPD for review.

[^35]:    ${ }^{22}$ McCoy, Patrick, Nees, Richard, Final Report, Archaeological Inventory Survey of the Mauna Kea Reserve, August 2010.

[^36]:    Attachments

[^37]:    ${ }^{1}$ More information on the TMT Corporation can be found at www.tmt.org

[^38]:    ${ }^{2}$ Kahu K $\bar{u}$ Mauna (Guardians of the Mountain) is a nine-member cultural advisory council named by the Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB).

[^39]:    cc: DLNR - Land Division, Historic Preservation, DOFAW, Engineering, State Parks DBEDT - Energy, Resources, \& Technology Division; Planning Office
    Department of Education
    Office of Hawaiian Affairs
    University of Hawai` i - Institute for Astronomy, Hawaiian Studies, Environmental Center
    The Office of Mauna Kea Management, 640 N. Aohoku Place, Room 203, Hilo, Hawaii 96720
    Kahu Kū Mauna, OMKM, 640 N. Aohoku Place, Room 203, Hilo, Hawaii 96720
    US Fish and Wildlife Service
    County of Hawai'i Planning Department
    Hawaii State Public Libraries - State Library, Hilo, Kailua-Kona, Thelma Parker (Kamuela)
    Bishop Museum
    US Senator Daniel Akaka
    US Rep. Mazie Hirono
    State Senators Kokubun, Takamine, Green

[^40]:    ${ }^{1}$ More information on the TMT Corporation can be found at www.tmt.org

[^41]:    ${ }^{2}$ Kahu Kū Mauna (Guardians of the Mountain) is a nine-member cultural advisory council named by the Mauna Kea Management Board (MKMB).

[^42]:    SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION
    60 Garden Street
    Cambridge MA 02138-1516
    www.efa.harvard.edu

[^43]:    **This schedule is not intended to document the entire history of negotiations between the University, TMT, and SAO regarding the TMT access way. There have been other correspondence between the parties that is not documented here.

[^44]:    ${ }^{1}$ The first annual status report will be presented the Board at the April 8, 2010 Land Board Meeting.

